



**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE MEETING  
VILLAGE HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS  
6:30 P.M., SEPTEMBER 17, 2013**

**AGENDA**

**I) Call to Order**

**II) Roll Call**

**III) Minutes**

1. August 27, 2013 Committee of the Whole Meeting
2. September 3, 2013 Committee of the Whole Meeting

**IV) Regular Business**

1. Status Report of the 2013-14 Fiscal Year Budget (6:30 – 6:45 P.M.)
2. Discussion Concerning a Concept Plan for the Purple Hotel Site at 4500 West Touhy Avenue (6:45 – 7:30 P.M.)

**V) Public Comment**

**VI) Adjournment**

DATE POSTED: September 13, 2013

**DRAFT**

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF  
TRUSTEES/ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT  
COMMISSION ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT  
WORKSHOP  
COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE MEETING  
VILLAGE HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS  
AUGUST 27, 2013**

**Call to Order**

President Turry called the Committee of the Whole workshop meeting of the Lincolnwood Board of Trustees to order at 7:18 P.M., Tuesday, August 27, 2013 in the Council Chambers of the Municipal Complex, 6900 North Lincoln Avenue, Village of Lincolnwood, County of Cook and State of Illinois.

**Roll Call**

On roll call by Assistant Village Manager and Deputy Village Clerk Douglas Petroschius the following were:  
VILLAGE BOARD PRESENT: President Turry, Trustees Patel, Cope, Klatzco, Leftakes  
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION (EDC) PRESENT: Chair Persino, Commissioners Berger, Levine, Pabst, Strauch, McCoy.

VILLAGE BOARD ABSENT: Trustees Elster, Sprogis-Marohn

EDC ABSENT: Commissioners Ehrenberg, Kucienski, Pabst, Seniuta

A quorum was present. Also present: Timothy Wiberg, Village Manager; Timothy Clarke, Community Development Director, Aaron Cook, Development Manager; Paul Eisterhold, Plan Commission Chair.

**Regular Business**

**1. Discussion Concerning Economic Development in Lincolnwood**

Mr. Wiberg described the purpose of this meeting which was to discuss economic development in the Village and spur discussion between the Village Board and the Economic Development Commission. This workshop is outlined in the Village Board's 2012-2015 Strategic Plan. Mr. Wiberg identified issues and challenges pertaining to the Village maintaining a "business-friendly" reputation while still performing its functions as a regulatory authority and expressed comments received by staff originating from business owners and developers. Discussion ensued regarding various restrictions, potential redevelopment opportunities, assemblage of properties, the townhomes/apartments on Lincoln Avenue, parking demands on Lincoln Avenue, and potential opportunities for parking on Lincoln Avenue. Mr. Wiberg then reported on the Village Board Strategic Plan goals that pertain to economic Development.

Anthony Ficarelli of Hinshaw and Culbertson, attorney for School District 74, inquired about the status of the proposed Devon-Lincoln Tax Increment Financing District. Mr. Wiberg indicated that the Village Board would hold a public hearing on the matter at the September 3, 2013 Village Board meeting. Mr. Persino recommended that the Village Board continue the public hearing until after the Urban Land Institute completes its technical review of the Devon Avenue Corridor in mid-September and entertained a motion to that effect. Commissioner Strauch made the motion and it was seconded by Commissioner Levine. The motion was approved by voice vote, 5-0.

**Adjournment**

At 9:10 P.M. Commissioner Levine moved to adjourn Workshop. Commissioner Strauch seconded the motion. The motion was approved by voice vote, 5-0. The Workshop was adjourned.

Respectfully Submitted,

Douglas Petroschius  
Deputy Village Clerk

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE MEETING  
VILLAGE HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS  
SEPTEMBER 3, 2013**

**Call to Order**

President Turry called the Committee of the Whole meeting of the Lincolnwood Board of Trustees to order at 6:30 P.M., Tuesday, September 3, 2013 in the Council Chambers of the Municipal Complex, 6900 North Lincoln Avenue, Village of Lincolnwood, County of Cook and State of Illinois.

**Roll Call**

On roll call by Village Clerk Beryl Herman the following were:

PRESENT: President Turry, Trustees Cope, Klatzco, Patel, Elster, Sprogis-Marohn (7PM)

ABSENT: Trustee Leftakes

A quorum was present. Also present: Timothy Wiberg, Village Manager; Douglas Petroschius, Assistant Village Manager; Charles Meyer, Assistant to the Village Manager; Timothy Clarke, Director of Community Development; Aaron Cook, Development Manager; Robert Merkel, Finance Director; Manuel Castaneda, Public Works Director; Ashley Engelmann, Assistant to the Public Works Director; Robert LaMantia, Police Chief; Charles Greenstein, Village Treasurer .

**Approval of Minutes**

The minutes of the August 20, 2013 Committee of the Whole meeting were distributed in advance of the meeting and were examined. Trustee Elster moved to approve the minutes as presented. Trustee Klatzco seconded the motion. The motion passed by voice vote.

**Regular Business**

**1. Discussion Concerning Potential Red-Light Camera Locations**

This item was presented by Police Chief, Robert LaMantia who provided background information. Since placement of Red Light Camera at Southbound Lincoln at Touhy, there has been a reduction to no accidents at the intersection. The vendor has reviewed intersections and recommends expansion of the program to Southbound Touhy at Cicero. Several other intersections were reviewed, but it was decided that this would be the best choice if the Board decides to proceed. Formal recommendation would be sent to IDOT by the vendor. The process of IDOT approval or rejection takes about 4 ½ months.

Discussion ensued with clarification provided by Chief LaMantia and Mr. Wiberg.

Board consensus was to go ahead with the procedure of obtaining approval from IDOT at this time. When and if approval is obtained this item would come back to the Board.

**2. Discussion Concerning Parking in the Northeast Industrial Manufacturing District**

This item was presented by Mr. Clarke with use of PowerPoint. The Lincolnwood Business Park area drawing was displayed.

Parking Principles

\*Basic Principles

- Proximity of parking to destination important
- View from parking to destination a key factor
- Parking occurs at closest available space

\*Items to Consider

- Who is the parking for- employees, shoppers, visitors
- What is the parking for-Current/existing need, new demand/future need

Current Public Parking Locations

An aerial view of the area was presented.

Three public parking lots were observed on specific dates and usage was noted.

Existing Conditions – Other Parking

\*On- Street Parking – Generally distributed throughout district

\*Off- Street Parking (private) – Parking lots, non-conforming parking layouts –Tandem parking

\*Parking in parkways

Photos of various areas were presented

Recent Business Parking Issues Raised

\*Truck Parking vs. Street Parking

- Requests for no street parking

\*Concern of increase in parking demand from proposed new use along Central Park

- Shore Gallery proposal hearing

\*Z Baking Parking Variation

Aerial observations were presented representing east and west of railroad tracks (U.P.)

Observations – East

\*Current Village parking lot sometimes at capacity

\*ATT/Ravenswood lots at maximum/near capacity during operations

\*Buildings north of NE parkway have limited off-street parking

\*Buildings north of NE parkway have Village created parkway parking

Observations – West

\*Existing Lawndale public parking lot not fully utilized

\*Most congested area along Lunt (Ridgeway to Lawndale section)\*Generators of Lunt street congestion appear to be parcels lacking sufficient off-street parking

- Advanced Plastic
- Food for Thought
- Parcel at NW corner of Lawndale/Lunt

\*Ridgeway properties/street appears moderately deficient in parking for existing demand

Future Parking Demands - Considerations - Changes Affecting Parking demands

\*Changes in transportation modes

- Public transportation/bicycling/pedestrian

\*Changes in land use/parking users types

- Employment center vs. retail
- Vacant/new development sites vs. existing developed properties

Future Parking Need – Property Types

\*Existing undeveloped property

\*Existing developed properties that will be assembled with adjoining properties for new development

\*Reuse of existing buildings

Undeveloped areas and proposed retail overlay district were presented.

Future Retail Development

\*Land assembly likely necessary with demolition of existing buildings

\*Parking supply for retail provided by developer as part of land assembly and new construction

Re-use of Existing Buildings with Limited Existing Parking

\*Market forces limit interest by new users

- New users needing little parking most interested

\*Reduced market for properties

- Potentially affecting property values/vacancy

\*Existing Interior Park Properties least likely candidates for land assembly for new development

Additional aerial views of interior park area were identified.

Discussion and questions ensued with clarification by Mr. Clarke. It was pointed out that this report was informational only, no action is being requested at this time.

**Adjournment**

At 7:30P.M. Trustee Klatzco moved to adjourn Committee of the Whole. Trustee Patel seconded the motion. The motion was approved by Voice Vote.

Respectfully Submitted,

Beryl Herman  
Village Clerk

# MEMORANDUM

TO: President Turry and Members of the Village Board

FROM: Douglas J. Petroschius, Assistant Village Manager

DATE: September 13, 2013

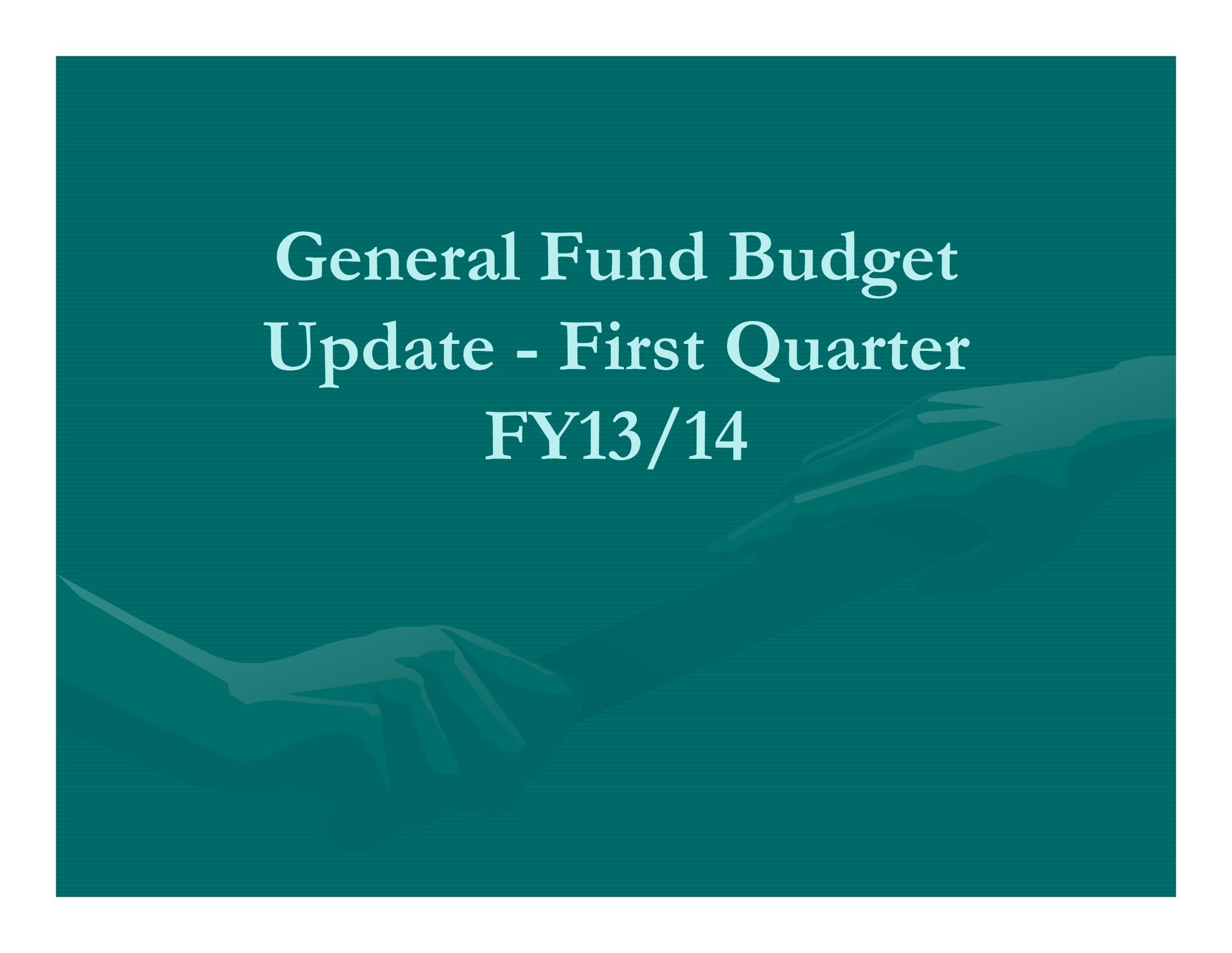
SUBJECT: **September 17 Committee of the Whole Meeting**

As a reminder, the Committee of the Whole (COTW) meeting is scheduled for **6:30 p.m.** on Tuesday evening in the Village Hall Council Chambers. Dinner will be available beginning at **5:45 p.m.** in the Village Hall Board Conference Room.

Please find below a summary of the items on the COTW agenda:

- 1) **Status Report of the 2013-14 Fiscal Year Budget (6:30 – 6:45 p.m.)**  
During the preparation of the Fiscal Year 2013-14 budget, staff indicated it would provide periodic updates to the Village Board concerning the fiscal performance of the Village. At the COTW staff will provide a summary of current expenditures and revenues for the Fiscal Year to-date. [Attached](#) is the PowerPoint presentation for this agenda item.
  
- 2) **Discussion Concerning a Concept Plan for the Purple Hotel Site at 4500 West Touhy Avenue (6:45 – 7:30 p.m.)**  
North Capital Group, developer of the Purple Hotel site, has submitted concept plans for the Purple Hotel site thus initiating the Planned Unit Development (PUD) procedure outlined in the Zoning Code. Step One of this procedure requires the Village Board and developer meet informally to discuss the concept plans. The purpose of this step is to inform the Village Board of the developer's vision for the site and for Village Board members to provide feedback to the developer. [Attached](#) are the concept plans from North Capital Group who will be present at the COTW to answer questions from the Village Board. North Capital Group is scheduled to meet with the Plan Commission at its workshop on September 24, 2013 to proceed with the next step in the PUD process.

If you should have any questions concerning these matters, please feel free to contact me at (847) 745-4711.



**General Fund Budget  
Update - First Quarter  
FY13/14**

# Budget Update FY13/14

	Adopted Budget FY13/14	Projected Actual FY13/14
Revenues	\$19,098,066	\$19,098,066
Expenditures	19,158,234	19,158,234
Deficit	(60,168)	(60,168)
Transfers - Net	111,753	111,753
Net change to Fund Balance	\$ 51,585	\$ 51,585

# GF Revenues FY13/14

- Sales tax - Projecting slightly lower than budgeted – approx. \$250,000
- Received \$103,000 grant for fire packs – revenue not included in FY2014 budget
- Income tax distribution from State of Illinois will be approx. \$100,000 more than budget
- Building permit revenue – tracking as budgeted
- Summer Camp Results- net income approx. \$24,000 over budget
- Pool Results- tracking as budgeted –revenue down due to rainy and cool summer

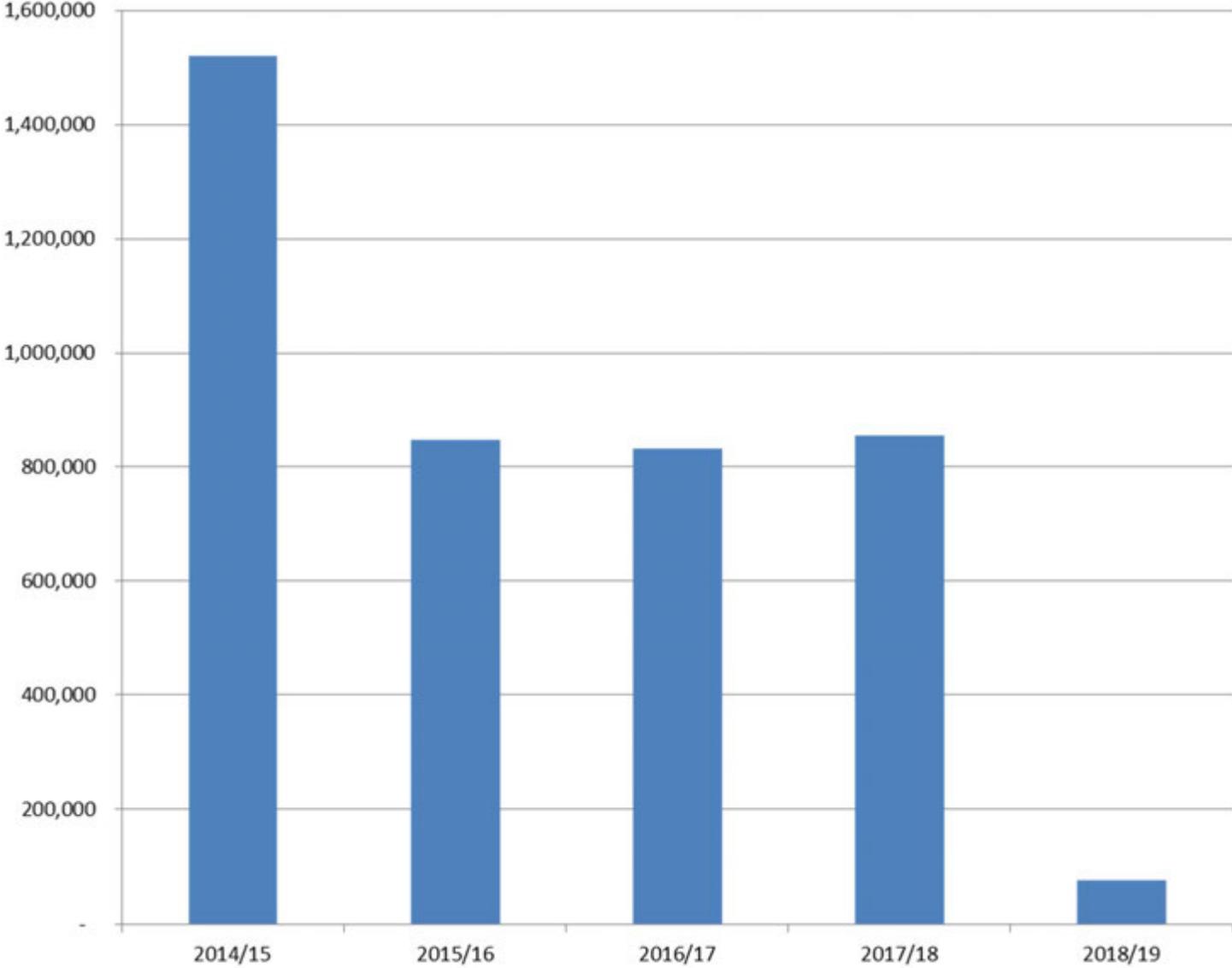
# FY2014/15 Revenue Issues

- Projected 2013 Tax Levy Increase – 1.7% or \$88,744 (2012 levy – 3% increase)
- Sustainability of recovery of current businesses in the Village and new business development
- U.S. economy is still in slow growth mode, Global economy is still lagging
- Potential permit revenue from development of Purple Hotel site

# FY2014/15 Expenditure Issues

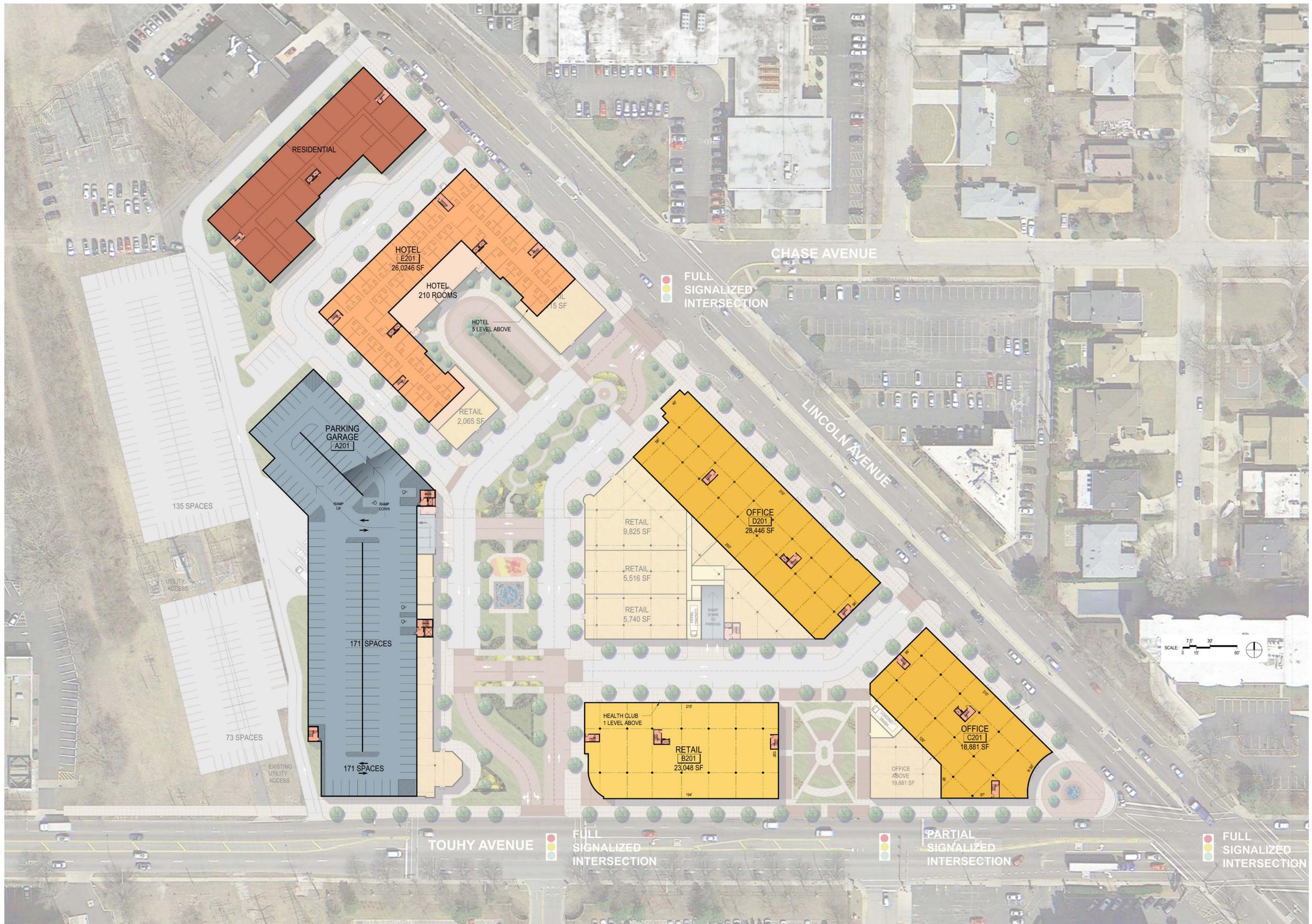
- IMRF Pension Rate Decrease (4%)  
(Current rate 11.37%)
- Police Pension Funding - minimal decrease from current year budget (\$1,410,184) - extended funding requirement from 2033 to 2040
- No major GF capital expenditures are upcoming – Defer Fire Engine purchase to FY2015/16

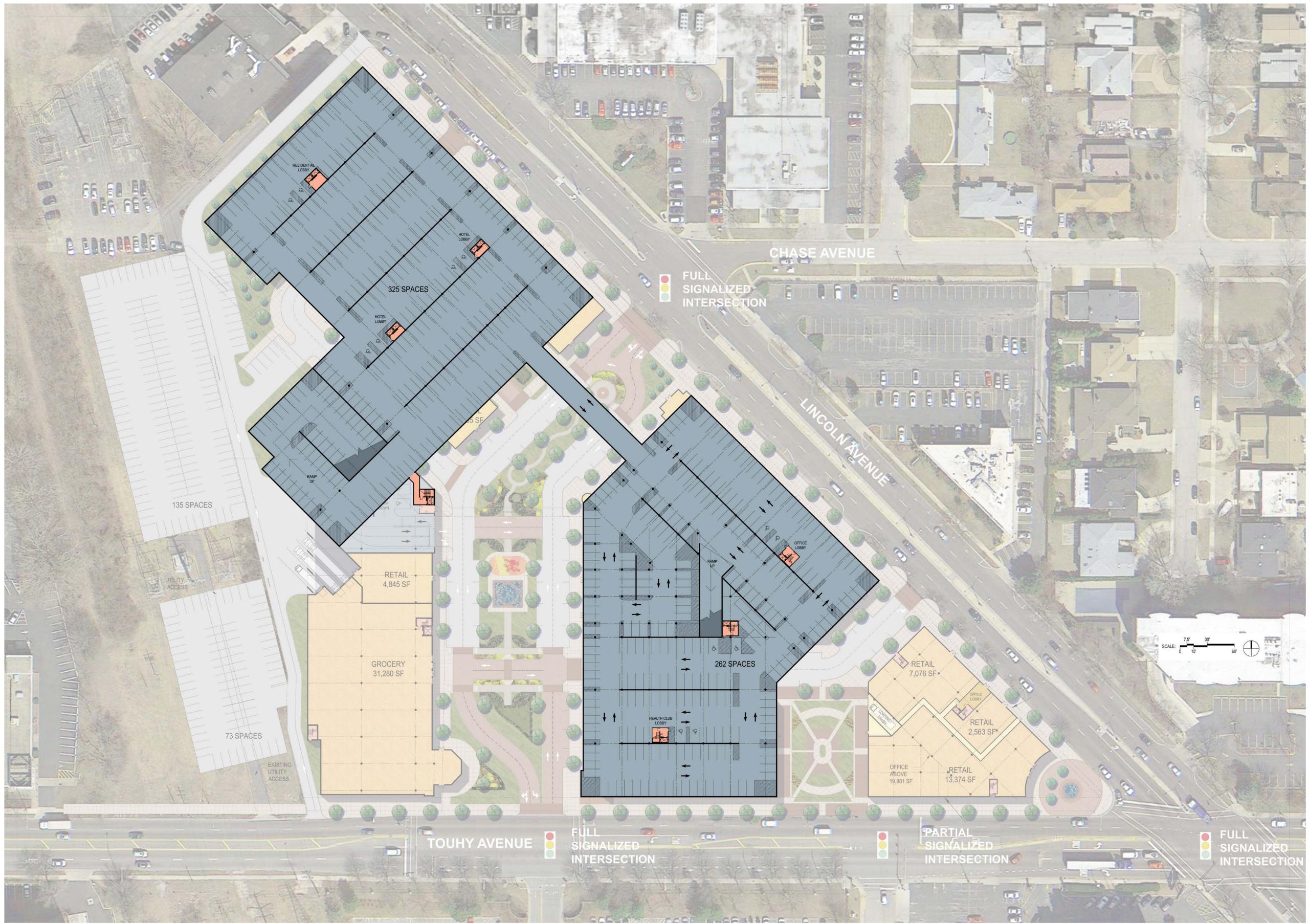
# Debt Principal Re-payment Schedule





Retail:	150,672 SF
Health Club:	46,930 SF
Office:	49,065 SF
Residential:	6 Levels 110 Units
Hotel:	7 Levels 210 Rooms
Street Parking:	123 Spaces
Garage Parking:	986 Spaces
Utility Corridor Parking:	208 Spaces
<b>Total Parking:</b>	<b>1,317 Spaces</b>







LT - 4500

North Capital Group · Antunovich Associates ©

Conceptual Rendering

Lincolnwood, Illinois | September 12, 2013



LT - 4500

North Capital Group · Antunovich Associates ©

Conceptual Rendering

Lincolnwood, Illinois | September 12, 2013



LT - 4500

North Capital Group · Antunovich Associates ©

Conceptual Rendering

Lincolnwood, Illinois | September 12, 2013



**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
REGULAR MEETING  
VILLAGE HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS  
7:30 P.M., SEPTEMBER 17, 2013**

**I. Call to Order**

**II. Pledge to the Flag**

**III. Roll Call**

**IV. Approval of Minutes**

1. Board Meeting Minutes – September 3, 2013

**V. Warrant Approval**

**VI. Village President's Report**

1. Proclamation Regarding Texting and Driving

**VII. Consent Agenda** (If any one wishes to speak to any matter on the Consent Agenda, a Speaker's Request Form must be completed, presented to the Village Clerk, and the matter will be removed from the Consent Agenda and added to Regular Business.)

1. Approval of a Resolution Authorizing a Lease Agreement with Impact Networking for Six Copy Machines (Item appears on Consent Agenda because it is through a Joint Purchasing Cooperative)
2. Approval of a Resolution Authorizing the Village Manager to Execute an Intergovernmental Agreement for the Provision of Environmental Health Inspectional Services with the Cook County Department of Public Health (Item appears on Consent Agenda because it renewal of an existing agreement with no changes)
3. Approval of a Recommendation by the Committee on Ordinances Rules and Buildings (CORB) to Adopt an Ordinance Adopting the 2009 Edition of Certain International Code Council (ICC) Codes, the 2012 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code and the 2011 Edition of the National Electric Code (NEC), along with Certain Local Amendments (Item appears on Consent Agenda because it was approved unanimously by a recommending body)
4. Approval of a Resolution Granting an Extension of the Period of Validity for Variations Granted for 6540 North Lincoln Avenue (Item appears on Consent Agenda because it was previously approved unanimously by the Village Board)

**VIII. Regular Business**

5. Consideration of a Recommendation by the Zoning Board of Appeals to Approve a Variation from Section 3.13 of the Zoning Code to Permit a Replacement Fence Comprised of an Unacceptable Fence Material at 3719 West Northshore Avenue

6. Consideration of a Recommendation by the Plan Commission to Amend Sections 11.04(8), 11.05, and 11.06(1) of the Zoning Code to Clarify Regulations of A-frame, Sandwich Board, and Portable Signs
7. Consideration of an Ordinance Waiving Enforcement of Section 6-1-5(E)(3) of the Municipal Code and Approving a Special License Agreement for Reconstruction of a Driveway at 6550 North Longmeadow Avenue
8. Consideration of an Ordinance Adopting a Text Amendment to Section 5.13 of the Zoning Code Concerning Final Authority on Appeals of the Zoning Officer's Determination

**IX. Manager's Report**

**X. Board, Commission, and Committee Reports**

**XI. Village Clerk's Report**

**XII. Trustee Reports**

**XIII. Public Forum**

**XIV. Executive Session**

*An Executive Session is Requested to Discuss Personnel*

**XV. Adjournment**

DATE POSTED: September 13, 2013

All Village Board meetings are broadcast live to residents on Comcast Cable Channel 6 and AT&T U-VERSE Channel 99 at 7:30 p.m. Rebroadcasts of Village Board meetings can be viewed one week following the live broadcast at 1:00 p.m. and 7:30 p.m. or online at [www.lincolnwoodil.org/boardmeetings.cfm](http://www.lincolnwoodil.org/boardmeetings.cfm).

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
REGULAR MEETING  
VILLAGE HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS  
SEPTEMBER 3, 2013**

**DRAFT**

**Call to Order**

Village President Turry called the Regular Meeting of the Lincolnwood Board of Trustees to order at 7:35 P.M., Tuesday, September 3, 2013 in the Council Chambers of the Municipal Complex, 6900 North Lincoln Avenue, Village of Lincolnwood, County of Cook, and State of Illinois.

**Pledge to the Flag**

The Corporate Authorities and all persons in attendance recited the Pledge of Allegiance to the flag of our country.

**Roll Call**

On roll call by Village Clerk Beryl Herman the following were:

PRESENT: President Turry, Trustees Klatzco, Elster, Sprogis-Marohn, Cope, Patel

ABSENT: Trustee Leftakes

A quorum was present.

Also present: Timothy Wiberg, Village Manager; Douglas Petroschius, Assistant Village Manager; Chuck Meyer, Assistant to the Village Manager; Mark Burkland, Village Attorney; Timothy Clarke, Community Development Director; Aaron Cook, Development Manager; Robert Merkel, Finance Director; Manuel Castaneda, Public Works Director; Ashley Engelmann, Assistant Public Works Director; Sherwin Malkin, Chair, Zoning Board of Appeals.

**Approval of Minutes**

The minutes of the August 20, 2013 regular Village Board meeting had been distributed in advance and were examined. Trustee Klatzco moved to approve the minutes as presented. Trustee Elster seconded the motion. Trustee Sprogis-Marohn abstained. The motion passed by voice vote.

**Warrant Approval**

Trustee Klatzco moved to approve Warrants in the amount of \$400,856.12, Trustee Cope seconded the motion.

Upon Roll Call by Village Clerk Beryl Herman the results were:

AYES: Trustees Klatzco, Cope, Patel, Sprogis-Marohn, Elster

NAYS: None

The motion passed

**Village President's Report**

1. Welcome to Mark Burkland of Holland and Knight, sitting in at this meeting for Village Attorney Steven Elrod.
2. Happy New Year to all Jewish residents celebrating Rosh Hashanah beginning Wednesday evening at sundown.
3. The three synagogues in Lincolnwood will have a police presence for the holiday services for security and safety and to assist with street crossings.

4. President Turry announced a proclamation stating that September 5, 2013 will be Rose Polisky Day in Lincolnwood, in honor of the 100<sup>th</sup> birthday of Mrs. Polisky, a resident of Lincolnwood Place. The Board concurred and President Turry will read the proclamation at Lincolnwood Place at Mrs. Polisky's birthday celebration.

5. Observance of September 11, 2001 – Presentation of Boatlift, An Untold Tale of 9/11 Resilience.

President Turry encouraged residents to attend this ceremony outside Village Hall on September 11 at 7:30AM.

**Consent agenda**

1. Approval of a Resolution Awarding a Bid for Street Light Improvements within the Village in the Amount of \$822,727 to Elmund & Nelson Company
2. Approval of a Recommendation by the Plan Commission to adopt an Ordinance Amending the Sign Section of the Zoning Code Regarding Sign Illumination/Glare
3. Approval of a Recommendation by the Plan Commission Regarding Voting/Recommendation Deadlines for the Plan Commission and Zoning Board of Appeals for Public Hearings and Appeals
4. Approval of a Recommendation by the Plan Commission to Adopt an Ordinance Amending Chapter 6 of the Municipal Code and Article VII of the Zoning Code Regarding Driveways

Trustee Cope moved to approve the Consent Agenda as presented. Trustee Patel seconded the motion.

Upon Roll Call the results were:

AYES: Trustees Cope, Patel, Sprogis-Marohn, Elster, Klatzco

NAYS: None

The motion passed.

**Regular Business**

5. Consideration of a Recommendation by the Zoning Board of Appeals to Approve a Variation from Section 3.13 of the Zoning Code to Permit a Replacement Fence Comprised of an Unacceptable Fence Material at 3719 West Northshore Avenue

This item was presented by Mr. Cook with use of PowerPoint.

The material referred to in this item is prohibited from use by Zoning Code.

3719 W. Northshore

\*Replacement fence for rear yard of property

\*Complies with all bulk regulations

- Location, Height, Design

\*Replacement material listed an unacceptable material type

- Manufactured from custom blended polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
- PVC considered a plastic or synthetic material

A quote was presented from the Zoning Code regarding use of fence material.

Views of the property and the current fence were presented.

ZBA Deliberations

August 21, 2013 Public Hearing

\*Noted similar variation granted at 3521 West Arthur Avenue

- PC/ZBA unanimously recommended denial of variation request for vinyl fence
- Village Board approved requested variation (February 2008)

\*ZBA divided on appropriateness of variation

\*Mrs. Linda Kirshner, applicant's daughter and Lincolnwood resident testified in favor of variation.

\*No other public testimony was received.

Discussion and questions for Mr. Cook ensued.

Trustee Klatzco moved to Table this item to the Board meeting of September 17, 2013,

Trustee Patel seconded the motion.

The motion passed with a Voice Vote

6. Continuation of a Public Hearing Concerning the Proposed Establishment of a Devon-Lincoln Tax Increment Finance (TIF) District and Designation of a Redevelopment Project Area

The Public Hearing of June 18<sup>th</sup> 2013 was reopened.

Attorney Anthony Ficorili representing Districts 74 and 219 was present and would address the Board if the Hearing will remain open.

Trustee Cope moved to continue the Public Hearing to the Board meeting of November 19, 2013 when the Urban Land Institute study of Devon Avenue will be complete. Trustee Patel seconded the motion.

The motion passed with a Voice Vote. Trustee Klatzco abstained.

**Manager's Report**

Mr. Wiberg identified items discussed at this evening's Committee of the Whole. For details of this discussion, see the Committee of the Whole Minutes of September 3, 2013.

**Board and Commissions Report**

None

**Village Clerk's Report**

None

**Trustee Reports**

None

**Public Forum**

None

**Adjournment**

Trustee Elster moved to adjourn the Regular Meeting of the Village Board meeting at 8:10PM.  
Trustee Sprogis-Marohn seconded the motion.  
The motion passed by voice vote.

Respectfully Submitted,

Beryl Herman  
Village Clerk

TO: President and the Board of Trustees

FROM: Timothy C. Wiberg, Village Manager

SUBJECT: Warrant Approval

DATE: September 13, 2013

The following are the totals for the List of Bills being presented at the September 17th Village Board meeting.

09/17/2013	\$197,434.60
09/17/2013	35,703.54
09/17/2013	32,615.87
Total	<hr/> \$ 265,754.01

# Accounts Payable To Be Paid Proof List



User: jmm  
 Printed: 09/11/2013 - 3:00 PM  
 Batch: 200-09-2013

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Alpha Baking Company										
ALPHABAK										
3055235024	08/23/2013	81.71	0.00	09/17/2013	Concession Stand Buns		-		No	0000
205-563-515-5645	Concessions & food									
	3055235024 Total:	81.71								
3055243015	08/31/2013	36.16	0.00	09/17/2013	Concession Stand Buns		-		No	0000
205-563-515-5645	Concessions & food									
	3055243015 Total:	36.16								
	ALPHABAK Total:	117.87								
Alpha Baking Company Total:		117.87								
Ameneiro Jennifer										
AMENE										
#1	08/30/2013	106.40	0.00	09/17/2013	Aqua Zumba instructor		-		No	0000
205-560-515-5035	Wages - seasonal hourly									
	#1 Total:	106.40								
	AMENE Total:	106.40								
Ameneiro Jennifer Total:		106.40								
American Charge Service										
AMERCHAR										
08222013	08/22/2013	47.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Taxi coupons - August 2013		-		No	0000
205-570-515-5280	Subsidized taxi program									
	08222013 Total:	47.00								
	AMERCHAR Total:	47.00								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
American Charge Service Total:		47.00								
Batteries Plus #890										
BATT										
890-102158-01	08/13/2013	80.25	0.00	09/17/2013	Battery for Police Dept CRV Honda		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	890-102158-01 Total:	80.25								
	BATT Total:	80.25								
Batteries Plus #890 Total:		80.25								
CDW Government										
CDWGOV										
FF92624	08/19/2013	93.85	0.00	09/17/2013	Power backup for Finance Dept		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5730	Program supplies									
	FF92624 Total:	93.85								
FF94652	08/19/2013	155.18	0.00	09/17/2013	Replacement Hard drives		-		No	0000
101-250-511-5640	Computer supplies									
	FF94652 Total:	155.18								
	CDWGOV Total:	249.03								
CDW Government Total:		249.03								
Challenger Sports										
CHALLENG										
4304-IN	07/01/2013	822.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Summer Camp - June 10 thru June 14		-		No	0000
205-530-515-5270	Purchased program services									
	4304-IN Total:	822.00								
	CHALLENG Total:	822.00								
Challenger Sports Total:		822.00								
Chemical Systems Services										
CHEMICAL										
1330	08/23/2013	1,305.15	0.00	09/17/2013	Chlorine system annual service		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5490	R&M - water system equipment									
	1330 Total:	1,305.15								
	CHEMICAL Total:	1,305.15								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Chemical Systems Services Total:		1,305.15								
Cintas First Aid & Safety										
CINTAS										
9001519305	08/12/2013	246.45	0.00	09/17/2013	Summer camp ice packs		-		No	0000
205-530-515-5730	Program supplies									
	9001519305 Total:	246.45								
	CINTAS Total:	246.45								
Cintas First Aid & Safety Total:		246.45								
E Town Tennis										
ETOWN										
892013	08/09/2013	1,271.90	0.00	09/17/2013	Camp Session II Tennis		-		No	0000
205-550-515-5270	Purchased program services									
892013	08/09/2013	94.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Session III Weekend Tennis		-		No	0000
205-550-515-5270	Purchased program services									
	892013 Total:	1,366.40								
	ETOWN Total:	1,366.40								
E Town Tennis Total:		1,366.40								
Fastenal										
FASTENAL										
ILNIL35628	08/15/2013	100.31	0.00	09/17/2013	Shop supplies		-		No	0000
101-410-511-5730	Program supplies									
	ILNIL35628 Total:	100.31								
	FASTENAL Total:	100.31								
Fastenal Total:		100.31								
Fedex										
FEDEX										
803246266692	08/23/2013	16.22	0.00	09/17/2013	Shipping - Public Works		-		No	0000
101-400-511-5730	Program supplies									
	803246266692 Total:	16.22								
876717652987	08/26/2013	30.38	0.00	09/17/2013	Shipping - Legal		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5720	Postage									
	876717652987 Total:	30.38								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
	FEDEX Total:	46.60								
	Fedex Total:	46.60								
Fuerte Systems, Inc., Dickler, FUERTE										
213051.000	09/09/2013	60,000.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Final Payment - Centennial Park		-		No	0000
453-000-561-6200	Construction									
	213051.000 Total:	60,000.00								
	FUERTE Total:	60,000.00								
	Fuerte Systems, Inc., Dickler, Total:	60,000.00								
Gewalt Hamilton Associates Inc GEWALT										
4700.001-1	05/06/2013	4,040.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Crawford watermain 2013 design		-		No	0000
660-620-562-6400	Sewer system const/imprv									
	4700.001-1 Total:	4,040.00								
	GEWALT Total:	4,040.00								
	Gewalt Hamilton Associates Inc Total:	4,040.00								
Golf Mill Ford GOLFMILL										
337861P	08/20/2013	154.15	0.00	09/17/2013	Master cylinder for Truck #41		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	337861P Total:	154.15								
338229P	08/22/2013	40.05	0.00	09/17/2013	Horn for Squad #9		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	338229P Total:	40.05								
	GOLFMILL Total:	194.20								
	Golf Mill Ford Total:	194.20								
Halogen HALOGEN										
442059	08/23/2013	1,387.10	0.00	09/17/2013	Chlorine tablets/tube assembly		-		No	0000
205-560-515-5630	Chemicals - swimming pool									
	442059 Total:	1,387.10								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
HALOGEN Total:		1,387.10								
Halogen Total:		1,387.10								
HMO Healthcare Service Corpora										
HMO										
0000209456	08/15/2013	28,483.18	0.00	09/17/2013	Employee health insurance - Sep-13		-		No	0000
102-000-210-2027	Health insurance premium withh									
	0000209456 Total:	28,483.18								
	HMO Total:	28,483.18								
HMO Healthcare Service Corpora Total:		28,483.18								
IL Municipal Retirement Fund										
ZZIMRF										
Aug 2013	09/05/2013	13,355.49	0.00	09/17/2013	Employee		-		No	0000
102-000-210-2023	Employee IMRF withholding									
Aug 2013	09/05/2013	32,794.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Employer		-		No	0000
102-000-210-2023	Employee IMRF withholding									
Aug 2013	09/05/2013	2,551.08	0.00	09/17/2013	SLEP - Retired Police Chief		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5080	Pension - regular									
	Aug 2013 Total:	48,700.57								
	ZZIMRF Total:	48,700.57								
IL Municipal Retirement Fund Total:		48,700.57								
Illinois Department of Revenue										
ILDEPREV										
0209-1224	09/04/2013	1,902.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Sales Tax - August 2013		-		No	0000
205-563-410-4486	Entrees									
	0209-1224 Total:	1,902.00								
	ILDEPREV Total:	1,902.00								
Illinois Department of Revenue Total:		1,902.00								
Kiorkis Khoshaba										
KIORKIS										
9084-000	09/05/2013	139.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Overpayment of water bill		-		No	0000
660-610-519-5720	Postage									

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
	9084-000 Total:	139.00								
	KIORKIS Total:	139.00								
	Kiorkis Khoshaba Total:	139.00								
Kolovos George										
KOLOVOS										
08222013	08/22/2013	52.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Art Institute		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08222013 Total:	52.00								
	KOLOVOS Total:	52.00								
	Kolovos George Total:	52.00								
Lowe's Business Acc/GECF										
LOWES										
1103	08/16/2013	11.36	0.00	09/17/2013	Bolts for cabinets in office		-		No	0000
205-560-515-5405	R&M - buildings									
	1103 Total:	11.36								
1351	08/19/2013	19.92	0.00	09/17/2013	Soap for Parks		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5730	Program supplies									
	1351 Total:	19.92								
1435	08/21/2013	132.89	0.00	09/17/2013	Woodboring drill bit, post hole digger		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5730	Program supplies									
	1435 Total:	132.89								
14804458	08/06/2013	9.44	0.00	09/17/2013	Wood for camp overnight		-		No	0000
205-530-515-5730	Program supplies									
	14804458 Total:	9.44								
1522	08/22/2013	83.21	0.00	09/17/2013	Stapler and tape for filter room		-		No	0000
205-560-515-5405	R&M - buildings									
1522	08/23/2013	-6.87	0.00	09/17/2013	Tax refund		-		No	0000
205-560-515-5405	R&M - buildings									
	1522 Total:	76.34								
1765	08/26/2013	87.09	0.00	09/17/2013	Painters tape, roller covers for streets		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5730	Program supplies									
	1765 Total:	87.09								
1823	08/27/2013	25.73	0.00	09/17/2013	Orange paint for confined space		-		No	0000
205-560-515-5405	R&M - buildings									
	1823 Total:	25.73								
1824	08/27/2013	102.97	0.00	09/17/2013	Brass valves, bolts, tape measure		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5460	R&M - Public Works Equipment									
	1824 Total:	102.97								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
1829	08/27/2013	266.69	0.00	09/17/2013	Spray paint and new hose/sprinklers		-			No 0000
205-560-515-5405	R&M - buildings									
	1829 Total:	266.69								
1915	08/28/2013	23.16	0.00	09/17/2013	Screws, window weather strip for VH		-			No 0000
101-420-511-5730	Program supplies									
	1915 Total:	23.16								
3299	08/16/2013	33.06	0.00	09/17/2013	Color lights, light sockets for FD		-			No 0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
	3299 Total:	33.06								
3307	08/16/2013	21.88	0.00	09/17/2013	Door stopper, window bolt with screws		-			No 0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
	3307 Total:	21.88								
3332	08/19/2013	51.12	0.00	09/17/2013	Soap, wasp, and hornet poison		-			No 0000
205-430-515-5730	Program supplies									
	3332 Total:	51.12								
3425	08/20/2013	61.08	0.00	09/17/2013	Soap, wasp and hornet posion for Parks		-			No 0000
205-430-515-5730	Program supplies									
	3425 Total:	61.08								
3546	08/22/2013	67.55	0.00	09/17/2013	Lubricant, panel cover, drill bit		-			No 0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
	3546 Total:	67.55								
3648	08/23/2013	66.98	0.00	09/17/2013	Soap for concession stand sinks		-			No 0000
205-560-515-5405	R&M - buildings									
	3648 Total:	66.98								
3739	08/26/2013	75.10	0.00	09/17/2013	Wasp spray, engraver for Parks		-			No 0000
205-430-515-5730	Program supplies									
	3739 Total:	75.10								
3831	08/28/2013	19.66	0.00	09/17/2013	Adhesive, nails, ear plugs for VH		-			No 0000
101-420-511-5730	Program supplies									
	3831 Total:	19.66								
	LOWES Total:	1,152.02								
	Lowe's Business Acc/GECF Total:	1,152.02								
Madison National Life										
MADISON										
1102937	08/19/2013	144.94	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-			No 0000
101-200-511-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	86.41	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-			No 0000
101-210-511-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	84.55	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-			No 0000
101-240-517-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	629.85	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-			No 0000
101-300-512-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
1102937	08/19/2013	16.46	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	67.14	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-		No	0000
101-400-511-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	33.48	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-		No	0000
101-410-511-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	99.95	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	56.29	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	94.07	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-		No	0000
205-500-515-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
1102937	08/19/2013	91.45	0.00	09/17/2013	Sept Life insurance premium		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5150	Insurance - group life & AD&D									
	1102937 Total:	1,404.59								
	MADISON Total:	1,404.59								
Madison National Life Total:		1,404.59								
Malnati Organization										
MALNATI										
Order 24	08/14/2013	471.29	0.00	09/17/2013	Field trip for Last Hurrah		-		No	0000
205-530-515-5270	Purchased program services									
	Order 24 Total:	471.29								
Order 9	08/14/2013	471.29	0.00	09/17/2013	Field trip for Last Hurrah		-		No	0000
205-530-515-5270	Purchased program services									
	Order 9 Total:	471.29								
	MALNATI Total:	942.58								
Malnati Organization Total:		942.58								
Marc Printing										
MARCP										
09052013	09/05/2013	919.54	0.00	09/17/2013	Postage - Mailing water bills, Cycle 1,4		-		No	0000
660-610-519-5720	Postage									
	09052013 Total:	919.54								
107173	08/23/2013	834.80	0.00	09/17/2013	Laser water bill statements		-		No	0000
660-610-519-5720	Postage									
107173	08/23/2013	113.03	0.00	09/17/2013	Shipping		-		No	0000
660-610-519-5720	Postage									
	107173 Total:	947.83								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
107194	08/26/2013	368.40	0.00	09/17/2013	Mailing water bills - August 2013		-			No 0000
660-610-519-5720	Postage									
	107194 Total:	368.40								
	MARCP Total:	2,235.77								
	Marc Printing Total:	2,235.77								
Mundt Regina										
MUNDT										
8272013	08/27/2013	744.80	0.00	09/17/2013	Aqua Zumba		-			No 0000
205-560-515-5035	Wages - seasonal hourly									
8272013	08/27/2013	121.10	0.00	09/17/2013	Drop in Fee		-			No 0000
205-560-515-5035	Wages - seasonal hourly									
	8272013 Total:	865.90								
Summer2013	08/20/2013	364.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Zumba - June 6 thru August 13		-			No 0000
205-503-515-5270	Purchased program services									
Summer2013	08/20/2013	520.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Senior Exercise - May thru June		-			No 0000
205-570-515-5270	Purchased program services									
	Summer2013 Total:	884.00								
	MUNDT Total:	1,749.90								
	Mundt Regina Total:	1,749.90								
Orange Crush LLC										
ORANGCRH										
442889	08/28/2013	503.10	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-			No 0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
	442889 Total:	503.10								
442911	08/28/2013	108.63	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-			No 0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
	442911 Total:	108.63								
	ORANGCRH Total:	611.73								
	Orange Crush LLC Total:	611.73								
PAETEC										
PAETEC										
54915705	09/01/2013	175.45	0.00	09/17/2013	PRI/Public Works phone system - August		-			No 0000
660-610-519-5580	Telephone									
	54915705 Total:	175.45								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
	PAETEC Total:	175.45								
	PAETEC Total:	175.45								
Palatine Oil, Co, Inc.										
PALAT										
487956	08/29/2013	818.24	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5670	Fuel									
487956	08/29/2013	1,418.45	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5670	Fuel									
487956	08/29/2013	227.08	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5670	Fuel									
487956	08/29/2013	225.34	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5670	Fuel									
	487956 Total:	2,689.11								
488016	08/29/2013	2,663.65	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5670	Fuel									
488016	08/29/2013	241.74	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5670	Fuel									
488016	08/29/2013	117.73	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
101-400-511-5670	Fuel									
488016	08/29/2013	11.98	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
101-410-511-5670	Fuel									
488016	08/29/2013	85.67	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
101-420-511-5670	Fuel									
488016	08/29/2013	322.92	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5670	Fuel									
488016	08/29/2013	340.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5670	Fuel									
488016	08/29/2013	344.49	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel Usage		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5670	Fuel									
	488016 Total:	4,128.18								
	PALAT Total:	6,817.29								
	Palatine Oil, Co, Inc. Total:	6,817.29								
PEP Boys										
PEPBOYS										
04790267332	08/24/2013	104.79	0.00	09/17/2013	Rotors and brake pads		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5740	Repair parts									
	04790267332 Total:	104.79								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
	PEPBOYS Total:	104.79								
	PEP Boys Total:	104.79								
Promos 911 PROMOS91 3931 101-350-512-5730	08/23/2013 Program supplies	297.13	0.00	09/17/2013	Sticker badges for Public Ed station		-		No	0000
	3931 Total:	297.13								
	PROMOS91 Total:	297.13								
	Promos 911 Total:	297.13								
Safeway Inc DOMINICK 33542 101-100-511-5840	09/04/2013 Meals	13.98	0.00	09/17/2013	Food /Village Board Meeting		-		No	0000
	33542 Total:	13.98								
723115 205-520-515-5645	08/21/2013 Concessions & food	44.34	0.00	09/17/2013	August/September snack for Club Kid		-		No	0000
	723115 Total:	44.34								
726662 205-530-515-5730	08/06/2013 Program supplies	50.87	0.00	09/17/2013	Toppings for Ice Cream Social		-		No	0000
	726662 Total:	50.87								
80435 205-530-515-5730	08/02/2013 Program supplies	16.96	0.00	09/17/2013	Whip cream for Little Lincolns		-		No	0000
	80435 Total:	16.96								
	DOMINICK Total:	126.15								
	Safeway Inc Total:	126.15								
Sam's Club SAMSCL 0296 101-300-512-5730	08/27/2013 Program supplies	17.63	0.00	09/17/2013	Cake for retirement of officer		-		No	0000
	0296 Total:	17.63								
753 205-530-515-5730	08/06/2013 Program supplies	44.90	0.00	09/17/2013	Bowls for final ice cream day		-		No	0000
	753 Total:	44.90								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
764	08/02/2013	60.44	0.00	09/17/2013	Snack for overtime		-			No 0000
205-530-515-5645	Concessions & food									
	764 Total:	60.44								
82013	08/20/2013	321.82	0.00	09/17/2013	August/September snack for Club Kid		-			No 0000
205-530-515-5645	Concessions & food									
	82013 Total:	321.82								
951	08/05/2013	244.08	0.00	09/17/2013	Breakfast for camp in overnight		-			No 0000
205-530-515-5645	Concessions & food									
	951 Total:	244.08								
	SAMSCL Total:	688.87								
	Sam's Club Total:	688.87								
Sun-Times Media/Pioneer Press										
PIONEPRS										
627711-01	08/22/2013	39.20	0.00	09/17/2013	Bid ad for Drake Park renovation		-			No 0000
205-430-515-6350	Park Construction & Improvemen									
	627711-01 Total:	39.20								
628918-01	08/22/2013	20.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Bid for 2013 rock salt		-			No 0000
101-400-511-5510	Advertising									
	628918-01 Total:	20.00								
629091-01	08/22/2013	102.40	0.00	09/17/2013	Ad - 4007 Touhy		-			No 0000
101-240-517-5510	Advertising									
	629091-01 Total:	102.40								
629096-01	08/22/2013	88.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Ad - amendments to LWD plan		-			No 0000
101-240-517-5510	Advertising									
	629096-01 Total:	88.00								
629159-01	08/22/2013	23.20	0.00	09/17/2013	Bid for storm water storage		-			No 0000
101-400-511-5510	Advertising									
	629159-01 Total:	23.20								
	PIONEPRS Total:	272.80								
	Sun-Times Media/Pioneer Press Total:	272.80								
Sunnyside Parts Warehouse										
SUNNYPAR										
201223	08/20/2013	44.99	0.00	09/17/2013	Ignition coil for Squad #200		-			No 0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	201223 Total:	44.99								
	SUNNYPAR Total:	44.99								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Sunnyside Parts Warehouse Total:		44.99								
U.S. FoodService, Inc.										
USFOODSE										
154215	08/23/2013	1,775.53	0.00	09/17/2013	Concession Stand Pool		-		No	0000
205-563-515-5645	Concessions & food									
	154215 Total:	1,775.53								
383888	08/29/2013	781.04	0.00	09/17/2013	Concession stand pool		-		No	0000
205-563-515-5645	Concessions & food									
	383888 Total:	781.04								
	USFOODSE Total:	2,556.57								
U.S. FoodService, Inc. Total:		2,556.57								
United States Postal Service										
USPOSTAL										
PB090313	09/03/2013	20.14	0.00	09/17/2013	Pitney Bowes - postage		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5720	Postage									
PB090313	09/03/2013	54.24	0.00	09/17/2013	Pitney Bowes - postage		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5720	Postage									
PB090313	09/03/2013	170.14	0.00	09/17/2013	Pitney Bowes - postage		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5720	Postage									
PB090313	09/03/2013	24.70	0.00	09/17/2013	Pitney Bowes - postage		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5720	Postage									
PB090313	09/03/2013	168.06	0.00	09/17/2013	Pitney Bowes - postage		-		No	0000
205-500-515-5720	Postage									
PB090313	09/03/2013	19.42	0.00	09/17/2013	Pitney Bowes - postage		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5720	Postage									
PB090313	09/03/2013	3.68	0.00	09/17/2013	Pitney Bowes - postage		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5720	Postage									
PB090313	09/03/2013	320.18	0.00	09/17/2013	Pitney Bowes - postage		-		No	0000
660-610-519-5720	Postage									
	PB090313 Total:	780.56								
	USPOSTAL Total:	780.56								
United States Postal Service Total:		780.56								
UPS										
UPS										
48TT5343	08/24/2013	50.05	0.00	09/17/2013	Delivery fee		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5720	Postage									

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
	48TT5343 Total:	50.05								
	UPS Total:	50.05								
		<hr/>								
	UPS Total:	50.05								
		<hr/>								
Verizon Wireless										
VERIZON										
9709993733	08/16/2013	1,246.46	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5580	Telephone									
9709993733	08/16/2013	45.75	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
205-508-515-5580	Telephone									
9709993733	08/16/2013	39.45	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
205-520-515-5580	Telephone									
9709993733	08/16/2013	193.28	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
205-530-515-5580	Telephone									
9709993733	08/16/2013	47.46	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
205-560-515-5580	Telephone									
9709993733	08/16/2013	0.43	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
205-550-515-5270	Purchased program services									
9709993733	08/16/2013	114.07	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
101-000-210-2650	Contractor Permits Payable									
9709993733	08/16/2013	454.64	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
660-610-519-5580	Telephone									
9709993733	08/16/2013	570.25	0.00	09/17/2013	July 17 - Aug 16 Cell Phones		-		No	0000
101-250-511-5580	Telephone									
	9709993733 Total:	2,711.79								
	VERIZON Total:	2,711.79								
		<hr/>								
	Verizon Wireless Total:	2,711.79								
		<hr/>								
Wagner Farm										
WAGNERF										
872013	08/07/2013	306.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Prairie Dog Camp field trip		-		No	0000
205-530-515-5270	Purchased program services									
	872013 Total:	306.00								
	WAGNERF Total:	306.00								
		<hr/>								
	Wagner Farm Total:	306.00								
		<hr/>								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Warehouse Direct										
WAREHOUS										
2031684-0	08/09/2013	100.53	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
205-500-515-5700	Office supplies									
	2031684-0 Total:	100.53								
2031752-0	08/09/2013	386.21	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5700	Office supplies									
	2031752-0 Total:	386.21								
2040357-0	08/19/2013	139.20	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5700	Office supplies									
	2040357-0 Total:	139.20								
2040358-0	08/19/2013	137.34	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5700	Office supplies									
	2040358-0 Total:	137.34								
2040359-0	08/19/2013	250.17	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5700	Office supplies									
	2040359-0 Total:	250.17								
2051076-0	08/29/2013	122.83	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5730	Program supplies									
	2051076-0 Total:	122.83								
2052550-0	08/19/2013	39.32	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5700	Office supplies									
	2052550-0 Total:	39.32								
2052565-0	08/29/2013	82.65	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5700	Office supplies									
	2052565-0 Total:	82.65								
2052565-1	08/30/2013	7.56	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5700	Office supplies									
	2052565-1 Total:	7.56								
2056555-0	09/04/2013	204.36	0.00	09/17/2013	Office Supplies		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5700	Office supplies									
	2056555-0 Total:	204.36								
	WAREHOUS Total:	1,470.17								
	Warehouse Direct Total:	1,470.17								
Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.										
SWANC										
4609	09/01/2013	1,074.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Fixed Costs - FY2014 - October		-		No	0000
101-440-514-5230	Garbage & recycling									
4609	09/01/2013	21,789.14	0.00	09/17/2013	O & M Costs - FY2014 - October		-		No	0000
101-440-514-5230	Garbage & recycling									
	4609 Total:	22,863.64								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
SWANC Total:		22,863.64								
Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. Total:		22,863.64								
Wilmette Park District - Gymna										
WILMETPA										
08262013	08/26/2013	330.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Last Hurrah field trip - Aug 13		-		No	0000
205-530-515-5270	Purchased program services									
	08262013 Total:	330.00								
	WILMETPA Total:	330.00								
Wilmette Park District - Gymna Total:		330.00								
Zoll Medical Corporation GPO										
ZOLLMEDC										
2043178	08/21/2013	356.25	0.00	09/17/2013	E series monitor case		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5660	EMS supplies									
	2043178 Total:	356.25								
	ZOLLMEDC Total:	356.25								
Zoll Medical Corporation GPO Total:		356.25								
Report Total:		197,434.60								

# Accounts Payable To Be Paid Proof List



User: jmm  
 Printed: 09/10/2013 - 3:27 PM  
 Batch: 201-09-2013

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
ARRP Trucking & Hauling Inc										
ARRP										
7156	08/22/2013	3,855.00	0.00	09/17/2013	15 loads dirt hauled out/water main		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5599	Other contractual									
	7156 Total:	3,855.00								
	ARRP Total:	3,855.00								
ARRP Trucking & Hauling Inc Total:		3,855.00								
Averus										
AVERIS										
745856	09/03/2013	30.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Baffles for suppression system		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5499	R&M - other									
	745856 Total:	30.00								
	AVERIS Total:	30.00								
Averus Total:		30.00								
Bartholomew Kristine										
BARTHOLO										
08302013	08/30/2013	14.25	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	14.25								
	BARTHOLO Total:	14.25								
Bartholomew Kristine Total:		14.25								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Batteries Plus #890										
BATT										
890-216100	08/01/2013	14.95	0.00	09/17/2013	Uninterruptible power supply		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5730	Program supplies									
	890-216100 Total:	14.95								
	BATT Total:	14.95								
	<hr/>									
	Batteries Plus #890 Total:	14.95								
	<hr/>									
Bell Fuels, Inc.										
BELLFUEL										
	09/05/2013	631.46	0.00	09/17/2013	Fuel for Village generator		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5670	Fuel									
	Total:	631.46								
	BELLFUEL Total:	631.46								
	<hr/>									
	Bell Fuels, Inc. Total:	631.46								
	<hr/>									
Best Quality Cleaning, Inc.										
BESTQU										
52930	08/26/2013	2,813.34	0.00	09/17/2013	Cleaning Service - August 2013		-		No	0000
101-420-511-5240	Janitorial									
52930	08/26/2013	416.66	0.00	09/17/2013	Cleaning Service - August 2013		-		No	0000
205-571-515-5240	Janitorial									
	52930 Total:	3,230.00								
	BESTQU Total:	3,230.00								
	<hr/>									
	Best Quality Cleaning, Inc. Total:	3,230.00								
	<hr/>									
Campbell Rina										
CAMPBELL										
08302013	08/30/2013	18.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	18.00								
	CAMPBELL Total:	18.00								
	<hr/>									
	Campbell Rina Total:	18.00								
	<hr/>									

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Chis Marcelcia										
CHISM										
08302013	08/30/2013	14.25	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	14.25								
	CHISM Total:	14.25								
	<hr/>									
	Chis Marcelcia Total:	14.25								
	<hr/>									
College of Dupage										
COLLEGEO										
3854	08/28/2013	50.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Police officer training		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5590	Training									
	3854 Total:	50.00								
	COLLEGEO Total:	50.00								
	<hr/>									
	College of Dupage Total:	50.00								
	<hr/>									
Daly Kevin										
DALYK										
08262013	08/26/2013	800.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Club Kid		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08262013 Total:	800.00								
	DALYK Total:	800.00								
	<hr/>									
	Daly Kevin Total:	800.00								
	<hr/>									
Dash Medical Gloves										
DASHMEDG										
INV0814070	08/27/2013	60.90	0.00	09/17/2013	Latex gloves - ET/Crime scene		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5730	Program supplies									
	INV0814070 Total:	60.90								
	DASHMEDG Total:	60.90								
	<hr/>									
	Dash Medical Gloves Total:	60.90								
	<hr/>									

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Dueco, Inc										
DUECOINC										
300802	08/13/2013	1,190.61	0.00	09/17/2013	Cover, tilt, handle control for Truck #1		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	300802 Total:	1,190.61								
301508	08/23/2013	218.05	0.00	09/17/2013	Decals for Truck#1		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	301508 Total:	218.05								
	DUECOINC Total:	1,408.66								
	Dueco, Inc Total:	1,408.66								
Eterno, Attorney at Law David										
ETERNO										
11273	09/04/2013	862.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Adjudication Hearing Officer - August		-		No	0000
101-230-511-5399	Other professional services									
	11273 Total:	862.50								
	ETERNO Total:	862.50								
	Eterno, Attorney at Law David Total:	862.50								
Finn Vivianna										
FINNV										
130398	07/01/2013	132.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Permit fee		-		No	0000
101-000-110-1231	Special Use Cost Reimburseable									
	130398 Total:	132.00								
	FINNV Total:	132.00								
	Finn Vivianna Total:	132.00								
Firestone Complete Auto Care										
FIRESTON										
171744	08/29/2013	226.54	0.00	09/17/2013	Tires for Dodge Charger		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
171744	08/29/2013	17.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Labor		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	171744 Total:	243.54								
	FIRESTON Total:	243.54								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Firestone Complete Auto Care Total:		243.54								
FSCI Corporate Office										
FSCI										
2013-1015	09/03/2013	580.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Plan reviews - August 2013		-		No	0000
101-240-517-5399	Other professional services									
	2013-1015 Total:	580.00								
2013-1068	09/03/2013	700.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Plan reviews - August 2013		-		No	0000
101-240-517-5399	Other professional services									
	2013-1068 Total:	700.00								
2013-945	09/03/2013	435.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Plan reviews - August 2013		-		No	0000
101-240-517-5399	Other professional services									
	2013-945 Total:	435.00								
2013-950	09/03/2013	435.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Plan reviews - August 2013		-		No	0000
101-240-517-5399	Other professional services									
	2013-950 Total:	435.00								
	FSCI Total:	2,150.00								
FSCI Corporate Office Total:		2,150.00								
Galls Incorporated										
GALLS										
000928086	08/26/2013	24.99	0.00	09/17/2013	Misc uniform items		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5070	Uniform allowance									
	000928086 Total:	24.99								
	GALLS Total:	24.99								
Galls Incorporated Total:		24.99								
Global Emergency Products Inc										
GLOBALEN										
AGJ7481	08/30/2013	3,790.95	0.00	09/17/2013	Repairs for E15		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	AGJ7481 Total:	3,790.95								
	GLOBALEN Total:	3,790.95								
Global Emergency Products Inc Total:		3,790.95								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Gorenstein Mari										
GORENSTE 120232	05/11/2012	3,000.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Deposit refund		-		No	0000
101-000-210-2620	Contractor bonds payable									
	120232 Total:	3,000.00								
	GORENSTE Total:	3,000.00								
	Gorenstein Mari Total:	3,000.00								
Grainger										
GRAINGER 9228422060	08/27/2013	668.70	0.00	09/17/2013	Inverter for A15R		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5740	Repair parts									
	9228422060 Total:	668.70								
	GRAINGER Total:	668.70								
	Grainger Total:	668.70								
Hagg Press										
HAGG 51375	08/30/2013	1,595.90	0.00	09/17/2013	Conncections Newsletter-Sept/Oct 2013		-		No	0000
101-100-511-5565	Village Newsletter									
	51375 Total:	1,595.90								
	HAGG Total:	1,595.90								
	Hagg Press Total:	1,595.90								
Halogen										
HALOGEN 442447	08/30/2013	1,252.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Chlorine tablets		-		No	0000
205-560-515-5630	Chemicals - swimming pool									
	442447 Total:	1,252.50								
	HALOGEN Total:	1,252.50								
	Halogen Total:	1,252.50								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Haqi Reinhardi										
HAQI										
08302013	09/05/2013	108.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Mini Kicks		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	108.00								
	HAQI Total:	108.00								
	<hr/>									
	Haqi Reinhardi Total:	108.00								
	<hr/>									
Hovland Michael										
HOVLAND										
08302013	08/30/2013	18.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	18.00								
	HOVLAND Total:	18.00								
	<hr/>									
	Hovland Michael Total:	18.00								
	<hr/>									
In The News, Inc										
INTHENEW										
1076590	08/23/2013	187.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Proesel letter mounted to plaque		-		No	0000
101-100-511-5799	Other materials & supplies									
	1076590 Total:	187.00								
	INTHENEW Total:	187.00								
	<hr/>									
	In The News, Inc Total:	187.00								
	<hr/>									
John Deere Landscapes										
JOHNDEER										
65807862	08/20/2013	303.16	0.00	09/17/2013	Outdoor controllers for Park sprinklers		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5730	Program supplies									
	65807862 Total:	303.16								
	JOHNDEER Total:	303.16								
	<hr/>									
	John Deere Landscapes Total:	303.16								
	<hr/>									

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Landscape Concepts Management										
LANDSCAP										
54655	06/25/2013	59.25	0.00	09/17/2013	Mow,blow, trim 6600 Monticello		-			No 0000
101-000-410-4399	Other charges for services									
	54655 Total:	59.25								
54656	06/25/2013	146.75	0.00	09/17/2013	Mow,blow, trim 6827 Keeler		-			No 0000
101-000-410-4399	Other charges for services									
	54656 Total:	146.75								
54657	06/25/2013	59.25	0.00	09/17/2013	Mow,blow, trim 6940 Crawford		-			No 0000
101-000-410-4399	Other charges for services									
	54657 Total:	59.25								
54658	06/25/2013	128.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Mow,blow, trim 6400 Kenton		-			No 0000
101-000-410-4399	Other charges for services									
	54658 Total:	128.00								
54659	06/25/2013	128.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Mow,blow, trim 6724 Kedvale		-			No 0000
101-000-410-4399	Other charges for services									
	54659 Total:	128.00								
	LANDSCAP Total:	521.25								
Landscape Concepts Management Total:		521.25								
Lee Auto Parts										
LEEAUTOP										
442-214641	08/23/2012	-25.68	0.00	09/17/2013	Credit		-			No 0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	442-214641 Total:	-25.68								
442-218969	10/08/2012	-96.57	0.00	09/17/2013	Credit		-			No 0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	442-218969 Total:	-96.57								
442-248167	08/14/2013	244.24	0.00	09/17/2013	Ceramic pad for Squad #35		-			No 0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	442-248167 Total:	244.24								
442-248180	08/14/2013	94.26	0.00	09/17/2013	Master cylinder for Truck #47		-			No 0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	442-248180 Total:	94.26								
442-248383	08/16/2013	-94.26	0.00	09/17/2013	Return		-			No 0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	442-248383 Total:	-94.26								
	LEEAUTOP Total:	121.99								
Lee Auto Parts Total:		121.99								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Lurvey Landscape Supply										
LURVEY										
T1-10015000	06/07/2013	240.64	0.00	09/17/2013	Perennials for Bldg Dept entrance		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5680	Landscaping supplies									
	T1-10015000 Total:	240.64								
	LURVEY Total:	240.64								
Lurvey Landscape Supply Total:		240.64								
Malnati Organization										
MALNATI										
E127405	09/03/2013	215.45	0.00	09/17/2013	Dinner - Village Board Meeting 09/03		-		No	0000
101-100-511-5840	Meals									
E127405	09/03/2013	15.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Tip		-		No	0000
101-100-511-5840	Meals									
	E127405 Total:	230.45								
	MALNATI Total:	230.45								
Malnati Organization Total:		230.45								
MGP, Inc.										
MGPINC										
1998	08/31/2013	873.75	0.00	09/17/2013	GIS Staffing - August 2013		-		No	0000
101-250-511-5599	Other contractual									
1998	08/31/2013	873.75	0.00	09/17/2013	GIS Staffing - August 2013		-		No	0000
101-000-210-2650	Contractor Permits Payable									
1998	08/31/2013	1,747.50	0.00	09/17/2013	GIS Staffing - August 2013		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5599	Other contractual									
	1998 Total:	3,495.00								
	MGPINC Total:	3,495.00								
MGP, Inc. Total:		3,495.00								
NAPA										
NAPA										
075648	08/30/2013	111.15	0.00	09/17/2013	Refrigerant & Accumulator for 1513		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5740	Repair parts									
	075648 Total:	111.15								
075719	08/30/2013	26.10	0.00	09/17/2013	Accumulator for 1511		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5740	Repair parts									

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
	075719 Total:	26.10								
73168	08/13/2013	19.10	0.00	09/17/2013	Oil filter, air filter for Squad #35		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	73168 Total:	19.10								
74507	08/22/2013	24.28	0.00	09/17/2013	Fluid for Truck #47		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	74507 Total:	24.28								
74699	08/23/2013	16.39	0.00	09/17/2013	Hydraulic filter for Squad #2		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	74699 Total:	16.39								
	NAPA Total:	197.02								
	NAPA Total:	197.02								
Nauman Andrew										
NAUMAN										
08302013	08/30/2013	28.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	28.50								
	NAUMAN Total:	28.50								
	Nauman Andrew Total:	28.50								
Newman Maryanne										
NEWMANM										
09032013	09/03/2013	25.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	09032013 Total:	25.00								
	NEWMANM Total:	25.00								
	Newman Maryanne Total:	25.00								
O'Leary's Contractor Equip										
OLEARYS										
91567	08/19/2013	668.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Hose, hydrant adapters for Proesel Park		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5796	Water system repair parts									
	91567 Total:	668.50								
	OLEARYS Total:	668.50								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
O'Leary's Contractor Equip Total:		668.50								
Orange Crush LLC										
ORANGCRH										
442386	08/22/2013	456.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
442386 Total:		456.00								
442503	08/23/2013	347.70	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
442503 Total:		347.70								
442566	08/23/2013	200.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
442566 Total:		200.00								
ORANGCRH Total:		1,003.70								
Orange Crush LLC Total:		1,003.70								
Ozaki Aisha										
OZAKI										
08302013	08/30/2013	14.25	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
08302013 Total:		14.25								
09032013	09/03/2013	40.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
09032013 Total:		40.00								
OZAKI Total:		54.25								
Ozaki Aisha Total:		54.25								
Raynor Door Co										
RAYNOR										
13-094216	08/22/2013	684.01	0.00	09/17/2013	Brake and Motor for PD garage door		-		No	0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
13-094216 Total:		684.01								
RAYNOR Total:		684.01								
Raynor Door Co Total:		684.01								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Rizzotti Brigita										
RIZZOTTI										
08302013	08/30/2013	207.90	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Sportsmania		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	207.90								
	RIZZOTTI Total:	207.90								
	Rizzotti Brigita Total:	207.90								
Solis Megan										
SOLISM										
08302013	08/30/2013	18.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	18.00								
	SOLISM Total:	18.00								
	Solis Megan Total:	18.00								
Standard Equipment Company										
STANDARD										
C86433	08/26/2013	135.41	0.00	09/17/2013	O-ring, seal, kit Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86433 Total:	135.41								
C86540	08/23/2013	83.36	0.00	09/17/2013	Oil filters for Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86540 Total:	83.36								
C86541	08/26/2013	83.87	0.00	09/17/2013	Oil filter element for Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86541 Total:	83.87								
C86544	08/23/2013	196.27	0.00	09/17/2013	Hose, fittings, wire hose for Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86544 Total:	196.27								
C86593	08/26/2013	160.46	0.00	09/17/2013	Hydraulic hose for Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86593 Total:	160.46								
	STANDARD Total:	659.37								
	Standard Equipment Company Total:	659.37								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Thompson Elevator Inspection S										
THOMPSON										
13-1667	05/30/2013	38.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Elevator reinspection		-		No	0000
101-240-517-5399	Other professional services									
	13-1667 Total:	38.00								
	THOMPSON Total:	38.00								
Thompson Elevator Inspection S Total:		38.00								
TLO LLC										
TLO										
556811-0901	09/01/2013	4.25	0.00	09/17/2013	System for background research		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5399	Other professional services									
	556811-0901 Total:	4.25								
	TLO Total:	4.25								
TLO LLC Total:		4.25								
Uniformity Inc										
UNIFORMI										
IN224045	08/22/2013	39.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Uniforms		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5070	Uniform allowance									
	IN224045 Total:	39.00								
	UNIFORMI Total:	39.00								
Uniformity Inc Total:		39.00								
VCG Uniform										
VCGUNIFO										
9	08/27/2013	261.45	0.00	09/17/2013	Uniform allowance		-		No	0000
101-300-512-5070	Uniform allowance									
	9 Total:	261.45								
	VCGUNIFO Total:	261.45								
VCG Uniform Total:		261.45								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Welding Supply Inc.										
WELDINGS										
880883	08/31/2013	5.89	0.00	09/17/2013	Helium tank rental - September		-		No	0000
205-571-515-5730	Program supplies									
	880883 Total:	5.89								
	WELDINGS Total:	5.89								
	Welding Supply Inc. Total:	5.89								
Wholesale Direct Inc										
WHOLESALE										
201776	08/19/2013	34.66	0.00	09/17/2013	Bulb and repelling treatment for Truck		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles				6					
	201776 Total:	34.66								
	WHOLESALE Total:	34.66								
	Wholesale Direct Inc Total:	34.66								
Wong Winnie										
WONGW										
08302013	08/30/2013	18.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Archery		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	08302013 Total:	18.00								
	WONGW Total:	18.00								
	Wong Winnie Total:	18.00								
Woodward Printing Services										
WOODWARD										
32352	08/26/2013	2,512.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Printing of Fall brochure		-		No	0000
205-500-515-5720	Postage									
	32352 Total:	2,512.00								
	WOODWARD Total:	2,512.00								
	Woodward Printing Services Total:	2,512.00								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Zaha Monica										
ZAHA										
09052013	09/05/2013	170.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Refund - Pool Pass		-		No	0000
205-000-210-2430	Parks and Recs Control Deposit									
	09052013 Total:	170.00								
	ZAHA Total:	170.00								
	Zaha Monica Total:	170.00								
	Report Total:	35,703.54								

# Accounts Payable To Be Paid Proof List



User: jmm  
 Printed: 09/10/2013 - 3:28 PM  
 Batch: 202-09-2013

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Active Electrical Supply Co., ACTIVELE										
10388032-00	08/23/2013	202.99	0.00	09/17/2013	Electrical boxes for Village Hall		-		No	0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
	10388032-00 Total:	202.99								
10388890-00	08/30/2013	110.44	0.00	09/17/2013	Fire proof installation, foam for PD		-		No	0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
	10388890-00 Total:	110.44								
	ACTIVELE Total:	313.43								
Active Electrical Supply Co., Total:		313.43								
Advanced Data Technologies ADT										
0028350-IN	08/31/2013	615.92	0.00	09/17/2013	Drop off location at Pump House		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5399	Other professional services									
	0028350-IN Total:	615.92								
	ADT Total:	615.92								
Advanced Data Technologies Total:		615.92								
Alexander Chemical Corporation ALEXANDE										
SLS10009225	08/31/2013	1,350.00	0.00	09/17/2013	10-150lb chlorine tanks		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5635	Chemicals - water system									
	SLS10009225 Total:	1,350.00								
	ALEXANDE Total:	1,350.00								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Alexander Chemical Corporation Total:		1,350.00								
Anderson Pest Solutions										
ANDERP										
2650208	09/01/2013	255.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Monthly inspections for pest services		-		No	0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
	2650208 Total:	255.00								
2672498	09/04/2013	300.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Service for rodents		-		No	0000
101-400-511-5210	Animal control									
	2672498 Total:	300.00								
	ANDERP Total:	555.00								
Anderson Pest Solutions Total:		555.00								
Back Flow Solutions Inc										
BFSINC										
2062	09/01/2013	688.60	0.00	09/17/2013	Program management fee for backflow		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5399	Other professional services									
	2062 Total:	688.60								
	BFSINC Total:	688.60								
Back Flow Solutions Inc Total:		688.60								
Bound Tree Medical, LLC										
BOUND										
81189218	08/30/2013	92.32	0.00	09/17/2013	Vacuum splints		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5660	EMS supplies									
	81189218 Total:	92.32								
	BOUND Total:	92.32								
Bound Tree Medical, LLC Total:		92.32								
Buck Brothers, Inc.										
BUCK										
3030353	03/08/2013	21.92	0.00	09/17/2013	Cable for Tractor #1		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	3030353 Total:	21.92								
	BUCK Total:	21.92								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Buck Brothers, Inc. Total:		21.92								
Canon Financial Services										
CANONFIN										
13053212	09/01/2013	342.01	0.00	09/17/2013	Lease Payment-CM5520 - September		-		No	0000
101-000-210-2650	Contractor Permits Payable									
13053212	09/01/2013	373.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Lease Payment-CM5520 - September		-		No	0000
205-500-515-5440	R&M - office equipment									
13053212	09/01/2013	317.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Lease Payment-CM4010 - September		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5440	R&M - office equipment									
	13053212 Total:	1,032.51								
	CANONFIN Total:	1,032.51								
Canon Financial Services Total:		1,032.51								
Canon Solutions America										
CANN										
988066765	09/03/2013	166.30	0.00	09/17/2013	Finance Monthly Maintenance - Sept		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5440	R&M - office equipment									
	988066765 Total:	166.30								
988066766	09/03/2013	188.97	0.00	09/17/2013	Maintenance for copier - September		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5440	R&M - office equipment									
	988066766 Total:	188.97								
988066767	09/03/2013	370.29	0.00	09/17/2013	Admin Monthly Maintenance - Sept		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5440	R&M - office equipment									
	988066767 Total:	370.29								
	CANN Total:	725.56								
Canon Solutions America Total:		725.56								
Canon Solutions America, Inc										
CANONSOL										
155013	09/01/2013	520.92	0.00	09/17/2013	Monthly Meter Read Bldg - August		-		No	0000
101-000-210-2650	Contractor Permits Payable									
155013	09/01/2013	785.02	0.00	09/17/2013	Monthly Meter Read Parks - August		-		No	0000
205-500-515-5440	R&M - office equipment									
155013	09/01/2013	306.26	0.00	09/17/2013	Monthly Meter Read Police - August		-		No	0000
101-210-511-5440	R&M - office equipment									
	155013 Total:	1,612.20								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
CANONSOL Total:		1,612.20								
Canon Solutions America, Inc Total:		1,612.20								
CDW Government										
CDWGOV										
FK79640	08/27/2013	246.69	0.00	09/17/2013	Printers for dayroom and toner		-		No	0000
101-350-512-5730	Program supplies									
	FK79640 Total:	246.69								
	CDWGOV Total:	246.69								
CDW Government Total:		246.69								
Chemical Systems Services										
CHEMICAL										
1334	08/29/2013	912.25	0.00	09/17/2013	Chlorine system annual service		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5490	R&M - water system equipment									
	1334 Total:	912.25								
	CHEMICAL Total:	912.25								
Chemical Systems Services Total:		912.25								
Douglas Truck Parts										
DOUGTK										
58562	06/28/2013	212.28	0.00	09/17/2013	Oil filters, gloves		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	58562 Total:	212.28								
	DOUGTK Total:	212.28								
Douglas Truck Parts Total:		212.28								
Elite Printer Solutions										
ELITE										
1458	08/29/2013	66.99	0.00	09/17/2013	Supplies		-		No	0000
101-240-517-5700	Office supplies									
	1458 Total:	66.99								
	ELITE Total:	66.99								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Elite Printer Solutions Total:		66.99								
<hr/>										
Illinois Finance Authority										
ILFINANC										
	09/06/2013	12,500.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Tower 15 loan payment		-		No	0000
330-000-573-7373	Principal-Illinois Finance Aut									
	Total:	12,500.00								
	ILFINANC Total:	12,500.00								
<hr/>										
Illinois Finance Authority Total:		12,500.00								
<hr/>										
John Deere Landscapes										
JOHNDEER										
65807965	08/20/2013	799.80	0.00	09/17/2013	Hose, nozzle, couplings, module -		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5730	Program supplies				Parks					
	65807965 Total:	799.80								
65949267	09/04/2013	386.84	0.00	09/17/2013	PVC, couplings, clamps for sprinklers		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5680	Landscaping supplies									
	65949267 Total:	386.84								
65954680	09/04/2013	75.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Couplings, tubing		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5680	Landscaping supplies									
	65954680 Total:	75.50								
	JOHNDEER Total:	1,262.14								
<hr/>										
John Deere Landscapes Total:		1,262.14								
<hr/>										
Landscape Concepts Management										
LANDSCAP										
57491	09/01/2013	2,885.29	0.00	09/17/2013	Landscaping maintenance/Centennial		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5250	Contract Maintenance									
	57491 Total:	2,885.29								
	LANDSCAP Total:	2,885.29								
<hr/>										
Landscape Concepts Management Total:		2,885.29								
<hr/>										
O'Leary's Contractor Equip										
OLEARYS										
92156	08/26/2013	708.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Plug, adapter, blade for water break		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5745	Small tools									

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
	92156 Total:	708.00								
	OLEARYS Total:	708.00								
	O'Leary's Contractor Equip Total:	708.00								
Orange Crush LLC										
ORANGCRH										
442633	08/26/2013	339.72	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
	442633 Total:	339.72								
443034	08/29/2013	309.06	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
	443034 Total:	309.06								
443193	08/30/2013	472.53	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
	443193 Total:	472.53								
443323	08/31/2013	107.61	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
	443323 Total:	107.61								
443340	08/31/2013	337.44	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
	443340 Total:	337.44								
443513	09/04/2013	376.77	0.00	09/17/2013	Mod Surface		-		No	0000
213-000-561-5340	Engineering									
	443513 Total:	376.77								
	ORANGCRH Total:	1,943.13								
	Orange Crush LLC Total:	1,943.13								
Russo Power Equipment										
RUSSO										
1720252	08/29/2013	699.90	0.00	09/17/2013	Round Up Promax for medians		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5680	Landscaping supplies									
	1720252 Total:	699.90								
	RUSSO Total:	699.90								
	Russo Power Equipment Total:	699.90								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
Standard Equipment Company										
STANDARD										
C85903	08/02/2013	643.30	0.00	09/17/2013	Aluminum wheels - Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C85903 Total:	643.30								
C86088	08/07/2013	422.89	0.00	09/17/2013	Fan assembly - Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86088 Total:	422.89								
C86098	08/07/2013	99.83	0.00	09/17/2013	V-belt - Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86098 Total:	99.83								
C86100	08/08/2013	43.26	0.00	09/17/2013	V-belt - Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86100 Total:	43.26								
C86137	08/09/2013	42.89	0.00	09/17/2013	Auto dust unloader, radiator cap		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86137 Total:	42.89								
C86138	08/09/2013	42.52	0.00	09/17/2013	Thermostat Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86138 Total:	42.52								
C86215	08/13/2013	122.26	0.00	09/17/2013	Hose and weld for Sweeper #2		-		No	0000
101-440-513-5480	R&M - vehicles									
	C86215 Total:	122.26								
	STANDARD Total:	1,416.95								
Standard Equipment Company Total:		1,416.95								
Suburban Laboratories, Inc.										
SUBURB										
30660	08/31/2013	592.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Coliform testing and disinfectant		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5320	Consulting									
	30660 Total:	592.50								
	SUBURB Total:	592.50								
Suburban Laboratories, Inc. Total:		592.50								
The Faucet Shoppe										
THEFAUCE										
33590	08/28/2013	143.80	0.00	09/17/2013	Faucet handles for Bldg Dept		-		No	0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
	33590 Total:	143.80								

Invoice #	Inv Date	Amount	Quantity	Pmt Date	Description	Reference	Task	Type	PO #	Close POLine #
	THEFAUCE Total:	143.80								
	The Faucet Shoppe Total:	143.80								
TKE Corporation										
TKECORP										
3000689108	09/01/2013	488.99	0.00	09/17/2013	Maintenance contract - PD elevator		-		No	0000
101-420-511-5405	R&M - buildings									
	3000689108 Total:	488.99								
	TKECORP Total:	488.99								
	TKE Corporation Total:	488.99								
Tru Link Fence & Products										
TRULINK										
34651	08/21/2013	622.50	0.00	09/17/2013	Fence material for Columbia Park		-		No	0000
205-430-515-5730	Program supplies									
	34651 Total:	622.50								
	TRULINK Total:	622.50								
	Tru Link Fence & Products Total:	622.50								
Ziebell Water Service Product										
ZIEBELLW										
221747-00	08/27/2013	907.00	0.00	09/17/2013	Valves, covers, barrels for water valves		-		No	0000
660-620-519-5796	Water system repair parts									
	221747-00 Total:	907.00								
	ZIEBELLW Total:	907.00								
	Ziebell Water Service Product Total:	907.00								
	Report Total:	32,615.87								



# *Proclamation*

**Whereas**, the Village of Lincolnwood holds the health and safety of its teenagers and adults as a chief concern; and

**Whereas**, through [itcanwait.com](http://itcanwait.com), Facebook, text-to-pledge, tweet-to-pledge and events, more than 1.8 million people have committed to never text and drive; and

**Whereas**, 98% of American commuters know sending a text or email while driving is not safe; and

**Whereas**, nearly 50% of commuters text while behind the wheel; and

**Whereas**, more than 40% of commuters who text while driving reported the activity as being a habit; and

**Whereas**, a Virginia Tech study showed those who send text messages while driving are 23 times more likely to crash; and

**Whereas**, a driver that sends a text message while driving not only jeopardizes his or her safety but also the safety of passengers, pedestrians, and other drivers.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that I, Gerald C. Turry, President of the Village of Lincolnwood along with the Village Board of Trustees proclaim that September 19, 2013 is recognized as:

## **Drive 4 Pledges Day**

in the Village of Lincolnwood.

DATED this 17<sup>th</sup> day of September, 2013

ATTEST:

---

Beryl Herman  
Village Clerk

---

Gerald C. Turry  
Village President

# Request For Board Action

**REFERRED TO BOARD:** September 17, 2013

**AGENDA ITEM NO:** 1

**ORIGINATING DEPARTMENT:** Village Manager's Office

**SUBJECT:** Approval of a Resolution Authorizing a Lease Agreement with Impact Networking for Six Copy Machines

## **SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND OF SUBJECT MATTER:**

On November 20, 2008 the Village Board authorized lease agreements with Oce for three new copiers in the Police, Parks and Recreation and Community Development/Fire Departments. In addition the Village Board renewed maintenance agreements for existing copiers in Administration, Finance, Police, and Public Works. There are two reasons why these copiers need to be replaced. First, these copiers are at the end of their lease or maintenance agreements. Second, the industry standard for the life of a copier is five years and all of the Village's copiers are at least five years in age. Having older copiers leads to more down-time for repairs and less efficient copier services.

In 2008 staff received competitive pricing by consolidating the procurement of all copiers at once. Therefore staff proceeded with this same approach in replacing the existing copiers. Having a single copier manufacturer for all departments improves competitive pricing, streamlines payments, and maintains a uniform interface for ease of use. Currently the Village's annual total cost for these copiers is \$35,000.

Staff solicited from three joint-purchasing programs that allow municipalities to lease copiers at a deeply discounted price. Therefore staff solicited quotes from the following three vendors: Cost Per Copy, which leases Sharp products and is aligned with the National Joint Power Alliance; Impact Networking, which is part of the Indiana Approved Educational Shopping Cooperative and leases Konica Minolta products; and Xerox, which is associated with the State of Illinois Joint Purchasing Alliance. Staff received proposals from each of these vendors for a five-year agreement (with the exception of Impact Networking's 63-month lease proposal). Proposals include devices with the following standard features:

- Fax capable
- Color scanning to email/file
- Three-hole punch
- Stapling
- Large capacity feeder
- Duplex printing
- Interface uniformity
- Toner
- Labor

- Staples

The department copiers of Community Development, Parks and Recreation, Police, and Public Works will be devices capable of printing in color (but will default to black and white), while Administration and Finance will maintain black and white copiers. The three proposals are as follows:

Company	Proposed Annual Cost
Cost Per Copy	\$25,188
Xerox	\$23,402
Impact Networking	\$22,885

Staff recommends Impact Networking for the lease of Konica Minolta copiers because it is the lowest cost. Impact Networking is one of Konica's top 10 dealers in the United States. Additional features of Impact Networking's proposal are that they will loan the Village a copier in the case that a copier malfunctions and provide unlimited training for staff. Konica Minolta is an award-winning provider of copiers and other business solutions. Staff checked their references and found their products and services to be satisfactory. Staff also attended a demonstration of the copiers and found their product to be robust and easy to use.

Staff estimates the Village will save \$11,531 per year with Impact Networking's proposal. The Village will achieve these savings for three reasons. One, staff leveraged multiple joint purchasing agreements and requested agreements for all copiers at once. Two, the Village's reliance on copiers has been reduced due to paperless processes. Three, since the 2008 addition of color copiers, outsourcing color copy jobs is no longer required, which has saved over \$5,000 per year.

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

In the fiscal year 2013-14 budget \$22,000 is budgeted in the General Fund and \$8,581 is budgeted in the Building Tech Fund for the lease and maintenance of copiers. The amount of \$2,853 is available in the Water and Sewer Fund for a portion of the lease and maintenance costs of the Public Works and Finance Department copiers. Staff estimates the Village will save \$11,531 per year. A cancellation charge of less than \$3,000 is required for the existing lease agreements, however, the annual savings will offset this expense.

**DOCUMENTS ATTACHED:**

1. Proposed Resolution
2. Impact Networking Contract
3. Impact Networking Proposal

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:**

**Move to approve** a Resolution authorizing the Village Manager to execute an Agreement with Impact Networking, LLC, of Waukegan, Illinois, for the lease of photocopy machines.

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**

**RESOLUTION NO. R2013-\_\_\_\_\_**

**A RESOLUTION APPROVING AN AGREEMENT  
WITH IMPACT NETWORKING, LLC, OF WAUKEGAN, ILLINOIS,  
FOR THE LEASE OF PHOTOCOPY MACHINES**

WHEREAS, the Village sought proposals for the lease to the Village of six photocopy machines; and

WHEREAS, Impact Networking, LLC, of Waukegan, Illinois ("*Impact*"), was the low responsible bidder of the firms that submitted proposals to the Village; and

WHEREAS, the Village now desires to enter into an agreement with Impact for the lease of six photocopy machines for a 63-month term ("*Agreement*"); and

WHEREAS, the Village President and Board of Trustees have determined that entering into the Agreement with Impact will serve and be in the best interest of the Village;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD, COOK COUNTY, ILLINOIS, as follows:

SECTION 1. RECITALS. The facts and statements contained in the preamble to this Resolution are found to be true and correct and are hereby adopted as part of this Resolution.

SECTION 2. APPROVAL OF AGREEMENT. The Agreement by and between the Village and Impact is hereby approved in substantially the form attached to this Resolution as **Exhibit A**, and in a final form to be approved by the Village Manager and the Village Attorney.

SECTION 3. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT. The Village Manager and the Village Clerk are hereby authorized and directed to execute and attest, on behalf of the Village, the Agreement upon receipt by the Village Clerk of at least one original copy of the Agreement executed by Impact; provided, however, that if the executed copy of the Agreement is not received by the Village Clerk within 30 days after the effective date of this Resolution, then this authority to execute and attest will, at the option of the President and Board of Trustees, be null and void.

SECTION 4. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Resolution will be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval as provided by law.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

PASSED this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

AYES: \_\_\_\_\_

NAYS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSENT: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSTENTION: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED by me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

---

Gerald C. Turry, President  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

ATTESTED and FILED in my office this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013

---

Beryl Herman, Village Clerk  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

#25752684\_v1

**EXHIBIT A**  
**AGREEMENT**



Lease Purchase Agreement # \_\_\_\_\_

EQUIPMENT		
Equipment MFG Model & Description	Serial Number	Accessories
_____	_____	_____
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> See attached schedule for additional Equipment / Accessories		

Billing Address: 6900 North Lincoln Ave Lincolnwood IL 60712  
 Equipment Location: \_\_\_\_\_

SUPPLIER	TRANSACTION TERMS				
<b>Impact Networking, LLC</b> 953 S. Northpoint Blvd. Waukegan, IL 60085	Purchase Option: \$1.00 <table border="0" style="float: right;"> <tr> <td>Lease Rate %:</td> <td>_____ (Must complete for AR, GA, MD, NH, NJ, NM, TX, WI)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lease Rate Factor:</td> <td>_____ (Must complete for all other states)</td> </tr> </table>	Lease Rate %:	_____ (Must complete for AR, GA, MD, NH, NJ, NM, TX, WI)	Lease Rate Factor:	_____ (Must complete for all other states)
	Lease Rate %:	_____ (Must complete for AR, GA, MD, NH, NJ, NM, TX, WI)			
	Lease Rate Factor:	_____ (Must complete for all other states)			
	Lease Payment: \$ <u>1,394.65</u> (plus applicable taxes) Term: <u>63</u>				
	Billing Period: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> Semi-Annually <input type="checkbox"/> Annually (Monthly if not checked)				
The following additional payments are due on the date this Lease is signed by you: Advance Payment: \$ <u>0</u> (plus applicable taxes) Applied to: <input type="checkbox"/> First <input type="checkbox"/> Last Document Fee: \$150.00 (included on first invoice)					

YOU HAVE SELECTED THE EQUIPMENT. THE SUPPLIER AND ITS REPRESENTATIVES ARE NOT AGENTS OF ANY ASSIGNEE OF LESSOR AND ARE NOT AUTHORIZED TO MODIFY THE TERMS OF THIS LEASE. YOU ARE AWARE OF THE NAME OF THE MANUFACTURER OF EACH ITEM OF EQUIPMENT AND YOU WILL CONTACT EACH MANUFACTURER FOR A DESCRIPTION OF YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS. WE MAKE NO WARRANTIES TO YOU, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY OR OTHERWISE. WE PROVIDE THE EQUIPMENT TO YOU AS-IS. YOU AGREE TO USE THE EQUIPMENT ONLY IN THE LAWFUL CONDUCT OF YOUR BUSINESS, AND NOT FOR PERSONAL, HOUSEHOLD OR FAMILY PURPOSES.

WE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR SPECIAL DAMAGES. WE MAKE NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE LEGAL, TAX OR ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF THIS LEASE AND YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT WE ARE AN INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND NOT A FIDUCIARY OF LESSEE. YOU WILL OBTAIN YOUR OWN LEGAL, TAX AND ACCOUNTING ADVICE RELATED TO THIS LEASE AND WILL MAKE YOUR OWN DETERMINATION OF THE PROPER LEASE TERM FOR ACCOUNTING PURPOSES. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROVIDED IN SECTION 2, YOUR PAYMENT OBLIGATIONS ARE ABSOLUTE AND UNCONDITIONAL AND ARE NOT SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION, REDUCTION OR SETOFF FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER. BOTH PARTIES AGREE TO WAIVE ALL RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL. THIS LEASE SHALL BE DEEMED FULLY EXECUTED AND PERFORMED IN THE STATE OF LESSEE'S PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS AND SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS. TO HELP THE GOVERNMENT FIGHT THE FUNDING OF TERRORISM AND MONEY LAUNDERING ACTIVITIES, FEDERAL LAW REQUIRES ALL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS TO OBTAIN, VERIFY AND RECORD INFORMATION THAT IDENTIFIES EACH PERSON WHO OPENS AN ACCOUNT. WHAT THIS MEANS TO YOU: WHEN YOU OPEN AN ACCOUNT, WE WILL ASK FOR YOUR NAME, ADDRESS AND OTHER INFORMATION THAT WILL ALLOW US TO IDENTIFY YOU. WE MAY ALSO ASK TO SEE IDENTIFYING DOCUMENTS.

BY SIGNING THIS LEASE, YOU ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF PAGES 1 AND 2 OF THIS LEASE, AND AGREE TO THE TERMS ON PAGES 1 AND 2. ORAL AGREEMENTS OR COMMITMENTS TO LOAN MONEY, EXTEND CREDIT OR TO FORBEAR FROM ENFORCING REPAYMENT OF A DEBT INCLUDING PROMISES TO EXTEND OR RENEW SUCH DEBT ARE NOT ENFORCEABLE. TO PROTECT YOU AND US FROM MISUNDERSTANDING OR DISAPPOINTMENT, ANY AGREEMENTS WE REACH COVERING SUCH MATTERS ARE CONTAINED IN THIS WRITING, WHICH IS THE COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN US, EXCEPT AS WE MAY LATER AGREE IN WRITING TO MODIFY IT.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. COMMENCEMENT OF LEASE. Commencement of this Lease and acceptance of the Equipment shall occur upon delivery of the Equipment to you ("Commencement Date"). To the extent that the Equipment includes intangible property or associated services such as periodic software licenses and prepaid database subscription rights, such intangible property shall be referred to as "Software". You understand and agree that we have no right, title or interest in the Software and you will comply throughout the Term of this Lease with any license and/or other agreement ("Software License") entered into with the supplier of the Software ("Software Supplier"). You are responsible for entering into any Software License with the Software Supplier no later than the Commencement Date of this Lease. You agree to inspect the Equipment upon delivery and verify by telephone or in writing such information as we may require. If you signed a purchase order or similar agreement for the purchase of the Equipment, by signing this Lease you assign to us all of your rights, but none of your obligations under it. All attachments, accessories, replacements, replacement parts, substitutions, additions and repairs to the Equipment shall form part of the Equipment under this Lease.

2. LEASE PAYMENTS. You agree to remit to us the Lease Payment and all other sums when due and payable each Billing Period at the address we provide to you from time to time. You agree that you will remit payments to us in the form of company checks (or personal checks in the case of sole proprietorships), direct debit or wires only. You also agree cash and cash equivalents are not acceptable forms of payment for this Lease and that you will not remit such forms of payment to us. Payment in any other form may delay processing or be returned to you. Furthermore, only you or your authorized agent as approved by us will remit payments to us. Lease Payments will include any freight, delivery, installation and other expenses we finance on your behalf at your request. Lease Payments are due whether or not you receive an invoice. You authorize us to adjust the Lease Payments by not more than 15% to reflect any reconfiguration of the Equipment or adjustments to reflect applicable sales taxes or the cost of the Equipment by the manufacturer and/or Supplier.

NON-APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS. You intend to remit to us all Lease Payments and other payments for the full Term if funds are legally available. In the event you are not granted an appropriation of funds at any time during the Term for the Equipment or for equipment which is functionally similar to the Equipment and operating funds are not otherwise available to you to pay Lease Payments and other payments due and to become due under this Lease, and there is no other legal procedure or available funds by or with which payment can be made to us, and the non-appropriation did not result from an act or omission by you, you shall have the right to return the Equipment in accordance with Section 12 of this Lease and terminate this Lease on the last day of the fiscal period for which appropriations were received without penalty or expense to you, except as to the portion of the Lease Payments for which funds shall have been appropriated and budgeted. At least thirty (30) days prior to the end of your fiscal period, your chief executive officer (or legal counsel) shall certify in writing that: (a) funds have not been appropriated for the fiscal period; (b) such non-appropriation did not result from any act or failure to act by you; and (c) you have exhausted all funds legally available to pay Lease Payments. If you terminate this Lease because of a non-appropriation of funds, you may not purchase, lease or rent, during the subsequent fiscal period, equipment performing the same functions as, or functions taking the place of, those performed by the Equipment provided, however, that these restrictions shall not be applicable if or to the extent that the application of these restrictions would affect the validity of this Lease. This Section 3 shall not permit you to terminate this Lease in order to acquire any other Equipment or to allocate funds directly or indirectly to perform essentially the application for which the Equipment is intended.

3. LEASE CHARGES. You agree to: (a) pay all costs and expenses associated with the use, maintenance, servicing, repair or replacement of the Equipment; (b) pay all premiums and other costs of insuring the Equipment; (c) reimburse us for all costs and expenses incurred in enforcing this Lease; and (d) pay all other costs and expenses for which you are obligated under this Lease (the amounts set forth in clause (a) through (d) being collectively referred to as "Lease Charges"). For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the parties hereto agree that it is their mutual intention that you shall be considered the owner of the Equipment and we shall in no event be liable to you if you fail to secure any U.S. federal income tax benefits available to the owner of the Equipment. We may take on your behalf any action required under this Lease which you fail to take, and upon receipt of our invoice you will promptly pay our costs (including insurance premiums and other payments to affiliates), plus reasonable processing fees. Restrictive endorsements on checks you send to us will not reduce your obligations to us. We may charge you a return check or non-sufficient funds charge of \$25 for any check which is returned by the bank for any reason (not to exceed the maximum amount permitted by law).

Continued on Page 2

LESSOR ("We", "Us")	LESSEE ("You")
<b>Impact Networking, LLC</b>  By: X _____ Name: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____	<u>Village of Linclonwood</u> (Lessee Full Legal Name)  By: X _____ Name: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____ Federal Tax ID _____

4. **PAYMENT OF TAXES.** In addition to the Lease Payments under this Lease, you agree to pay all sales, use, excise, gross receipts and other taxes, charges and fees upon or with respect to the Equipment or the possession, ownership, use or operation, control or maintenance thereof and relating to this Lease, whether due before or after the end of the Term to the extent legally permissible. You also agree to file all required property tax returns and promptly pay all property taxes which may be assessed against the Equipment during the term of this Lease and, if we ask, provide us with proof of payment. You agree that if we are required by the applicable taxing jurisdiction to pay such taxes, you will promptly reimburse us for such tax payment.

5. **LATE CHARGES.** For any payment which is not received within three (3) days of its due date, you agree to pay a late charge not to exceed the higher of 10% of the amount due or \$35 (not to exceed the maximum amount permitted by law) as reasonable collection costs.

6. **OWNERSHIP, USE, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR.** You shall have title to the Equipment immediately upon delivery and shall be the owner of the Equipment for all purposes and we reserve a security interest in the Equipment to secure all of your obligations under this Lease. We hereby assign to you all our rights under any manufacturer and/or supplier warranties, so long as you are not in default hereunder. You must keep the Equipment free of liens. You may not remove the Equipment from the address indicated on page 1 of this Lease without first obtaining our approval. You agree to: (a) keep the Equipment in your exclusive control and possession; (b) use the Equipment in conformity with all insurance requirements, manufacturer's instructions and manuals; (c) keep the Equipment repaired and maintained in good working order and as required by the manufacturer's warranty, certification and standard full service maintenance contract; and (d) give us reasonable access to inspect the Equipment and its maintenance and other records.

7. **INDEMNITY.** You are responsible for all losses, damages, claims, infringement claims, injuries and attorneys' fees and costs, including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with responding to subpoenas, third party or otherwise ("Claims"), incurred or asserted by any person, in any manner relating to the Equipment, including its use, condition or possession. You agree to defend and indemnify us against all Claims, although we reserve the right to control the defense and to select or approve defense counsel. This indemnity continues beyond the termination of this Lease for acts or omissions which occurred during the Term of this Lease.

8. **LOSS OR DAMAGE.** If any item of Equipment is lost, stolen or damaged you will, at your option and cost, either: (a) repair the item or replace the item with a comparable item reasonably acceptable to us; or (b) pay us the sum of the following amounts (such sum hereinafter the "Casualty Value"): (i) all past due and current Lease Payments and Lease Charges; plus (ii) the present value of all remaining Lease Payments and Lease Charges for the item, discounted at the rate of 6% per annum (or the lowest rate permitted by law, whichever is higher). Upon our receipt of the Casualty Value, we will release any security interest which we may have in the item(s) for which payment is made, and transfer to you all our right, title and interest in such item(s) AS-IS AND WHERE-IS, WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY AS TO CONDITION, TITLE OR VALUE. Insurance proceeds shall be applied toward repair, replacement or payment hereunder, as applicable. No such loss or damage shall relieve you of your payment obligations hereunder.

9. **INSURANCE.** You agree, at your cost, to: (a) keep the Equipment insured against all risks of physical loss or damage for its full replacement value, naming us as loss payees as our interests may appear; and (b) maintain public liability insurance, covering personal injury and Equipment damage for not less than \$300,000 per occurrence, naming us as additional insured. The policy must be issued by an insurance carrier acceptable to us, must provide us with not less than 15 days' prior written notice of cancellation, non-renewal or amendment, and must provide deductible amounts acceptable to us. If you do not provide acceptable insurance, we have the right, but no obligation, to obtain insurance covering our interest (and only our interest) in the Equipment for the Lease Term and any renewals. Any insurance we obtain will not insure you against third party or liability claims and may be cancelled at any time. In the event we elect to obtain such insurance, you will be required to pay us an additional amount each Billing Period for the cost of such insurance and an administrative fee, the cost of which insurance and administrative fee may be more than the cost to obtain your own insurance and on which we may make a profit.

10. **DEFAULT.** You will be in default under this Lease if: (a) you fail to remit to us any payment within ten (10) days of the due date or breach any other obligation under this Lease; (b) a petition is filed by or against you or any guarantor under any bankruptcy or insolvency law; or (c) any representation made by you is false or misleading in any material respect; (d) you become insolvent, are liquidated or dissolved, merge, transfer a material portion of your ownership interest or assets, stop doing business, or assign rights or property for the benefit of creditors; or (e) you default under any other agreement with us or our assignees.

11. **REMEDIES.** If you default, we may do one or more of the following: (a) recover from you, AS LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BARGAIN AND NOT AS A PENALTY, the sum of: (i) all past due and current Lease Payments and Lease Charges; and (ii) the present value of all remaining Lease Payments and Lease Charges, discounted at the rate of 6% per annum (or the lowest rate permitted by law, whichever is higher); (b) declare any other agreements between us in default; (c) require you to return all of the Equipment in the manner outlined in Section 12, or take possession of the Equipment, in which case we shall not be held responsible for any losses directly or indirectly arising out of, or by reason of the presence and/or use of any and all proprietary information residing on or within the Equipment, and to lease or sell the Equipment or any portion thereof, and to apply the proceeds, less reasonable selling and administrative expenses, to the amounts due hereunder; (d) charge you interest on all amounts due us from the due date until paid at the rate of 1-12% per month, but in no event more than the lawful maximum rate; and (e) charge you for expenses incurred in connection with the enforcement of our remedies including, without limitation, repossession, repair and collection costs, attorneys' fees and court costs. These remedies are cumulative, are in addition to any other remedies provided for by law, and may be exercised concurrently or separately. Any failure or delay by us to exercise any right shall not operate as a waiver of any other right or future right.

12. **END OF TERM; RETURN OF EQUIPMENT.** If you are not in default, and all of your obligations under this Lease have been satisfied, including receipt by us of all monies due under this Lease, including but not limited to, the periodic scheduled payments, late charges, and reimbursement for property taxes (if applicable), we will release any security interest which we may have in the Equipment at the end of the Term. You shall have no obligation to provide any end-of-term notice to us, and this Lease shall not be renewed. If you are in default, (or a non-appropriation of funds occurs) you shall: (1) return all of the Equipment, freight and insurance prepaid at your cost and risk, to wherever we indicate in the continental United States, with all manuals and logs, in good order and condition (except for ordinary wear and tear from normal use), packed per the shipping company's specifications; and (2) securely remove all data from any and all disk drives or magnetic media prior to returning the Equipment (and you are solely responsible for selecting an appropriate removal standard that meets your business needs and complies with applicable laws). You will pay us for any loss in value resulting from the failure to maintain the Equipment in accordance with this Lease or for damages incurred in shipping and handling.

13. **ASSIGNMENT.** You may not assign or dispose of any rights or obligations under this Lease or sublease the Equipment without our prior written consent. We may, without notifying you: (a) assign all or any portion of this Lease or our interest in the Equipment; and (b) release information we have about you and this Lease to the manufacturer, Supplier or any prospective investor, participant or purchaser of this Lease. If we do make an assignment under subsection 13(a) above, our assignee will have all of our rights under this Lease, but none of our obligations. You agree not to assert against our assignee claims, offsets or defenses you may have against us.

14. **MISCELLANEOUS.** Notices must be in writing and will be deemed given five (5) days after mailing to you (or our) business address. You represent that: (a) you are the entity indicated in this Lease; (b) any documents required to be delivered in connection with this Lease (collectively, the "Documents") have been duly authorized by you in accordance with all applicable laws, rules, ordinances and regulations; (c) the Documents are valid, legal, binding agreements, enforceable with their terms and the person(s) signing the Documents have the authority to do so, are acting with the full authorization of your governing body, and hold the offices indicated below their signatures; (d) the Equipment is essential to the immediate performance of a governmental or proprietary function by you within the scope of your authority and shall be used during the Term only by you to perform such function; (e) you intend to use the Equipment for the entire Term and shall take all necessary action to include in your annual budget any funds required to fulfill your obligations each fiscal period during the Term; (f) you have complied fully with all applicable law governing open meetings, public bidding and appropriations, required in connection with this Lease and the debt under applicable state law; (g) your obligations to remit Lease Payments constitutes a current expense and not a debt under applicable state law; (h) this Lease is binding on you and your successors and assigns; (i) all financial information you have provided is true and a reasonable representation of your financial condition; (j) you shall not do or cause to be done any act which shall cause, or by omission of any act allow the entire portion of any Lease Payment to become includible in our gross income for Federal income taxation purposes under the Internal Revenue Service Code of 1986 as amended (the "Code"); (k) you shall maintain a complete and accurate account of all assignments of this Lease in the form sufficient to comply with book entry requirements of Section 149(a) of the Code and the regulations prescribed thereunder from time to time; and (l) you shall comply with the information reporting requirements of Section 149(e) of the Code. Such compliance shall include, but not be limited to, the execution of 8038-G or 8038-GC Information Returns. This Lease: (i) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter thereof; (ii) supersedes all other writings, communications, understandings, agreements, purchase orders, solicitation documents (including, without limitation, any request for proposal and responses thereto and other related documents (together, the "Bid Documents")) and other representations, express or implied ("Prior Understandings"), and may not be contradicted or amended by Prior Understandings; and (iii) may be amended or modified only by written documents duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties. This Lease is binding on you and your successors and assigns. You authorize us, our agent or our assignee to: (a) obtain credit reports and make credit inquiries regarding you and your financial condition; (b) furnish your information, including payment history to credit reporting agencies, assignees and/or third parties having an economic interest in this Lease and/or the Equipment; and (c) you irrevocably grant us the power to prepare, sign on your behalf (if applicable), and file, electronically or otherwise Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC") financing statements and any amendments thereto or continuation thereof relating to the Equipment, and containing any other information required by the applicable UCC. Any claim you have against us must be made within two (2) years after the event which caused it. If a court finds any provision of this Lease to be unenforceable, all other terms shall remain in effect and enforceable. You authorize us to insert or correct missing information on this Lease, including your proper legal name, serial numbers and any other information describing the Equipment. If you so request, and we permit the early termination of this Lease, you agree to pay a fee for such privilege. THE PARTIES INTEND THIS TO BE A "FINANCE LEASE" UNDER ARTICLE 2A OF THE UCC. YOU WAIVE ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES CONFERRED UPON A LESSEE BY ARTICLE 2A OF THE UCC. YOU FURTHER HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT WE AND/OR SUPPLIER MAY MAKE A PROFIT ON ANY AND ALL FEES REFERENCED HEREIN AND, IN SO DOING WAIVE ANY AND ALL CLAIM WHICH YOU MAY HAVE FOR UNJUST ENRICHMENT. We may receive compensation from the manufacturer and/or Supplier of the Equipment in order to reduce the cost of this Lease below what we otherwise would charge. If we received such compensation, the reduction in the cost of this Lease is reflected in the Lease Payment.

15. **TIME PRICE.** You understand that the Equipment may be purchased for cash (the "Equipment Cost") or purchased pursuant to this Lease for a Time Price equal to the Lease Payment times the number of Lease Payments, plus the Document Fee, plus the Purchase Option amount, all as set forth on page 1 of this Lease, and by executing this Lease you have chosen to purchase the Equipment for that Time Price.

16. **LEASE RATE FACTOR.** Each Lease Payment includes a part of our investment in the Equipment Cost and a return on our investment in this Lease. The total return on our investment (the total finance charge) is determined by multiplying the Lease Payment times the number of Lease Payments, then adding the Document Fee and the Purchase Option amount (all as set forth on page 1 of this Lease), then deducting the Equipment Cost (as determined above). The difference so determined is the return to us on our investment (the total finance charge). The rate of return (finance rate) may be determined by applying to the Equipment Cost, the rate that will amortize the Equipment Cost down to the Purchase Option amount by applying as payments, the Lease Payments and the Document Fee. For purposes of that amortization, each Lease Payment, including the Advance Payment, will be considered received on the date it is required to be paid under this Lease, and the Document Fee will be considered received on the date of this Lease.

17. **LIMITATIONS ON CHARGES.** This Section controls over every other part of this Lease and over all other documents now or later pertaining to this Lease. We both intend to comply with all applicable laws. In no event will we charge or collect any amounts in excess of those allowed by applicable law. Any part of this Lease or any other documents now or hereafter pertaining to the Lease that could, but for this Section, be read under any circumstance to allow for a charge higher than that allowable under any applicable legal limit, is limited and modified by this Section to limit the amounts chargeable under this Lease to the maximum amount allowed under the legal limit. If in any circumstance, any amount in excess of that allowed by law is charged or received, any such charge will be deemed limited by the amount legally allowed and any amount received by us in excess of that legally allowed will be applied by us to the payment of amounts legally owed under this Lease, or refunded to you.

18. **ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENTATION.** This Lease may be executed in counterparts. The executed counterpart which has our original signature and/or is in our possession shall constitute chattel paper as that term is defined in the UCC and shall constitute the original agreement for all purposes, including, without limitation: (i) any hearing, trial or proceeding with respect to this Lease; and (ii) any determination as to which version of this Lease constitutes the single true original item of chattel paper under the UCC. If you sign and transmit this Lease to us by facsimile or other electronic transmission, the transmitted copy shall be binding upon the parties. You agree that the facsimile or other similar electronic transmission of this Lease manually signed by us, when attached to the facsimile or other electronic copy signed by you, shall constitute the original agreement for all purposes. The parties further agree that, for purposes of executing this Lease, and subject to our prior approval and at our sole discretion: (a) a document signed and transmitted by facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be treated as an original document; (b) the signature of any party on such document shall be considered as an original signature; (c) the document transmitted shall have the same effect as a counterpart thereof containing original signature; and (d) at our request, you, who executed this Lease and transmitted its signature by facsimile or other electronic transmission shall provide the counterpart of this Lease containing your original manual signature to us. No party may raise as a defense to the enforcement of this Lease that a facsimile or other electronic transmission was used to transmit any signature of a party to this Lease.



SCHEDULE "A"

Agreement No. \_\_\_\_\_

Customer/Lessee ("You") Village of Linclonwood

**EQUIPMENT MODEL & ATTACHMENTS**

**SERIAL #**

**LOCATION ADDRESS**

Konica bizhub 42 Paper Drawer/Internal Finisher/Fax

bizhub C654e PK-520, FK-511, FS-534

bizhub 654 2PK-520, FK-511, FS-534

bizhub C554e PC-410, PK-520, FK-511, FS-534

bizhub C454e PC-410, PK-520, FK-511, FS-534

bizhub C284e PC-410, PK-520, FK-511, FS-534

Customer/Lessee ("You"): \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature of Authorized Signer)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

( Date of Signature)



DOCUMENT SOLUTIONS PROPOSAL  
FOR

# Village of Lincolnwood



# Introduction



Strategic  
Services

June 11, 2013

The Village of Lincolnwood  
6900 North Lincoln Avenue  
Lincolnwood, IL 60712  
Attn: Ms. Melissa Steirer  
Mr. Chuck Meyer



Creative  
Services

Re: Copier Lease Program

Impact Networking, LLC in partnership with Konica Minolta agrees to furnish and deliver all items set forth in enclosed proposal.



Document  
Management

Proposed equipment will meet or exceed the Village's minimum requirements. Our objective is to build "Value" in doing business with Impact Networking. We have selected equipment that in our opinion meets the Village of Lincolnwood copying, scanning, printing and faxing requirements. Impact expertise is in the creation, distribution and managing documents.

## Impact Networking will be providing long term "Value" to Village of Lincolnwood

Please note that this cost proposal was obtained in cooperation with Konica Minolta using the Indiana Approved Educational Shopping Cooperative Contract Price Schedule. The Schedule is enclosed for your review. The models and accessories were selected based on the information provided by the Village. It is in Impact's opinion that the Village should review the selected recommended equipment and, if need be, select other equipment and accessories that might suit the Village. A copy of the Village's state tax exempt letter is all that is required to qualify for this contract.



Scanning  
Services

Maintaining consistent connection with our clients and friends is a core value of how we at Impact try to keep everyone up-to-date with important technology information. If you require more details on a topic, just ask. We are as close to you as your nearest phone or PC.

Please join us at our next technology show case June 13th or 14<sup>th</sup> or at the Arlington Race Track July 18<sup>th</sup>.



Networking  
and Telecom

Sincerely,

Harold Fox  
Sales Manager, Government Accounts  
Impact networking, LLC

Robert Fisher  
Area Manager /Partner  
Impact Networking, LLC



Digital Office  
Equipment

Equipment Lease Agreement # \_\_\_\_\_

EQUIPMENT	Serial Number	Accessories
Equipment MFG Model & Description		
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> See attached schedule for additional Equipment / Accessories		
Billing Address: _____ Equipment Location: _____		
SUPPLIER	TRANSACTION TERMS	
Impact Networking, LLC 953 S. Northpoint Blvd. Waukegan, IL 60085	Purchase Option: Fair Market Value Lease Payment: \$ <u>1,394</u> (plus applicable taxes) Term: <u>63</u> (months) Billing Period: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> Semi-Annually <input type="checkbox"/> Annually (Monthly if not checked) The following additional payments are due on the date this Lease is signed by you: Advance Payment: \$ <u>2</u> (plus applicable taxes) Applied to: <input type="checkbox"/> First <input type="checkbox"/> Last Document Fee: \$150.00 (included on first invoice)	

YOU HAVE SELECTED THE EQUIPMENT. THE SUPPLIER AND ITS REPRESENTATIVES ARE NOT AGENTS OF ANY ASSIGNEE OF LESSOR AND ARE NOT AUTHORIZED TO MODIFY THE TERMS OF THIS LEASE. YOU ARE AWARE OF THE NAME OF THE MANUFACTURER OF EACH ITEM OF EQUIPMENT AND YOU WILL CONTACT EACH MANUFACTURER FOR A DESCRIPTION OF YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS. WE MAKE NO WARRANTIES TO YOU, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY OR OTHERWISE. WE PROVIDE THE EQUIPMENT TO YOU AS-IS. YOU AGREE TO USE THE EQUIPMENT ONLY IN THE LAWFUL CONDUCT OF YOUR BUSINESS, AND NOT FOR PERSONAL, HOUSEHOLD OR FAMILY PURPOSES. WE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR SPECIAL DAMAGES. WE MAKE NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE LEGAL, TAX OR ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF THIS LEASE AND YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT WE ARE AN INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND NOT A FIDUCIARY OF LESSEE. YOU WILL OBTAIN YOUR OWN LEGAL, TAX AND ACCOUNTING ADVICE RELATED TO THIS LEASE AND WILL MAKE YOUR OWN DETERMINATION OF THE PROPER LEASE TERM FOR ACCOUNTING PURPOSES.

EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 2, YOUR PAYMENT OBLIGATIONS ARE ABSOLUTE AND UNCONDITIONAL AND ARE NOT SUBJECT TO CANCELLATION, REDUCTION OR SETOFF FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER. BOTH PARTIES AGREE TO WAIVE ALL RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL. THIS LEASE SHALL BE DEEMED FULLY EXECUTED AND PERFORMED IN THE STATE OF LESSEE'S PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS AND SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

TO HELP THE GOVERNMENT FIGHT THE FUNDING OF TERRORISM AND MONEY LAUNDERING ACTIVITIES, FEDERAL LAW REQUIRES ALL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS TO OBTAIN, VERIFY AND RECORD INFORMATION THAT IDENTIFIES EACH PERSON WHO OPENS AN ACCOUNT. WHAT THIS MEANS TO YOU: WHEN YOU OPEN AN ACCOUNT, WE WILL ASK FOR YOUR NAME, ADDRESS AND OTHER INFORMATION THAT WILL ALLOW US TO IDENTIFY YOU. WE MAY ALSO ASK TO SEE IDENTIFYING DOCUMENTS.

BY SIGNING THIS LEASE, YOU ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF PAGES 1 AND 2 OF THIS LEASE, AND AGREE TO THE TERMS ON PAGES 1 AND 2. ORAL AGREEMENTS OR COMMITMENTS TO LOAN MONEY, EXTEND CREDIT OR TO FORBEAR FROM ENFORCING REPAYMENT OF A DEBT INCLUDING PROMISES TO EXTEND OR RENEW SUCH DEBT ARE NOT ENFORCEABLE. TO PROTECT YOU AND US FROM MISUNDERSTANDING OR DISAPPOINTMENT, ANY AGREEMENTS WE REACH COVERING SUCH MATTERS ARE CONTAINED IN THIS WRITING, WHICH IS THE COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN US, EXCEPT AS WE MAY LATER AGREE IN WRITING TO MODIFY IT.

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

**1. COMMENCEMENT OF LEASE.** Commencement of this Lease and acceptance of the Equipment shall occur upon delivery of the Equipment to you ("Commencement Date"). To the extent that the Equipment includes intangible property or associated services such as periodic software licenses and prepaid database subscription rights, such intangible property shall be referred to as "Software". You understand and agree that we have no right, title or interest in the Software and you will comply throughout the Term of this Lease with any license and/or other agreement ("Software License") entered into with the supplier of the Software ("Software Supplier"). You are responsible for entering into any Software License with the Software Supplier no later than the Commencement Date of this Lease. You agree to inspect the Equipment upon delivery and verify by telephone or in writing such information as we may require. If you signed a purchase order or similar agreement for the purchase of the Equipment, by signing this Lease you assign to us all of your rights, but none of your obligations under it. All attachments, accessories, replacements, substitutions, additions and repairs to the Equipment shall form part of the Equipment under this Lease.

**2. LEASE PAYMENTS.** You agree to remit to us the Lease Payment and all other sums when due and payable each Billing Period at the address we provide to you from time to time. You agree that you will remit payments to us in the form of company checks (or personal checks in the case of sole proprietorships), direct debit or wires only. You also agree cash and cash equivalents are not acceptable forms of payment for this Lease and that you will not remit such forms of payment to us. Payment in any other form may delay processing or be returned to you. Furthermore, only you or your authorized agent as approved by us will remit payments to us. Lease Payments will include any freight, delivery, installation and other expenses we finance on your behalf at your request. Lease Payments are due whether or not you receive an invoice. You authorize us to adjust the Lease Payments by not more than 15% to reflect any reconfiguration of the Equipment or adjustments to reflect applicable sales taxes or the cost of the Equipment by the manufacturer and/or Supplier.

**NON-APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS.** You intend to remit to us all Lease Payments and other payments for the full Term if funds are legally available. In the event you are not granted an appropriation of funds at any time during the Term for the Equipment or for equipment which is functionally similar to the Equipment and operating funds are not otherwise available to you to pay Lease Payments and other payments due and to become due under this Lease, and there is no other legal procedure or available funds by or with which payment can be made to us, and the non-appropriation did not result from an act or omission by you, you shall have the right to return the Equipment in accordance with Section 11 of this Lease and terminate this Lease on the last day of the fiscal period for which appropriations were received without penalty or expense to you, except as to the portion of the Lease Payments for which funds shall have been appropriated and budgeted. At least thirty (30) days prior to the end of your fiscal period, your chief executive officer (or legal counsel) shall certify in writing that: (a) funds have not been appropriated for the fiscal period; (b) such non-appropriation did not result from any act or failure to act by you; and (c) you have exhausted all funds legally available to pay Lease Payments. If you terminate this Lease because of a non-appropriation of funds, you may not purchase, lease or rent, during the subsequent fiscal period, equipment performing the same functions as, or functions taking the place of, those performed by the Equipment provided, however, that these restrictions shall not be applicable if or to the extent that the application of these restrictions would affect the validity of this Lease. This Section 2 shall not permit you to terminate this Lease in order to acquire any other Equipment or to allocate funds directly or indirectly to perform essentially the application for which the Equipment is intended.

**3. LEASE CHARGES.** You agree to: (a) pay all costs and expenses associated with the use, maintenance, servicing, repair or replacement of the Equipment; (b) pay all fees, assessments, taxes and charges governmentally imposed upon Lessor's purchase, ownership, possession, leasing, renting, operation, control or use of the Equipment and pay all premiums and other costs of insuring the Equipment; (c) reimburse us for all costs and expenses incurred in enforcing this Lease; and (d) pay all other costs and expenses for which you are obligated under this Lease ((a) through (d) collectively referred to as "Lease Charges"). NOTWITHSTANDING THE FACT THAT YOU MAY BE EXEMPT FROM THE PAYMENT OF PERSONAL PROPERTY TAXES, you acknowledge that as the owner of the Equipment, we may be required to pay personal property taxes, and you agree, at our discretion, to either: (1) reimburse us for all personal property and other similar taxes and governmental charges associated with the ownership, possession or use of the Equipment when billed by the jurisdictions; or (2) remit to us each Billing Period our estimate of the pro-rated equivalent of such taxes and governmental charges. In the event that the Billing Period

Continued on Page 2

LESSOR ("We", "Us")	LESSEE ("You")
Impact Networking, LLC By: X _____ Name: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____	Village of Lincolnwood (Lessee Full Legal Name) By: X _____ Name: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____ Federal Tax ID: _____

sums includes a separately stated estimate of personal property and other similar taxes, you acknowledge and agree that such amount represents our estimate of such taxes that will be payable with respect to the Equipment during the Term. As compensation for our internal and external costs in the administration of taxes related to each unit of Equipment, you agree to pay us a "Tax Administrative Fee" equal to \$12 per unit of Equipment per year during the Term, not to exceed the maximum permitted by applicable law. The Tax Administrative Fee, at our sole discretion, may be increased by an amount not exceeding 10% thereof for each subsequent year of the Term to reflect our increased cost of administration and we will notify you of any such increase by indicating such increased amount in the relevant invoice or in such other manner as we may deem appropriate. We may take on your behalf any action required under this Lease which you fail to take, and upon receipt of our invoice you will promptly pay our costs (including insurance premiums and other payments to affiliates), plus reasonable processing fees. Restrictive endorsements on checks you send to us will not reduce your obligations to us. We may charge you a return check or non-sufficient funds charge of \$25 for any check which is returned by the bank for any reason (not to exceed the maximum amount permitted by law).

**4. LATE CHARGES.** For any payment which is not received within three (3) days of its due date, you agree to pay a late charge not to exceed the higher of 10% of the amount due or \$35 (not to exceed the maximum amount permitted by law) as reasonable collection costs.

**5. OWNERSHIP, USE, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR.** We own the Equipment and you have the right to use the Equipment under the terms of this Lease. If this Lease is deemed to be a secured transaction, you grant us a first priority security interest in the Equipment to secure all of your obligations under this Lease. We hereby assign to you all our rights under any manufacturer and/or supplier warranties, so long as you are not in default hereunder. You must keep the Equipment free of liens. You may not remove the Equipment from the address indicated on page 1 of this Lease without first obtaining our approval. You agree to: (a) keep the Equipment in your exclusive control and possession; (b) use the Equipment in conformity with all insurance requirements, manufacturer's instructions and manuals; (c) keep the Equipment repaired and maintained in good working order and as required by the manufacturer's warranty, certification and standard full service maintenance contract; and (d) give us reasonable access to inspect the Equipment and its maintenance and other records.

**6. INDEMNITY.** You are responsible for all losses, damages, claims, infringement claims, injuries and attorneys' fees and costs, including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with responding to subpoenas, third party or otherwise ("Claims"), incurred or asserted by any person, in any manner relating to the Equipment, including its use, condition or possession. You agree to defend and indemnify us against all Claims, although we reserve the right to control the defense and to select or approve defense counsel. This indemnity continues beyond the termination of this Lease for acts or omissions which occurred during the Term of this Lease. You also agree that this Lease has been entered into on the assumption that we are the owner of the Equipment for U.S. federal income tax purposes and will be entitled to certain U.S. federal income tax benefits available to the owner of the Equipment. You agree to indemnify us for the loss of any U.S. federal income tax benefits resulting from the failure of any assumptions in this Lease to be correct or caused by your acts or omissions inconsistent with such assumption or this Lease. In the event of any such loss, we may increase the Lease Payments and other amounts due to offset any such adverse effect.

**7. LOSS OR DAMAGE.** If any item of Equipment is lost, stolen or damaged you will, at your option and cost, either: (a) repair the item or replace the item with a comparable item reasonably acceptable to us; or (b) pay us the sum of: (i) all past due and current Lease Payments and Lease Charges; (ii) the present value of all remaining Lease Payments and Lease Charges for the effected item(s) of Equipment, discounted at the rate of 6% per annum (or the lowest rate permitted by law, whichever is higher); and (iii) the Fair Market Value of the effected item(s) of Equipment. We will then transfer to you all our right, title and interest in the effected item(s) of Equipment AS-IS AND WHERE-IS, WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY AS TO CONDITION, TITLE OR VALUE. Insurance proceeds shall be applied toward repair, replacement or payment hereunder, as applicable. In this Lease, "Fair Market Value" of the Equipment means its fair market value at the end of the Term, assuming good order and condition (except for ordinary wear and tear from normal use), as estimated by us. No such loss or damage shall relieve you of your payment obligations hereunder.

**8. INSURANCE.** You agree, at your cost, to: (a) keep the Equipment insured against all risks of physical loss or damage for its full replacement value, naming us as loss payee; and (b) maintain public liability insurance, covering personal injury and Equipment damage for not less than \$300,000 per occurrence, naming us as additional insured. The policy must be issued by an insurance carrier acceptable to us, must provide us with not less than 15 days' prior written notice of cancellation, non-renewal or amendment, and must provide deductible amounts acceptable to us. If you do not provide acceptable insurance, we have the right but no obligation to obtain insurance covering our interest (and only our interest) in the Equipment for the Lease Term and any renewals. Any insurance we obtain will not insure you against third party or liability claims and may be cancelled at any time. In the event that we elect to obtain such insurance, you will be required to pay us an additional amount each Billing Period for the cost of such insurance and an administrative fee, the cost of which insurance and administrative fee may be more than the cost to obtain your own insurance and on which we may make a profit.

**9. DEFAULT.** You will be in default under this Lease if: (a) you fail to remit to us any payment within ten (10) days of the due date or breach any other obligation under this Lease; (b) a petition is filed by or against you or any guarantor under any bankruptcy or insolvency law; (c) any representation made by you is false or misleading in any material respect; (d) you become insolvent, are liquidated or dissolved, merge, transfer a material portion of your ownership interest or assets, stop doing business, or assign rights or property for the benefit of creditors; or (e) you default under any other agreement with us or our assignees.

**10. REMEDIES.** If you default, we may do one or more of the following: (a) recover from you, AS LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BARGAIN AND NOT AS A PENALTY, the sum of: (i) all past due and current Lease Payments and Lease Charges; (ii) the present value of all remaining Lease Payments and Lease Charges, discounted at the rate of 6% per annum (or the lowest rate permitted by law, whichever is higher); and (iii) the Fair Market Value of the Equipment; (b) declare any other agreements between us in default; (c) require you to return all of the Equipment in the manner outlined in Section 11, or take possession of the Equipment, in which case we shall not be held responsible for any losses directly or indirectly arising out of, or by reason of the presence and/or use of any and all proprietary information residing on or within the Equipment, and to lease or sell the Equipment or any portion thereof, and to apply the proceeds, less reasonable selling and administrative expenses, to the amounts due hereunder; (d) charge you interest on all amounts due us from the due date until paid at the rate of 1-1/2% per month, but in no event more than the lawful maximum rate; and (e) charge you for expenses incurred in connection with the enforcement of our remedies including, without limitation, repossession, repair and collection costs, attorneys' fees and court costs. These remedies are cumulative, are in addition to any other remedies provided for by law, and may be exercised concurrently or separately. Any failure or delay by us to exercise any right shall not operate as a waiver of any other right or future right.

**11. END OF TERM OPTIONS, RETURN OF EQUIPMENT.** At the end of the Term and upon 30 days prior written notice to us, you shall either: (a) return all, but not less than all, of the Equipment; or (b) purchase all, but not less than all, of the Equipment AS-IS AND WHERE-IS, WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY AS TO CONDITION, TITLE OR VALUE, for the Fair Market Value, plus applicable sales and other taxes. If you do not provide us with such written notice and either return all of the Equipment or purchase all of the Equipment at the end of the Term, then this Lease will automatically renew on a month-to-month basis and all of the provisions of this Lease shall continue to apply, including, without limitation, your obligations to remit Lease Payments, Lease Charges and other charges, until all of the Equipment is either returned to us (either because we demand return of the Equipment or you decide to return the Equipment) or purchased by you for the applicable Fair Market Value, plus applicable sales and other taxes, in accordance with the terms hereof. If you are in default (or a non-appropriation of funds occurs), or you do not purchase the Equipment at the end of the Term (or the Renewal Term), you shall: (1) return all of the Equipment, freight and insurance prepaid at your cost and risk, to wherever we indicate in the continental United States, with all manuals and logs, in good order and condition (except for ordinary wear and tear from normal use), packed per the shipping company's specifications; and (2) securely remove all data from any and all disk drives or magnetic media prior to returning the Equipment (and you are solely responsible for selecting an appropriate removal standard that meets your business needs and complies with applicable laws). You will pay us for any loss in value resulting from the failure to maintain the Equipment in accordance with this Lease or for damages incurred in shipping and handling.

**12. ASSIGNMENT.** You may not assign or dispose of any rights or obligations under this Lease or sublease the Equipment without our prior written consent. We may, without notifying you: (a) assign all or any portion of this Lease or our interest in the Equipment; and (b) release information we have about you and this Lease to the manufacturer, Supplier or any prospective investor, participant or purchaser of this Lease. If we do make an assignment under subsection 12(a) above, our assignee will have all of our rights under this Lease, but none of our obligations. You agree not to assert against our assignee claims, offsets or defenses you may have against us.

**13. MISCELLANEOUS.** Notices must be in writing and will be deemed given five (5) days after mailing to your (or our) business address. You represent that: (a) you are the entity indicated in this Lease; (b) any documents required to be delivered in connection with this Lease (collectively, the "Documents") have been duly authorized by you in accordance with all applicable laws, rules, ordinances and regulations; (c) the Documents are valid, legal, binding agreements, enforceable with their terms and the person(s) signing the Documents have the authority to do so, are acting with the full authorization of your governing body, and hold the offices indicated below their signatures; (d) the Equipment is essential to the immediate performance of a governmental or proprietary function by you within the scope of your authority and shall be used during the Term only by you to perform such function; (e) you intend to use the Equipment for the entire Term and shall take all necessary action to include in your annual budget any funds required to fulfill your obligations each fiscal period during the Term; (f) you have complied fully with all applicable law governing open meetings, public bidding and appropriations, required in connection with this Lease and the debt under applicable state law; (g) your obligations to remit Lease Payments constitutes a current expense and not a debt under applicable state law; (h) this Lease is binding on you and your successors and assigns; and (i) all financial information you have provided is true and a reasonable representation of your financial condition. This Lease: (i) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter thereof; (ii) supersedes all other writings, communications, understandings, agreements, purchase orders, solicitation documents (including, without limitation, any request for proposal and responses thereto and other related documents (together, the "Bid Documents") and other representations, express or implied ("Prior Understandings"), and may not be contradicted or amended by Prior Understandings; and (iii) may be amended or modified only by written documents duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties. This Lease is binding on you and your successors and assigns. You authorize us, our agent, or our assignee to: (a) obtain credit reports and make credit inquiries; (b) furnish your information, including credit application, payment history and account information, to credit reporting agencies and our assignees, potential purchasers or investors and parties having an economic interest in this Lease or the Equipment, including, without limitation, the seller, Supplier or any manufacturer of the Equipment; and (c) you irrevocably grant us the power to prepare, sign on your behalf (if applicable), and file, electronically or otherwise Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC") financing statements and any amendments thereto or continuation thereof relating to the Equipment, and containing any other information required by the applicable UCC. Any claim you have against us must be made within two (2) years after the event which caused it. If a court finds any provision of this Lease to be unenforceable, all other terms shall remain in effect and enforceable. You authorize us to insert or correct missing information on this Lease, including your proper legal name, serial numbers and any other information describing the Equipment. If you so request, and we permit the early termination of this Lease, you agree to pay a fee for such privilege. **THE PARTIES INTEND THIS TO BE A "FINANCE LEASE" UNDER ARTICLE 2A OF THE UCC. YOU WAIVE ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES CONFERRED UPON A LESSEE BY ARTICLE 2A OF THE UCC. YOU FURTHER HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT WE AND/OR SUPPLIER MAY MAKE A PROFIT ON ANY AND ALL FEES REFERENCED HEREIN AND, IN SO DOING WAIVE ANY AND ALL CLAIM WHICH YOU MAY HAVE FOR UNJUST ENRICHMENT.** We may receive compensation from the manufacturer and/or Supplier of the Equipment in order to enable us to reduce the cost of this Lease below what we otherwise would charge. If we received such compensation, the reduction in the cost of this Lease is reflected in the Lease Payment.

**14. ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENTATION.** This Lease may be executed in counterparts. The executed counterpart which has our original signature and/or is in our possession shall constitute chattel paper as that term is defined in the UCC and shall constitute the original agreement for all purposes, including, without limitation: (i) any hearing, trial or proceeding with respect to this Lease; and (ii) any determination as to which version of this Lease constitutes the single true original item of chattel paper under the UCC. If you sign and transmit this Lease to us by facsimile or other electronic transmission, the transmitted copy shall be binding upon the parties. You agree that the facsimile or other similar electronic transmission of this Lease manually signed by us, when attached to the facsimile or other electronic copy signed by you, shall constitute the original agreement for all purposes. The parties further agree that, for purposes of executing this Lease, and subject to our prior approval and at our sole discretion: (a) a document signed and transmitted by facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be treated as an original document; (b) the signature of any party on such document shall be considered as an original signature; (c) the document transmitted shall have the same effect as a counterpart thereof containing original signature; and (d) at our request, you, who executed this Lease and transmitted its signature by facsimile or other electronic transmission shall provide the counterpart of this Lease containing your original manual signature to us. No party may raise as a defense to the enforcement of this Lease that a facsimile or other electronic transmission was used to transmit any signature of a party to this Lease.



Impact Networking, LLC

13860 West Boulton Blvd.
Lake Forest, Illinois 60045

866.652.0082 / 847.785.2251 fax
www.ImpactNetworking.com

Maintenance Agreement

Proposal For

Village of Lincolnwood

Company Name

Melissa Steiner

Company Contact

6900 N. Lincoln Ave.

Address

Lincolnwood

City

IL 60712 (847) 673-9382

State

ZIP

Fax Number

msteiner@lwd.org (847) 745-4716

Email Address

Phone Number

Equipment Location

Village of Lincolnwood

Company Name

Company Contact

Address

City

State

ZIP

Fax Number

Email Address

Phone Number

- 3 hour response time guaranteed with state-of-the-art call system.
• Emergency calls 7 days a week 24 hours a day.
• Full line factory trained technicians.
• All parts replaced at no charge (unless otherwise noted.)
• Proactive preventive maintenance, including 100% labor and parts.

- Protection for your business investment.
• Protection against the rising costs of parts and labor.
• In-office or carry-in service.
• Toll free number for technical support and training.
• iManager - online account management.

Maintenance Agreement Options

Annual Base Semi-Annual Quarterly Monthly

Table with 8 columns: Model, Serial Number, Equipment I.D., Beginning Meter, Periodic Payment, Copies/Prints Included in Base, Excess Copy Charge, Misc Charge

Notes

The term of this Agreement is \_\_\_ months from the effective date. Impact agrees to furnish the Customer in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
This contract is for \_\_\_ months(s) or the stated amount of copies, whichever comes first. Any copies above the stated amount will be billed at excess charge.
Contract includes all supplies except paper and staples. Yes No (Facsimile unit contracts do not include process kit and toner. Printer contracts do not include drum kits, developer kits or fuser kits. Customer agrees to pay an additional .0035 cents per scan. All contracts that include supplies are based on manufacturers specified yield at 5% print or copy coverage. Any additional supplies beyond this spec will be charged to the customer at normal supply rates.)

Contract Effective Dates: From to

Agreement: Please return with first periodic payment in full. This contract is legally binding upon signature, and or purchase order. No service will be performed until payment is received. This agreement is non-cancellable for the term specified herein, except as provided herein. The additional terms and conditions on the reverse side hereof are incorporated in and made part of this agreement, no one is authorized to change, alter, or amend the terms or conditions of this agreement unless agreed to in writing by the president of Impact Networking. Freight is charged to the client on all agreements, whether they include supplies or not.

Impact Authorized Signature Date Customer Authorized Signature Date

For Office Use Only

Customer Number Customer Order Number Date Ordered Date Required Ship Via Rep Number

## Maintenance Agreement Terms and Conditions

1. If equipment is moved beyond Impact's service zones, Impact may elect to cancel this Agreement and will refund the unused portion of the maintenance charge. Impact is the only company authorized to move equipment from the customer's location. Impact will charge customer for move, based on current rates.
2. All customers with service contracts including supplies will be shipped enough supplies each month for a 30 day period, based on customer's actual volume.
3. This Agreement covers both the labor and the material for adjustments, repairs and replacements of parts as required under normal use of the equipment except as hereinafter provided. Damage to the equipment or its parts arising out of misuse, abuse, negligence, incorrect power and/or outlet, or causes beyond Impact's control are not covered. In addition, Impact may terminate this Agreement in the event the equipment is modified, damaged, altered or serviced by personnel other than those employed by Impact.
4. Service calls under this Agreement will be made during our normal business hours at the Customer address shown on the reverse side of this Agreement. Customer agrees to pay for all travel and labor time for service calls after our normal hours, on weekends and on holidays at overtime rates in effect at the time the service call is made. Impact provides 24/7 service by calling 888-752-0052. rates are given at time of call.
5. Labor performed during a service call includes lubrication and cleaning of the equipment and adjustment, repair or replacement of parts described in Paragraph 7.
6. Customer agrees to:
  - a. Provide suitable electrical service and maintain proper environmental conditions.
  - b. Pay for any special servicing that may be required to prepare the equipment for movement or to reinstall and adjust after a movement.
  - c. Provide Impact Networking LLC with meter readings as needed and to accept estimated meter readings based on service history for billing purposes.
  - d. Pay an additional .0035 cents per scan, when scans exceed agreements minimum or actual print usage.
7. All parts necessary for the normal maintenance of the equipment and subject to the general scope of coverage, will be furnished free of charge during a service call included in the maintenance service provided by this Agreement, unless otherwise noted.
8. When in its sole discretion, Impact determines a shop reconditioning is necessary to keep the equipment in working condition, Impact will submit to Customer an estimate of needed repairs and the cost thereof, which will be in addition to any other charges payable under this Agreement, refunding the unused portion of the maintenance charge. Thereafter, service will be available by Impact on a per call basis at Impact's published rates.
9. This Agreement shall become effective upon customer signature or Purchase Order Number and shall continue until the end of the agreed copy volume or time, whichever occurs first, unless canceled by Impact or if Customer breaches its obligation hereunder or otherwise to Impact. If not canceled this agreement shall be automatically self-renewing unless prior notice of termination is give in writing by either party not less than ninety days prior to any renewal date. Renewal prices are subject to change in accordance with current volume and current prices.
10. The initial charge for maintenance under this Agreement shall be the amount set forth on the reverse side hereof. The Customer agrees to pay all additional charges for maintenance provided hereunder 10 days from the date of invoice for such charges. A late payment fee of 1.5% per month or the maximum rate permitted by law, whichever is less, shall be charged on all overdue amounts from the date of invoice until paid. The Customer understands that alterations, attachments or specification changes may require an increase in maintenance charges and agrees to pay such charges promptly when due.
11. If the Customer fails to pay any amount when due hereunder or under any other agreement / order, Impact may (i) refuse to service the equipment until payment in full, including any late payment fees, are made; (ii) furnish service on a C.O.D. "per call" basis at published rates; (iii) terminate this Agreement; and/or (iv) exercise any and all other remedies to which it may be entitled. The Customer agrees to pay Impact for all costs and expenses incurred by Impact in establishing or enforcing its right hereunder. If the Customer upgrades its equipment covered by this Agreement to other Impact products, Impact will credit the unused portion of the Agreement towards a new equipment maintenance covering the new equipment at the published price in effect at the time of the upgrade for a one year period.
12. All contracts that include supplies are based on manufacturers specified yield at 5% print or copy coverage. Any additional supplies beyond this spec will be charged to customer at normal supply rates.
13. The equipment Impact sells is designed to give excellent performance with Impact supplies, including paper, developer, toner and fuser oil. If the Customer uses other than the supplies specifically manufactured for the use in the equipment that is covered and such supplies are defective or not acceptable for use in the equipment, and they cause service problems or abnormally frequent service calls, or damage the equipment, then Impact may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and refund the unused portion of the maintenance charges. In that event, the Customer will be offered service on a "per call" basis at published rates, or Impact may, at its option, decline to make a service call. Impact may also decline to service the equipment for the purpose of converting the equipment to use supplies of a different manufacturer other than those supplies then being used. It is not a condition of this Agreement, however, that the Customer use only Impact authorized supplies.
14. **IMPACT MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE.. IMPACT SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DELAYS IN MAKING REPAIRS NOR FOR SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES CAUSED BY ANY REASON.**
15. In the event of a claim or litigation relating to the subject matter of this Agreement, in the event that Impact Networking prevails, the customer/buyer/lessee shall reimburse Impact Networking, LLC for all attorney fees and costs resulting therefrom.
16. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed exclusively according to the internal laws of the state of Illinois. It constitutes the entire Agreement between the parties and supersedes all prior Agreements, proposals and communications, oral or written, concerning the subject matter of this Agreement. Impact shall not be bound by any modification or waiver of the Agreement unless agreed to in writing by the President of Impact Networking LLC.
17. This Agreement shall not be binding on Impact until approved by the President of Impact Networking LLC.



Impact Networking, LLC

13860 West Boulton Blvd.
Lake Forest, Illinois 60045

866.652.0082 / 847.785.2251 fax
www.ImpactNetworking.com

Sales Order

Invoice To:

Village of Lincolnwood

Company Name

Melissa Steiner

Company Contact

6900 N. Lincoln Ave.

Address

Lincolnwood

City

IL 60712

State ZIP

847-745-4716

847-673-4895

Phone Number

Fax Number

msteiner@lwd.org

Email Address

Ship To:

Village of Lincolnwood

Company Name

Company Contact

Address

City

State ZIP

Phone Number

Fax Number

Email Address

All Purchases are 50% down, 50% upon delivery.

Purchase Lease

Equipment Information

Table with 5 columns: Quantity, Product Number, Description, Unit Cost, Amount

No terms or conditions, express or implied, are authorized unless they appear on "original" of this order. This order includes the terms and conditions appearing hereon and on the reverse side hereof, and buyer agrees to be bound thereby. No modifications or additions thereto shall be binding upon Impact unless expressly consented to in writing by the president of Impact Networking LLC. All prices in effect for 30 days from Impact authorized signature date.

Subtotal
Tax
Freight
Total

Notes

Authorization

Impact Authorized Signature

Customer Authorized Signature

Name

Date

Name

Date

For Office Use Only

Customer Number

Customer Order Number

Date Ordered

Date Required

Ship Via

Rep Number

## Sales Order Terms and Conditions

1. This order shall not be binding on Impact until approved by a duly authorized representative of Impact, LLC.
2. Delivery to the place of shipment specified herein shall constitute delivery to Buyer. All risks of loss or damage in transit to the place of shipment specified herein shall be borne by Impact.
3. Impact reserves the right to make delivery in installments. All such installments shall be separately invoiced and paid for when due, without regard to subsequent deliveries. Delay in delivery of any installment shall not relieve Buyer of its obligation to accept remaining installments.
4. Terms of payment for each shipment are 50% with order 50% on delivery. Buyer agrees to pay Impact for all costs and expenses, including attorney fees, incurred by Impact in establishing or enforcing its rights hereunder.
5. Impact reserves the right at any time to revoke any credit extended to Buyer because of Buyer's failure to pay for any goods when due or for any other reason deemed good and sufficient by Impact.
6. Impact shall not be liable for failure to deliver or delays in delivery occasioned by causes beyond Impact's control including without limitation strikes, lockouts, other labor difficulties, fires, embargoes, war or other outbreak of hostilities, inability to obtain equipment, supplies or shipping space, machinery breakdowns, delays of carriers or suppliers, governmental acts and regulations, and other causes beyond Impact's control.
7. Impact warrants that all goods covered by this order when delivered to Buyer will be of merchantable quality and free from defects in workmanship and material for a period of 30 days from delivery under normal use and conditions. Impact's obligation hereunder is expressly limited to the repair or replacement (at Impact's election) of such defective parts as are returned to Impact, freight prepaid, within the warranty period and which are proven to be defective by Impact. If not repaired or replaced by Impact, Impact's liability shall be limited to the stated selling price of such returned parts which are defective. This warranty does not extend to any goods which have been subject to misuse, neglect or accident, nor does it extend to any goods which have been repaired or altered other than by Impact. Other repairs not under warranty will be at such cost as Impact may from time to time generally establish. ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, OR ARISING FROM COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXCLUDED. IMPACT SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES CAUSED BY ANY REASON.
8. All claims of Buyer relating to the goods covered by this order shall be deemed waived unless made in writing and delivered to Impact within ten days after receipt of goods by Buyer.
9. In the event of a claim or litigation relating to the subject matter of this Agreement, in the event that Impact Networking prevails, the customer/buyer/lessee shall reimburse Impact Networking, LLC for all attorney fees and costs resulting therefrom.
10. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed exclusively according to the internal laws of the State of Illinois.
11. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes all prior agreements, proposals and communications, oral or written, concerning the subject matter of the Agreement. Buyer represents and warrants that no representation or warranty of any kind has been made by Impact except as specifically set forth in this Agreement. Impact shall not be bound by any modification or waiver of this Agreement unless agreed to in writing by the president of Impact Networking LLC.



CREATE • DISTRIBUTE • MANAGE • DOCUMENTS

# SERVICE & SUPPORT

## Impact Networking Awarded the 2013 Konica Minolta Pro-Tech Certification

Recognizing Exceptional Service & Support and Rewarding Superior Commitment; Impact Moves to the Front of the Line.

Impact Networking is honored to be amongst the top 8 percent of Konica Minolta dealers granted Pro-Tech certification status. The Pro-Tech Service Award recognizes elite Konica Minolta Dealers who demonstrate an exceptional commitment to customer support and satisfaction. To qualify, each element of Impact Networking's service operation was scrutinized and evaluated in an exhaustive process. The award is exclusive in the copier industry; providing a standard of excellence, recognizing the "Best of the Best," and providing clients assurance of the most professional, reliable service in the business.

Partnering with a Pro-Tech certified company has direct advantages for clients. Along with recognition, the Pro-Tech certification gives Impact Networking a competitive advantage by granting them priority status. Advantages include immediate response to service calls and exclusive deals and promotions. Clients benefit from more equipment up-time and are ensured support from the highest-trained technicians. Technicians must maintain extensive knowledge on the latest Konica Minolta products and solutions and have proven the ability to operate equipment at the highest level of productivity and quality.

Impact Networking is proud to be ranked in the Top 10 Konica Minolta Dealers Nationwide. Impact Networking provide service and support throughout the Midwest to Chicago, the Chicago land area, Indianapolis, Milwaukee and Madison Wisconsin.



KONICA MINOLTA



Digital Office Equipment



Production Print Systems



Document Management



Creative Services



Managed Print Services



Managed IT Services

IMPACTMYBIZ.COM

866.652.0082

# Introducing the **ONE** GUARANTEE That Puts The Customer First.



KONICA MINOLTA

## CUSTOMER **ONE** GUARANTEE

We believe the best customer experience comes from not only how our products perform and how easy they are to use, but also from giving our customers the peace of mind to know that our MFP are backed by the best guarantee in the industry. So when your new MFP arrives, you'll know you are getting the latest technology, superior service and support and a lease-long guarantee, **direct from the manufacturer.**

### **"It Works or It Walks"**

We are so confident in the quality of our products that we guarantee your Konica Minolta MFP will (1) meet factory specifications and (2) be compatible with your network, or we'll replace it with an equivalent model:

- First two years: replacement will be a **brand new MFP**
- After two years: replacement may be new or refurbished
- **Plus**, Konica Minolta will also provide a \$1,000 credit towards your next Konica Minolta MFP as a way to say "we're sorry for the inconvenience."

### **We've Got You Covered**

The best customer experience is one that avoids problems altogether which is why we've established remote monitoring and a rapid response process in conjunction with your local sales representative.

- Our Solutions & Support team will proactively monitor our installed MFP's performance, looking to identify potential issues before they become problems for our customers.
- Should a problem arise, our technical support, local service manager and advanced diagnostics team members are all empowered to authorize a replacement, allowing for a fast and easy resolution.

To learn more about the Konica Minolta **Customer One Guarantee**, contact your local sales representative.



## Terms & Conditions

- Equipment must be covered under full coverage maintenance agreement for term of Lease
  - *Genuine Konica Minolta parts and consumables must be used throughout the term of the lease and maintenance procedures must be performed according to published schedules.*
  - *Improper use, electrical power, customer abuse and/or negligence and acts of God are not covered under this program*
- Equipment Replacement Guarantee
  - *If Konica Minolta Business Solutions USA, Inc. or its authorized Dealer is unable to service a Konica Minolta product in the customer's office, a loaner will be provided at no charge while in-shop repairs are performed.*
  - *If within the first two years after installation the equipment cannot be repaired to meet factory specifications, we will replace it with a brand new Equivalent Model.*
  - *After the first two years and through the end of your lease, if the equipment cannot be brought to original specification, we will replace it with an equivalent model that may be new or refurbished.*
  - *If the equipment is replaced during the course of the lease, the customer will receive a credit of \$1,000 towards the lease of a new Konica Minolta MFP provided it is exercised within 30 days of lease expiration and the new equipment is leased through KMPF.*
- Published Specifications include those listed on official Konica Minolta Product Literature for that model.
- Konica Minolta Business Solutions USA, Inc. makes no warranties whatsoever, expressed or implied, with regard to the products purchased, leased or rented by customer, the service, the software included with the product or its installation and maintenance and expressly excludes all other warranties including the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.
- Customers exclusive remedy shall be replacement or repair of the product or non conforming parts at the option of KMBS as provided in this Customer Experience Guarantee. Neither KMBS or its dealer shall be liable for any damages, including but not limited to damages due to loss of data or information of any kind, loss of or damages to revenue, profits or goodwill, damages due to any interruption of business, damage to customer's computers or networks, even if advised of the possibility of such damages. Customer expressly waives its rights to special, consequential, exemplary, incidental or punitive damages or monetary damages of any kind.
- Konica Minolta is the only manufacturer who will replace your MFP with a brand new unit during the first two years, should it fail to meet factory specifications or function on your network

## Network Environment

- The guarantee specifies that the network environment, including PC's and other access devices, remains the same as it was when the MFP was installed. Konica Minolta cannot guarantee the functionality of the MFP after network upgrades, software version & peripheral changes or the addition of entities not present upon the original install are introduced. In this case, Konica Minolta will make every effort to work with you to ensure your MFP can function in the new environment up to and including requesting and implementing approved specification changes to the Konica Minolta firmware in order to function after the changes are completed.



KONICA MINOLTA

# Performance Guarantee

Your decision to purchase equipment from Impact Networking includes a Performance Guarantee directly from Impact to our customers. Rest assured that Impact Networking honors this performance pledge for our entire line-up of desktop printers, production printers, copiers and multi-function products (MFPs.) Impact pledges that all equipment purchased will operate in a reliable manner for the entire duration of your lease/maintenance agreement. We are committed to providing our customers with the highest levels of technology, quality workmanship, customer service, and technical support within the office equipment industry.

Each qualifying piece of equipment that is purchased or leased from Impact is covered against any defects in materials and workmanship for the duration of the lease/maintenance agreement. Impact guarantees that all necessary parts, labor, and service will be provided for the duration of the agreement, or for the equipments' specified number of prints/scans, whichever comes first.

To be eligible for this Performance Guarantee, a maintenance agreement from Impact must be in place and current. The qualifying equipment must use only genuine manufacturer parts and consumable supplies, and must be operated within manufacturer published specifications.

## NO-COST LOANER EQUIPMENT OR REPLACEMENT

In the unlikely event that Impact cannot repair the machine or secure the part necessary for repair in a timely manner, Impact will provide a no-cost loaner machine of equal capability.

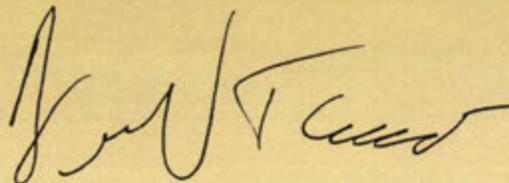
If an Impact leased or purchased device is found to be defective within the guarantee period and/or fails to perform within the manufacturer's published specifications, and cannot be repaired to factory standards by our factory

trained technicians, the equipment will be replaced with a new device of equal or comparable capability at no additional charge.

## UNPARALLELED SERVICE PERFORMANCE

As part of our Performance Guarantee, Impact pledges that all of our service technicians are industry certified and factory trained. Our advanced computerized dispatch system allows Impact to guarantee that service technicians will respond to a customer call within 3 hours (2 hours in Chicago's Loop), 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. Every service request receives a call-back confirmation within 30 minutes of receipt. Customers can request service and supplies from our toll-free direct phone numbers, or through our online web order forms. Impact Networking has achieved and maintained a service rate of 98% successfully repaired equipment on the first call.

When you consider the revolutionary digital copier/printer technology, combined with the lowest total cost of ownership plans in the industry and the Impact Performance Guarantee, the end result is that customers can have complete confidence that their investment is sound and their equipment will produce efficient results within their company's workflow.



**FRANK CUCCO**  
Chief Executive Officer  
Impact Networking, LLC  
953 Northpoint Boulevard  
Waukegan, Illinois 60085



Strategic  
Services



Creative  
Services



Document  
Management



Scanning  
Services



Networking  
and Telecom



Digital Office  
Equipment

# Used Toner Cartridge Recycling Program

**FREE shipping!**  
**No additional costs!**

As part of our commitment to full service solutions and protecting the environment, Impact Networking is pleased to offer Managed Print Customers a free and no hassle opportunity to recycle used toner cartridges. It's simple! We provide you with containers that include UPS labels. You ship them off at no charge. Save the planet and space in your office!

The recycling program allows for the disposal of 8-10 Toner Cartridges and Printer Parts (not whole units) in each box.

**For More Information:**  
[Recycle@impactnetworking.com](mailto:Recycle@impactnetworking.com)



**REQUEST YOUR  
FREE BOXES TODAY!**



Digital Office  
Equipment



Production  
Print Systems



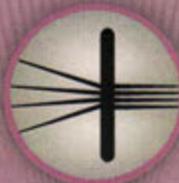
Document  
Management



Creative  
Services



Managed  
Print Services



Managed  
IT Services

## Village of Lincolnwood

Location of Copier	Copier Recommended	Speed IPM	Color	RADF	Duplex	3 hole Punch	Fax	Stapler Finisher
Administration	bizhub 42	42	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes/Internal
Community Development and Fire	bizhub C654e	65	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Finance	bizhub 654	64	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Parks & Recreation	bizhub C554e	55	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Police	bizhub C454e	45	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Public Works	C284e	28	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

1. All equipment will run with Widows 7. Please see Equipment Specifications
2. Equipment will run wireless/wired network connectivity
3. Please see Impacts Maintenance Agreement. The Village will never pay for unused copies

**Equipment Lease Cost/month \$1,394.65 based on a FMV/SLG 63 month Lease**

**Full Maintenance (Toner, Parts and Labor. Staples & Paper excluded)**

**Color @ \$0.035/print**

**B & W @ \$0.00349/print**

Equipment Pricing is based on using the IAESC Procurement program.

Impact Networking provides 24/7 Maintenance

Equipment Replacement Guarantee + Konica Minolta Guarantee

Impact is one of Konica's top 10 authorized dealers in the US & rated 5th in the Midwest.

Guaranteed 4 Hour Service Response time with 98% up time

Free Loaner policy

Unlimited Training

*no allowance  
may go up  
can fix for 3 years*

*Credit old copy allowances - Don't use, don't lose*



KONICA MINOLTA



**bizhub 42/36:** B&W partners that will power up your productivity.

A TOTAL DOCUMENT SOLUTION REQUIRES A RANGE OF OUTPUT DEVICES ALL WORKING TOGETHER – AND KONICA MINOLTA'S BIZHUB 42 AND 36 ARE VALUABLE ADDITIONS TO YOUR MFP FLEET. WITH ONE OF THE LOWEST COST-PER-PAGE RATES IN THEIR CLASS, THEY GIVE YOU HIGH-SPEED MONOCHROME PRINT/COPY OUTPUT AT 42 OR 36 PPM. COLOR SCANNING ADDS FAST, FLEXIBLE ELECTRONIC DISTRIBUTION FOR SAVING AND SHARING INFORMATION. A SUPER G3 FAX OPTION PROVIDES ALL-IN-ONE PRODUCTIVITY. AND THE INTERNAL FINISHING OPTION LETS YOU STAPLE AND SORT DOCUMENTS AUTOMATICALLY AS YOU PRINT. SLEEK STYLING, SIMPLE OPERATION, ENHANCED SECURITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION – YOU'LL HAVE THE FEATURES AND FUNCTIONS YOUR WORKFLOW DEMANDS, AT A COST THAT BENEFITS YOUR BOTTOM LINE.

COUNT  
**ON**  
KONICA MINOLTA

Copy and print to both letter and legal size paper. Duplexing is standard and the optional FS-529 Inner Finisher lets you staple up to 50 pages and sort documents automatically.



## bizhub 42/36: a perfect fit for your MFPs.

WHETHER YOU'RE A LARGE CORPORATION WITH A FLEET OF MULTIFUNCTION PRINTERS OR A GROWING BUSINESS WHOSE LEGACY EQUIPMENT CAN'T KEEP PACE, THESE A4 PRINTER/COPIERS FROM KONICA MINOLTA WILL HELP SPEED YOUR DOCUMENT WORKFLOW AND REDUCE YOUR COSTS. THE BIZHUB 42 AND 36 ARE DESIGNED TO INTEGRATE WITH YOUR MFP NETWORK, REPLACE UNDERUTILIZED DESKTOP PRINTERS, AND REDUCE IT MANAGEMENT NEEDS BY CONSOLIDATING ADMINISTRATIVE FUNCTIONS – A WINNING COMBINATION FOR HIGHER PRODUCTIVITY.



The bizhub 42 and 36 are designed to easily share data and documents and integrate seamlessly with your MFP fleet – eliminating the need for other desktop peripherals, streamlining your workflow and saving you money.



The power and performance your business deserves.

The bizhub 42 and 36 provide fast, high-resolution monochrome prints and copies of B&W or color originals, speeding your work and saving you money. You can print and copy on paper sizes up to 8-1/2" x 11" letter and 8-1/2" x 14" legal, dimensions that suit the needs of most office documents. The addition of a dual-cassette option raises maximum paper capacity to 2,150 sheets for long print/copy runs without reloading. Standard duplexing saves both time and paper by performing two-sided printing automatically.

An internal finishing option gives your bizhub 42 and 36 the power to staple up to 50 pages and sort documents automatically – producing reports, presentations, human resource materials, internal memos and other corporate communications without tedious hand-finishing.

Konica Minolta's exclusive Emperon® print system is built in, with PCL6 and PostScript 3 emulation and native XPS functionality to fit both Windows and Mac environments right out of the box. The Emperon system offers intuitive functionality, like other bizhub MFPs (Multifunction Printers) – and Universal Printer Driver simplifies print management and makes operation easy even for first-time users.

In addition to Emperon printing, the bizhub 42 and 36 incorporate another Konica Minolta exclusive: Simitri® HD toner, for high-resolution text and graphics that improve your image. Using polymerized design to increase fine detail and biomass plant-based materials to reduce environmental impact, Simitri HD toner is also recycled 100% by the bizhub 42/36. All untransferred toner is recirculated by a toner recycling mechanism and re-sent to the developing unit, so no toner waste is generated.

Scan, save and share at high speed – and in color.

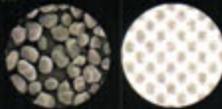
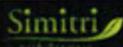
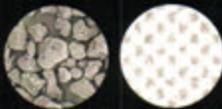
Cost-efficient workflow means producing only the prints and copies you need, taking advantage of electronic distribution to move data through your system faster. With built-in color scanning, the bizhub 42 and 36 make it easier to share documents via Scan to Email, USB, FTP, User-Box and SMB functionality for distributing files anywhere your business demands – including remote locations.

A high-speed Super G3 fax option puts total input/output flexibility at your fingertips, with both Internet faxing and PC-faxing to send data to destination quickly and easily. A large 4.3" color LCD panel makes user-friendly menus more visible – and tilts to accommodate the needs of every user for Section 508 compliance.

Konica Minolta leads the industry in protecting sensitive information, and the bizhub 42 and 36 are no exceptions – meeting ISO 15408 Common Criteria® classification with enhanced security features. You can also add state-of-the-art security options, including an HID Proximity Card Authentication Kit for secure access to your bizhub MFP.

And Konica Minolta's PageScope® suite of applications makes your bizhub 42 and 36 even more powerful. A productivity package that combines modular, interlocking tools to manage print output from multiple MFPs with "point and print" simplicity, PageScope Enterprise Suite enables you to provide password-protected log-in at each MFP, track MFP activity based on user log-in, and much more – creating network efficiency and overall system savings to benefit your bottom line.

PULVERIZED TONER



Simitri HD polymerized toner with Biomass. Konica Minolta's unique formulation that uses smaller, more uniform toner particles that improve fine detail, and provide superior halftones and more legible text.



The HID Card Kit automatically grants the user access, eliminating the need to remember and enter a password every time a user wants to scan or output a document.



Operation is simple, with a convenient 4.3" LCD touch-screen interface and intuitive menus. The USB port supports both printing from and saving to a USB flash drive.



**Saving the planet while saving you money.**

For all their power and productivity, the bizhub 42 and 36 are remarkably sensitive to the environment. Their high quality B&W printing is more cost-efficient. Low-noise design creates a quieter workplace. Low power consumption and reduced standby power in sleep mode maximize your energy savings.

In fact, Konica Minolta leads the industry in environmental initiatives – like our Clean Planet program, providing cost-free recycling for all your Konica Minolta consumables including toner cartridges and bottles, imaging units, developer and drums.

In manufacturing, we reduce environmental impact across the entire lifecycle of our products, consistently cutting emissions and minimizing pollutants. And our Eco Vision 2050 program is committed to reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by 80% over 2005 levels – eliminating greenhouse gases that may contribute to global warming. These and other innovations have earned Konica Minolta a place in the 2011 "Global 100" list of most sustainable corporations by Corporate Knights, the magazine for clean capitalism.

**For all your document needs, count on Konica Minolta.**

Konica Minolta Business Solutions U.S.A., Inc., is a leader in advanced document management technologies and managed IT services for desktop to print shop. With over 37,000 worldwide employees, cutting-edge research programs in optical and digital technology, and the industry's most complete line of document imaging solutions in both color and B&W, we're proud of our record of achievement. For the fourth straight year, Konica Minolta has been recognized as the #1 Brand for Customer Loyalty in the MFP Office Copier Market by Brand Keys – so as long as you count on Konica Minolta, you've made the right decision.

**COUNT ON KONICA MINOLTA**



**ECO-VISION 2050** is Konica Minolta's commitment to protect the environment – saving energy, preserving resources, promoting recycling and reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to help sustain the environment for generations to come. Please visit our website to learn some more about our environmental initiatives and our exclusive Clean Planet Program.

[www.cleanplanetus.com](http://www.cleanplanetus.com)



# bizhub 42/36

monochrome printer/copier/scanner/fax

bizhub 42



bizhub 36



## SPECIFICATIONS

Type	Printer / Copier / Full-Color Scanner with stationary platen		
Toner System / Print Method	Polymerized Toner / Electrophotographic Laser		
Print / Copy Speed (Letter, portrait)	B&W: 42 ppm		B&W: 36 ppm
Maximum Monthly Duty Cycle (pages)	150,000		

<b>COPY</b>			
Warm-up Time / First Copy Time	Less than 45 seconds / Less than 8.8 seconds		
Copy Resolution / Copy Quantity	4800dpi (equivalent) x 600dpi / 1-999		
Copy Features	APS/AMS, Auto Duplex, Auto Tray Switching, Background Removal (9 steps), Contrast (-4 to +4), Sharpness (-3 to +3), Copy Modes, (Simplex/Duplex), Density (9 Steps), Binding Position (Original, Output), Electronic Sorting, ID Copy (Card Shot), Interrupt, Job Concurrency, Job List, Job Reserve, Mixed Originals (Letter/Legal only), Multi-Job, Page Margin, Program/Recall Jobs, Proof Copy, Quality (Text, Text/Photo, Photo), Separate Scan, Sort, Zoom, 2-in-1, 4-in-1		

<b>PRINT - Emperon Print System</b>			
Processor / Memory / Hard Disk Drive	MV78100 800MHz / 1.5GB RAM / 320GB HDD (shared print, copy, scan and fax memory)		
Print Resolution / Grayscale Gradations	4800dpi (equivalent) x 600dpi / 256 shades		
Interface	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, Hi-speed USB 2.0, USB 2.0 Host Port		
Page Description Language / Fonts	PostScript 3 (G016), PCL6 (XL 3.0), PCL5e/c, XPS (1.0), PDF Direct Printing (Version 1.7), JPEG/TIFF Direct Print / PCL: 80 fonts, PS3 Emulation: 137 fonts		
Operating System Compatibility	<b>PCL6:</b> Windows XP (x32, x64), Windows Server 2003 (x32, x64), Windows Vista (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 R2 (x32, x64), Windows 7 (x32, x64); <b>PS3:</b> Windows XP (x32, x64), Windows Server 2003 (x32, x64), Windows Vista (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 R2 (x32, x64), Windows 7 (x32, x64); <b>Mac:</b> OS X 10.2.8, 10.3.9, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7*, XPS: Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows 7 (x32, x64); <b>Linux:</b> Red Hat, SUSE; <b>Netware:</b> Netware 4/5/6; <b>Others:</b> SAP, Citrix (XenApp 4.5, 5.0, 6.0)		
Network Protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), IPX/SPX, AppleTalk (EtherTalk), IPP1.1, SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS		
Print Features	Auto Duplex, Booklet Printing, Collate, Direct Print, Economy Printing, Image Overlay/Watermark Function, Job List, My Tab, N-Up Printing, Offset, Poster Mode, PPM, Print from USB, Proof Print, Secure Print, Separator Page, Skip Blank Pages (PCL/XPS only)		

<b>COLOR SCAN</b>			
Scan Speed	Color / B&W: 310ppm (@300dpi, letter)		
Scan Resolution	150dpi x 150dpi, 200dpi x 200dpi, 300dpi x 300dpi, 600dpi x 600dpi (Network Twin: 150dpi, 300dpi, 600dpi, 1200dpi, 2400dpi, 4800dpi)		
Scan File Formats	TIFF, PDF, Compact PDF, Encrypted PDF, JPEG, XPS		
Scan Features	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-SMB, Scan-to-User Box (HDD), Scan-to-USB Memory, Scan-to-WebDAV, WSD Scan		

<b>FAX</b>			
Internet Fax	Standard		
• FK-509 Fax Kit	Includes Super G3 Fax, PC Fax, Internet Fax		
• Fax Line / Mode	PSTN (Public Switch Telephone Network), PBX (Private Branch Exchange), Super G3 (Fax line)		
• Fax Transmission Speed	Approx. 3 sec (A4, V.34, 33.6kbps, JBIG)		
• Fax Features	Program, Select from address book, Group dial program, Auto redial, Original type (text, text/photo, photo), Density adjustment (manual 9 levels), Background adjustments (manual 9 levels), Sharpness (manual 7 levels), Memory TX, Busy / error redial, Broadcast TX, Timer TX, Confidential TX, Relay TX request, Polling RX, TX Original size setting, Mixed original TX, ECM OFF, V34 OFF TX, Password TX, Memory RX, Memory vicarious execution RX, Password RX, Auto Reduction print, Full size print, TEL/FAX Auto switch, Audio response, Answering Machine Connection, Remote RX, Nighttime Receiving User Box destination setting, Activity report, TX Result Report, Broadcast Result TX Report, Broadcast Result RX Report, Various lists, Long paper original TX/RX, PC-FAX TX/RX, Mistake TX prevention		

<b>PAPER INPUT</b>			
Reversing Auto Document Feeder	Capacity: 50 sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14", Paper Weight: 50-128 gsm		
Original Size	Up to 8.5" x 14"		
Tray 2 & 3	Capacity: 500 sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 11", Paper Weight: Single-sided: 60-90 gsm		
Bypass Tray	Capacity: 150 sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14", Paper Weight: Single-sided: up to 210 gsm		
• PC-211	Paper Feed Cassette Capacity: 2 x 500 sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 8.5" x 14", Paper Weight: Single-sided: 60-90 gsm		
• DK-511	Copy Desk - Storage Drawer		
Paper Capacity (Std./Max.)	1,150 sheets (3-way) / 2,150 sheets (Total w/ options, 5-way)		

<b>PAPER OUTPUT</b>			
Standard Output	Inner Output Tray: 250-sheet Capacity		
<b>• FINISHING</b>			
• FS-529	Inner Finisher: 50-sheet stapling; Output Tray: 300-sheet Capacity		
• MK-601	Finisher Mounting Kit for FS-529		

<b>APPLICATION SOFTWARE</b>			
Network Utility	PageScope Net Care Device Manager, PageScope Account Manager, PageScope Enterprise Suite Plug-in, PageScope Web Connection, PageScope DirectPrint, PageScope Data Administrator, Print Status Notifier		
Management Tools	bizhub vCare support		

<b>• AUTHENTICATION DEVICES</b>			
• AU-201H	HID Proximity Card Authentication		
• AU-202H	HID iClass Card Reader		
• WT-510	Working Table to support Authentication Devices		

<b>POWER &amp; DIMENSIONS</b>			
Power Requirements / Consumption	120V / 60Hz @ 15A (110V) / Less than 1500W (max consumption)		
TEC Value	3.9 kWh		3.6 kWh
Dimensions (W x D x H) / Weight	21.9" x 24.8" x 31.7" / 139 lbs.		

<b>CONSUMABLES</b>			
TN-415	Black Toner (Yield: 25K)		
DR-411	Drum (Yield: 120K)		Drum (Yield: 110K)
DV-411	Developer (Yield: 120K)		Developer (Yield: 110K)

• OPTIONAL    STANDARD

\* Not available at the time of launch



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive  
Ramsey, NJ 07446  
www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com  
www.kmbus.konicaminolta.us

Konica Minolta Optimized Print Services offers a full suite of device output services and workflow solutions that increase efficiency and control costs. Please contact your authorized Konica Minolta sales representative for details.

© 2012 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Konica Minolta is a registered trademark of KONICA MINOLTA HOLDINGS, INC. bizhub and PageScope are trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. All other brands and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.

COUNT ON KONICA MINOLTA



Item #: 42BR0  
10/2/12



KONICA MINOLTA

# bizhub C364e/C284e/C224e

MAKE YOUR WORK EASY WITH

# ENHANCED MULTI-TOUCH CONTROL



The bizhub C364e series recently joined the bizhub family – named 2013 A3 MFP Product Line of the Year by Business Laboratory.

# ENHANCED PERFORMANCE WITH AWARD-WINNING CONTROL

Take control of your workflow with powerful, high-performance bizhub color models for superior color and right-size cost-efficiency. A new enhancement of our award-winning INFO-Palette screen lets you touch, swipe, drag and drop to edit, save and share – it's as easy as operating a tablet PC. High-speed print/copy output keeps you ahead of rising document demands. And Konica Minolta is a world leader in the environmental initiatives that help you reduce pollution, conserve more energy and lower your operating expenses.

EnvisionIT: a new approach for business and professional applications.



**EnvisionIT**

In today's competitive business world, the challenge is managing documents, distributing information, integrating hardware with software – and doing it all in a networked environment with simple, intuitive control. The solution is Konica Minolta.

It begins with EnvisionIT: our total, end-to-end approach to general business as well as legal, educational and healthcare demands. EnvisionIT combines intelligent design, enhanced performance and proven reliability in a powerful vision that speeds your output, improves your images and reduces your costs. You'll have bizhub MFP performance. Seamless integration with Konica Minolta and 3rd-party software. And IT support from our All Covered division, including managed IT services, IT projects, cloud services and information security services.

EnvisionIT Legal solutions aim to help law firms and departments of all sizes "envision" ways to work smarter and more efficiently with managed services and integration solutions designed for their specific business requirements. EnvisionIT solutions for K-12 and Higher Education help cut costs and balance budgets with innovative technology, eco-friendly products, world-class support to improve student performance and increase teacher and administrator productivity. And Konica Minolta EnvisionIT solutions for healthcare are designed to meet the challenges facing today's healthcare facilities, including the protection of patient records with enhanced performance and security features that meet new standards of both the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health (HITECH) initiative.



For right-size cost-efficiency, bizhub is a perfect fit.

It's easy to choose a bizhub® MFP device that suits your business needs: bizhub C364e for 36 ppm output in both color and B&W, bizhub C284e with 28 ppm output, or bizhub C224e with 22 ppm output. All three models can be equipped with either the DF-624 optional RADF for high-speed 80 opm scanning or DF-701 single-pass dual scanning for a top speed of 160 opm, to bring documents into your electronic workflow even faster.

Print control is built in, with Konica Minolta's exclusive Emperon® print system for immediate PCL6/PS3 emulation and native XPS functionality. And a universal print driver lets you manage your printing using familiar commands, so even first-time users and temps will be fully productive right from the start.

#### INFO-Palette design: an easier, faster way to move information.

Even the look of these three bizhub models is a step ahead. Sleek dark cabinet design and compact footprint lets you position them in the center of your workplace so everyone has access to fast color printing and scanning.

And your bizhub control panel is even more revolutionary. In 2012, Konica Minolta won a special award for control panel design from BLI (Buyers Laboratory LLC). The bizhub C364e, C284e and C224e incorporate the latest evolution of our award-winning INFO-Palette design: a 9" color screen with intuitive multi-touch functionality that's as easy to operate as familiar tablet PCs. You can swipe, drag & drop, tap & toggle, switch easily between map scroll and tab screen menus to control printing, copying, scanning and other functions. A quick flick of your finger across the screen brings you to the menu you want. Function screens put both standard and custom settings at your fingertips.

Enhanced screen resolution is a big advantage in previewing your documents before you print. New preview screen capabilities include pinch in & pinch out to enlarge or reduce image size and image rotation operations for smooth confirmation of document details. Long tap displays the next set of operating menus. Transparent menus let you see through to a lower level, so you always know where you are. You can simply touch a file stored in a User Box, drag it and release it in the print, send or edit processing area.

Your enhanced control panel has soft keys that can be called up and displayed in any screen position. An optional 10-Key Pad provides hard keys to make numerical entry quick and sure. The control panel tilts and adjusts from 23° to 55° for accessibility from any position for Section 508 compliance. Orange, blue and white LEDs are easier to see for the vision-impaired and illuminates device status at a glance while printing. Also new reaction sounds give operators sound queues to verify that functions have been completed, commands deleted or authentication accepted. There's even an optional Voice Guidance system to provide audible control instructions.

#### Simitri color: superior imaging that also protects the environment.

The bizhub C364e/C284e/C224e are unsurpassed in their ability to deliver high-quality, low-cost color documents without slowing down your workflow. Konica Minolta's next-generation Simitri® HD toner formulation creates sharp, clear images with improved fine detail and more legible text. Simitri toner also uses plant-based biomass material to reduce environmental impact – just one of Konica Minolta's leadership initiatives to protect the planet for future generations.

All three bizhub models consume less power, with energy-saving modes including an Optimize Power Consumption mode that automatically sets correct on/off/standby status for workdays, weekends and holidays. The control panel features an Eco-indicator screen that allows you to monitor paper, toner and energy usage by device, account or end-user. Energy-efficient LED lamps reduce energy consumption during scanning – and blank page removal during scanning or copying saves more paper. And thanks to one-watt power consumption in sleep mode your bizhub isn't burning your budget when it isn't in use.

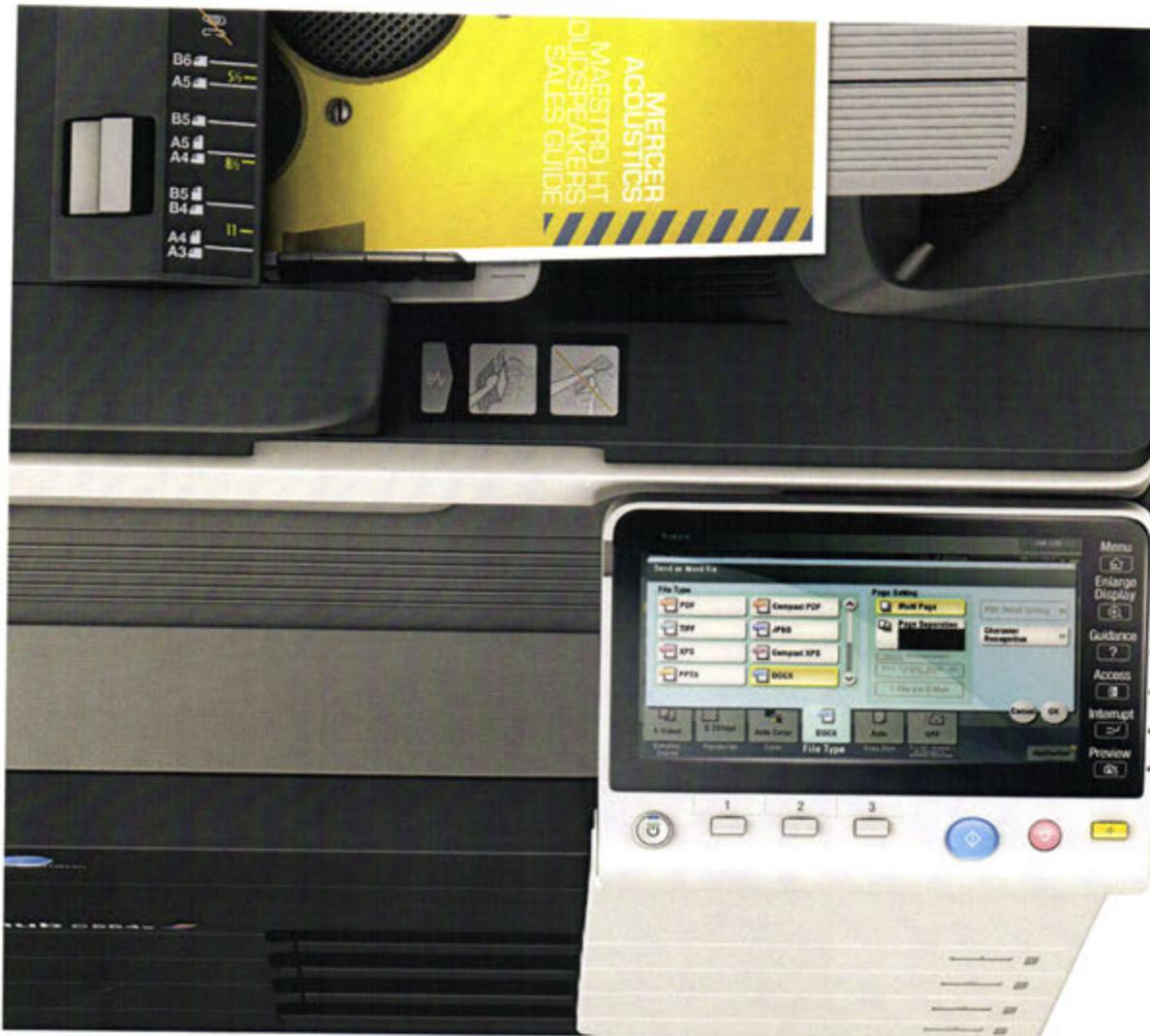
Our Eco Vision 2050 project is committed to reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by 80% over 2005 levels, minimizing greenhouse gases that may contribute to global warming. And our Clean Planet program also provides cost-free recycling for all Konica Minolta consumables, including toner cartridges and bottles, imaging units, developer and drums – with prepaid shipping labels and cost-free packaging.



Enhanced panel operation supports new gesture operations for navigation such as flick, long tap, drag & drop, transparent layers and you can also toggle between a Map Scroll Screen or Tab Screen to access functions needed and enabling customers to execute functions in a highly intuitive manner.



With three models to choose from the bizhub C364e series can provide the right document solution for any size business.



The bizhub C364e series offers an unsurpassed array of scanning features and benefits to bring information into your workflow with greater speed and flexibility.

# EVOLUTIONARY PERFORMANCE IN COLOR PRINTING AND SCANNING

Konica Minolta continues to drive the evolution of digital imaging technology – and in general business as well as healthcare, education, legal and other specialized applications, bizhub gives you easy ways to boost your productivity. Along with high-speed printing in color or B&W, you can speed your workflow with fast scanning to multiple destinations – and add auto finishing options to create full-color reports, brochures, flyers, and graphical presentations in-house and on-demand. Count on Konica Minolta to make it all look easy.

Direct Print supports the newly adopted document format Office Open XML – saving you time by allowing drag-and-drop printing of many popular file formats.



### High-speed document scanning to multiple destinations.

In addition to the high-speed scanning capabilities of your bizhub C364e/C284e/C224e, Distributed Scan compatibility with Windows servers lets you automate the scanning process by sending documents directly to a "Scan Server" set up to follow your instructions – another bizhub enhancement to speed your workflow.

You can scan to email, FTP, SMB and perform TWAIN scanning using simple command icons on your bizhub touch-screen panel. Scan-to-Me and Scan-to-Home capabilities let you move documents quickly to secure locations. You can also scan directly to convenient User Boxes for individuals, departments, workgroups and projects. Scan to PowerPoint, Word and Excel lets you convert hard-copy documents to highly versatile Office Open XML files easily and automatically – and Scan to PDF/A and Linearized PDF capabilities optimize documents for display or archiving.

### Modular finishing options for low-cost in-house printing.

Printing in-house and on-demand saves time and money – and also lets you keep control of sensitive information, including business plans, patient records, student files and legal documents. But stapling, folding or saddle-stitching by hand can be tedious – so the bizhub C364e/C284e/C224e makes things easy with auto-finishing options for producing color and B&W reports, presentations, case files, newsletters, records and marketing or training materials.

The compact FS-534 Staple Finisher performs 50-sheet 3-position stapling, with an add-on SD-511 Saddle-Stitch Unit that produces 80-page booklets with support for tri-fold sheets. Crisp creases in booklets and tri-fold sheets improve the look of your finished product. The FS-534 also accepts an optional PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Kit.

The FS-533 Internal Finisher provides a second finishing option for corner stapling or 2-position stapling. You can add the optional PK-519 Punch Kit to your FS-533 for 2/3-hole punching. And the JS-506 Job Separator Tray option helps you sort prints, copies or faxes more easily. With all these modular options, you can easily build a system that serves your needs today – and grows with your business tomorrow.

### Powerful, networkable printing to make everyone more productive.

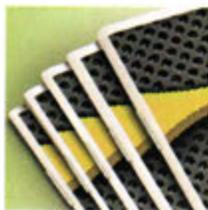
The bizhub C364e, C284e and C224e all incorporate many of our latest enhancements to speed your print workflow. Faster warm-up time of 20 seconds or less and first-copy output in 7 seconds or less can eliminate those unproductive waiting lines – and high-speed internal processing reduces RIP time to keep color jobs moving. Built-in PostScript 3 emulation features Auto Trapping and Black Overprint modes as well as a more versatile ICC profile for specialized or detailed color settings. To enhance your color printing and scanning, sophisticated color conversion imaging and a scanner with enhanced dynamic range are provided to capture vivid dark colors and accurate light greens.

Support for Microsoft Office Open XML lets you perform fast drag-and-drop printing of the latest Microsoft Office files, including docx, xlsx, and pptx. Using downloadable apps, you can take advantage of Cloud storage services – and a convenient USB port on each bizhub lets you print and save documents to/from flash memory devices.

### Maximum print/copy flexibility in more paper sizes and weights.

For easy handling of all your document needs, you'll have support for a wide array of media sizes and weights – from thin 14 lb. bond paper (52 gsm) to thick 100 lb. cover stock (300 gsm), including the ability to print 11" x 17" full-bleed originals on 12" x 18" paper to preserve margins and crop-marks. Two standard paper drawers and a 150-sheet multiple bypass tray can be augmented by a Large Capacity Tray to raise maximum paper capacity to 3,650 sheets – enough to handle document traffic on busy days with less reloading. All three models let you print tabbed pages from the multiple bypass tray and insert tabs into healthcare records, legal case files, student information binders, human resource packets and other tabbed documents. And Watermark mode lets you apply transparent marks to print/copy output to identify or restrict access to documents.

You'll have standard 100% duplex productivity at rated engine speed, producing two-sided prints and copies without the need to re-insert originals. Blank page removal during scanning or copying saves more paper. Proof Copy/Print lets you run off a test page to check your settings before starting your entire print run. Carbon Copy printing saves time by outputting the same data continuously from multiple paper trays in different paper weights or colors – for example, white for immediate distribution, yellow for forwarding, green for filing.



# EXTENDING YOUR OPTIONS WITH SEAMLESS SOFTWARE INTEGRATION

In today's fast-moving digital world, needs keep changing – and Konica Minolta's EnvisionIT approach extends your power to take advantage of emerging business and professional opportunities. You'll have all the options you need: downloadable productivity apps, high-speed fax, i-Option kits and PageScope software to manage documents and devices. You'll also benefit from bEST integration with 3rd-party business software for specialized solutions – including variable-data printing, account tracking, cost recovery and more.

## All the options you need for all-in-one productivity.

Our evolutionary bizhub models incorporate a wide array of extended functions – including direct access to downloadable apps from the bizhub Marketplace.\* These apps, specifically designed for use on our MFPs, allow you to display corporate announcements on your control panel, access a library of business forms and templates, check on the status of your MFP's security settings, scan to Microsoft SharePoint, order Clean Planet recycling boxes, print Clean Planet shipping labels and much more – all without ever leaving the MFP.

Along with downloadable productivity apps and scalable options for auto finishing and paper handling, you'll have access to innovative i-Options for the specialized capabilities required by your business or profession. The new i-Option LK-110 makes it easy to convert User Box data to Compact PDF files and transform incoming faxes to searchable PDF. LK-110 lets you create or convert documents to the various Office Open XML file formats you need. You can also direct-print files attached to email messages. And you can quickly encrypt PDF files – an important security enhancement to safeguard confidential information.

Another new i-Option, LK-111, provides ThinPrint support – enabling the bizhub C364e, C284e and C224e to print in ThinPrint environments without additional hardware. ThinPrint can speed your printing by performing data compression and controlling broadband network traffic when print jobs are sent from ThinPrint engine to ThinPrint client. You can also add more i-Option kits for your bizhub MFP: LK-101 v3 for web-browser support, LK-102 v3 for PDF/A, Linearized PDF and AES 128-bit PDF encryption support, LK-104 v3 for Voice Guidance operation, LK-105 v3 to create searchable PDF files, LK-106 for Barcode Font support, LK-107 for Unicode Font support, and LK-108 with support for OCR Font printing.

The bizhub C364e, C284e and C224e all incorporate Konica Minolta's iWS (Internal Web Server) – a simple, convenient web browser solution for all-in-one functionality. And all models allow you to add our Super G3 fax, with dual-line option for high-volume transmission and reception. Scan/Fax Destination List speeds your distribution by filtering searches by criteria you determine – and you'll have selectable fax file formats including PDF, compact PDF, TIFF, JPEG and XPS, plus Color Internet Faxing, PC Faxing and IP Address Faxing for maximum flexibility to speed information to destination.



An optional 10-Key Pad provides hard keys to make numerical entry quick and sure.

\*May not be available at time of launch.

The PageScope® Mobile App enables busy professionals to print from smartphones and other portables directly to networked bizhub devices.

The optional IC-414 Fiery Image Controller brings office workgroups high-quality color control, and automated workflows.



#### Seamless integration of PageScope and 3rd-party software.



Hardware and software, working together – that's a key advantage of Konica Minolta's bizhub Extended Software Technology (bEST). Your bizhub control panel can give you direct

access to commands for standard business software as well as specialized document handling capabilities for legal, educational and healthcare applications.

Konica Minolta's own PageScope Enterprise Suite provides a powerful set of bizhub productivity tools for server-based authentication and account tracking – including a MyPanel Manager utility to customize the interface that appears at each bizhub MFP and disappears when users log out.

The PageScope Mobile app allows you to print or scan documents on the go from multiple mobile platforms – an important advantage for medical, legal and educational professionals who work from widely separated workplaces or collaborate from home.

PageScope software utilities do even more.

PageScope Web Connection gives each bizhub its own internal website for fast access to device status information.

PageScope Net Care Device Manager provides fast, simple IT management of multiple devices from a single point.

PageScope Print Status Notifier provides automatic alerts to speed your workflow. PageScope Data Administrator™ handles addresses, passwords, and accounts with ease – and PageScope Box Operator lets you download and access scanned User Box data from your PC.

#### Advanced color management tools for graphics solutions.

For graphics-intensive applications in marketing, advertising, design and communications, the bizhub C364e and C284e accept the optional IC-414 Fiery Image Controller from EFI – the industry leader in advanced color management.

The IC-414 provides standard EFI Command Workstation functionality, Fiery Remote Scan, and EFI WebTools to help you get the job done better. Fiery Graphic Arts Options include Auto Trapping, Hot Folder printing with embedded job ticket settings, job setup with finishing options and imposition attributes for drag-and-drop printing. An optional Color Profiler suite allows you to create customized ICC profiles with CMYK devices.

Standard Fiery VUE software orchestrates all these elements into a professional solution for high-impact results – giving you the ability to handle specific Pantone color requirements, manage print queues more effectively, and fine-tune color output to suit the needs of any job.

#### Enhanced security to protect sensitive business data.

Security isn't an option it's a necessity, especially for specialized legal, educational and healthcare applications that must comply with JSOX, FERPA, HIPAA and other government requirements for the protection of sensitive client, student and patient information.

Your bizhub C364e, C284e and C224e come with enhanced security protections. With bizhub SECURE, your service provider can initiate a powerful array of lock-down protections that guard your bizhub from unauthorized operation. You can initiate encrypted PDF workflow to protect information passing from PCs to networked bizhub devices. IP filtering registers IP addresses of the PCs on your network.

All models are currently in evaluation to meet strict ISO 15408 security standards and all accept a wide array of specialized options to fit the needs of your application, including Biometric Authentication, input for HID Proximity Cards, iClass Cards and Magnetic Stripe Cards, CAC/PIV Card support (available summer 2013), even an optional built-in IC card reader for fast, simple ID card authorization. An optional Copy Guard system can require password access to make copies. HDD Lock can apply password protection to your bizhub hard disk drive.

For environments that demand the highest level of security, the bizhub C364e, C284e and C224e also comply with the higher level IEEE 2600.1 international standard for MFP and printer information security. To protect information once stored on your bizhub hard disk drive, their Job Erase function automatically overwrites your HDD up to three times meeting the criteria of DoD 55220.22-M (Department of Defense) and NAVSO P-5239-26 (US Navy). And when your bizhub is reassigned to another location or removed from service, HDD Sanitizing can overwrite data in eight different modes so no sensitive information is compromised.



**For all your document needs, you can count on Konica Minolta.** Konica Minolta Business Solutions U.S.A., Inc. is a leader in advanced document management technologies and IT Services. The company focuses on complete business solutions including production print systems, digital presses, multifunctional products (MFPs), managed print services, vertical application solutions and related services and supplies. Konica Minolta has won numerous awards and recognition including being recognized as the #1 Brand for Customer Loyalty in the MFP Office Copier Market by Brand Keys for six years in a row. For the third consecutive year, Buyers Laboratory LLC (BLI) has named Konica Minolta the winner of its "A3 MFP Line of the Year" award. In 2012, Konica Minolta also received "Document Imaging Solutions Line of the Year" recognition from BLI – and has been named to the Dow Jones Sustainability World Index in recognition of the company's economic, environmental and social performance. We are proud of our record of achievement – and we invite you to learn first-hand why you can always count on Konica Minolta. For more information, visit: [www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



# bizhub C364e/C284e/C224e

FULL COLOR PRINTER/COPIER/SCANNER/FAX



bizhub C364e



bizhub C284e



bizhub C224e

## SPECIFICATIONS

Type / Toner System / Print Method	Full-Color Printer/Copier/Scanner with Stationary Platen / Simitri HD Toner with Biomass / Tandem Process		
Monthly Duty Cycle (pages)	125,000	100,000	80,000
Print / Copy Speed (Letter, portrait)	Full Color & B&W: 36ppm	Full Color & B&W: 28ppm	Full Color & B&W: 22ppm
+ DF-701 Dual Scanner Document Feeder	Full Color/B&W Duplex Speed: 160 opm, Full Color/B&W Simplex Speed: 80 opm, Paper Capacity: 100 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"	Full Color/B&W Duplex Speed: 160 opm, Full Color/B&W Simplex Speed: 80 opm, Paper Capacity: 100 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"	Full Color/B&W Duplex Speed: 160 opm, Full Color/B&W Simplex Speed: 80 opm, Paper Capacity: 100 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"
+ DF-624 Single Rev. Scanner Document Feeder	Full Color/B&W Duplex Speed: 37 opm, Full Color/B&W Simplex Speed: 80 opm, Paper Capacity: 100 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"	Full Color/B&W Duplex Speed: 37 opm, Full Color/B&W Simplex Speed: 80 opm, Paper Capacity: 100 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"	Full Color/B&W Duplex Speed: 37 opm, Full Color/B&W Simplex Speed: 80 opm, Paper Capacity: 100 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"
Power Requirements / Consumption	2.12 kWh	1.65 kWh	1.25 kWh
TEC Value			
Dimensions / Weight		24.2"(W) x 27"(D) x 31"(H) / 185.18 lbs	

## COPY

Warm-up Time / First Copy Time	≤ 20 sec. / Full Color: ≤ 6.9 sec., B&W: ≤ 5.3 sec.	≤ 18 sec. / Full Color: ≤ 7.7 sec., B&W: ≤ 5.9 sec.	≤ 18 sec. / Full Color: ≤ 8.3 sec., B&W: ≤ 6.9 sec.
Copy Resolution/Quantity	600 x 600 dpi / 1-9,999		
Magnification	Zoom range: 25% - 400%, 0.1% increments, Preset reduction: 78.5%, 73.3%, 64.7%, 50.0%, Preset enlargement: 121.4%, 129.4%, 154.5%, 200%		
Copy Exposure Modes	Text (legible text), Text/Photo (clear text and halftones), Photo (optimized for gradations), Map (fine edges and legible text), Dot Matrix (dot matrix or pencil originals), Copied Paper		

## PRINT: Emperon Print System with bizhub Extended Solution Technology / Open API

Processor / Memory / Hard Disk Drive	800 MHz / 2GB / 250GB (Shared with the copier)		
Print Resolution / Grayscale Gradations	600 x 600 dpi (1800 dpi equivalent x 600 dpi) or 1200 x 1200 dpi / 256 shades per pixel		
Page Description Language / Fonts	PCL5e/c, PCL6 (xL v.3.0) Emulation, PS3 (v.3016) Emulation, XPS v.1.0 (XML Paper Specification) / PCL: 80 Roman fonts, PostScript 3 Emulation: 137 Roman fonts		
Operating System Compatibility	<b>PCL6/PS3:</b> Windows XP Home (SP1), Windows XP Professional (x32, x64), Windows Vista (x32, x64), Windows 7 (x32, x64), Windows 8 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2003 Standard & Enterprise (x32, x64), Windows Server 2003 Standard & Enterprise R2 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 Standard & Enterprise (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 Standard & Enterprise R2, Windows Server 2012 Datacenter & Standard; <b>XPS:</b> Windows Vista (x32, x64), Windows 7 (x32, x64), Windows 8 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 Standard & Enterprise (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 Standard & Enterprise R2, Windows Server 2012 Datacenter & Standard; <b>Mac (PS-PPD):</b> OS 9.2 or later, OS X 10.2 or later, OS X 10.4 (Intel) or later; <b>Linux:</b> Red Hat Enterprise 10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, USB 1.1, USB 2.0, USB Host		
Interface	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, USB 1.1, USB 2.0, USB Host		
Network Protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), BOOTP, ARP, ICMP, DHCP, DHCP v6, AutoIP, SLP, SNMP, FTP, LPR/LPD, RAW Socket, SMB, IPP, HTTP, POP, SMTP, LDAP, NTP, SSL, IPX, AppleTalk, Bonjour, NetBIU, WebDAV, DPWS, S/MIME, IPSec, DNS, DynamicDNS, LLMNR, LLTD, SSDP, SOAP		

## COPY / PRINT FUNCTIONS

Features	Account Track (1,000 accounts), Administration Mode, Auto Duplex, Auto Tray Switching, Bi-Directional Communication, Black Over Print, Card Shot, Color Modes & Functions (Auto Color/Full Color, Black & White Mode, Single Color Mode, 2-Color Mode, Color Adjustments, Copy Guard), Copy Modes (Simplex/Duplex, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, 8-in-1, Book, Booklet, Booklet + Bind), Cover Mode, Creative Functions (Mirror Image, XY Zoom, Image Center, Base Color, Neg./Pos. Reverse, Image Repeat), Encrypted Network Password Printing, Energy Save Mode, Enlarge Display, Erase (Border, Frame, Edge) Mode, Finishing (Group, Sort, Staple, Punch, Half-Fold, Tri-Fold, Center Staple and Fold), Form Overlay, Glossy Mode, HDD Encryption, HDD Job Overwrite, HDD Sanitizing, Image Adjustments (Color Matching, Pure Black Auto ON/OFF, Color Balance, Screen Settings, Image Smoothing ON/OFF), Image Preview (Job Finishing Image Display, Engine Configuration Display), Interrupt, Job List, Job Reserve, Job Skip, LDAP, Mixup, Mix-Media, MyTab, Non-Image Area Erase, OHP Interleaving, Password Copy, Program/Recall Jobs, Paper Type Selection (Normal, Thick 1/1+, Thick 2, Thick 3, Thick 4), Print Modes (Simplex/Duplex, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, 6-in-1, 9-in-1, 16-in-1, Booklet, Booklet + Bind), Print from USB, Proof Copy, Secure Printing, Separate Scan, Tab Printing, Text Enhancement, User Authentication (Up to 20 Authentication Servers)/Synchronize w/Account Track, User Box Function, Utility (Meter Count, Environment Settings, Default Settings, One-Touch Settings, Check Consumable Life), Watermark, Zoom Selection
----------	--

## SCAN

Scan Resolutions	200 dpi, 300 dpi, 400 dpi, 600 dpi
Scan File Formats / Color Modes	TIFF, PDF, Compact PDF, JPEG, XPS, Compact XPS, PPTX / Auto Color, Full Color, Black & White, 2-Color, Single Color
Scan Functions	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-HDD (Scan-to-User Box), Scan-to-Me/Scan-to-Home, Scan-to-SMB (Scan-to-Desktop), Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Distributed Scan Management, Network TWAIN, WS-Scan, Color Internet Fax

## + FK-511 FAX KIT (OPTIONAL)

Compatibility / Compression	Super G3 compatibility, 33.6 Kbps modem speed / MH, MR, MMR, JBIG data compression
Fax Transmission Speed / Fax Memory	Less than 3 seconds per page (JBIG, standard resolution) / 2 GB (shared print, copy, scan, fax memory)
Fax Line Mode / Fax Exposure Mode	PS/TN, PDK, G3 / Text, Text/Photo, Photo, Dot Matrix
Fax Functions	Autodialing (2,000 addresses), Auto Memory Reception, Auto Reduction Printing, Broadcasting (maximum 600 locations), Bulletin Board, Duplex Transmission/Reception, F-Code Support, Group Dialing (up to 500 addresses per group / up to 100 groups), Mailbox Transmission/Reception, Memory/Quick Dial, Overseas Transmission, Password Transmission/Reception, PC-Fax, IP Address Fax, Polling Transmission/Reception, Print Setting or Overnight Reception, Program Dialing (400 programs), Redial, Relay Transmission, Timer Transmission, TSI Routing
Fax Options	Spare TX-Marker Stamp 2, SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit

## PAPER HANDLING

Original Size	Up to 11" x 17" (scanning/copying), Up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper (printing)
Paper Trays	<b>Tray 1:</b> 500-sheet (universal cassette) / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index <b>Tray 2:</b> 500-sheet (universal cassette) / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index <b>Bypass Tray:</b> 150-sheet bypass/4" x 6" to 12" x 18", 8" x 13" / Banner Paper / 16 lb. bond to 100 lb. cover up to 300 gsm
+ PC-110 Paper Feed Cabinet	500-sheets / 8.5" x 11", 8.5" x 14", 11" x 17" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index / Footscap: 8.5" x 13.5", 220mm x 330mm, 8.5" x 13", 8.25" x 13", 8.12" x 13.25", 8" x 13"
+ PC-210 Paper Feed Cabinet	500-sheets (x2) / 8.5" x 11", 8.5" x 14", 11" x 17" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index / Footscap: 8.5" x 13.5", 220mm x 330mm, 8.5" x 13", 8.25" x 13", 8.12" x 13.25", 8" x 13"
+ PC-410 Paper Feed Cabinet	2,500-sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index
Maximum Paper Capacity	3,650-sheets (total with options)

## APPLICATIONS

Network & Device Management	PageScope Data Administrator, Driver Packaging Utility, HDD Back-Up Utility, Download Manager (ICC Color Profile Utility), Log Management Utility
User Tools	PageScope Web Connection, PageScope Direct Print, PageScope Box Operator, PageScope Print Status Notifier, Copy Protect Utility, Print Utility for Unix
Management Tools	bizhub vCare support
+ PageScope Enterprise Suite	PageScope Account Manager, PageScope Authentication Manager, PageScope MyPrint Manager, PageScope MyPanel Manager, PageScope Net Care Device Manager (standard)

## + ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

+ Authentication / Security Options	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit, AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit, AU-202H HID i-Card Authentication Unit, AU-204H Magnetic Stripe Card Reader, AU-211P CAC/PW Solution*, SC-508 Copy Guard Kit, WT-506 Working Table to support Authentication Devices, MK-735 Internal Mount Kit
+ External Keyboard	KH-102 Keyboard Mount Kit, KP-101 10-Key Pad, EK-606 USB Interface for External Keyboard and Voice Guidance, EK-607 USB Interface for External Keyboard, Bluetooth Support and Voice Guidance
+ I-Option	LK-101 v3 I-Option, LK-102 v3 I-Option, LK-104 v3 I-Option, LK-105 v3 I-Option, LK-106 I-Option, LK-107 I-Option, LK-108 I-Option, LK-110 I-Option, LK-111 I-Option, UK-204 I-Option Memory Upgrade Kit
+ Finishing	FS-534 50-Sheet Staple Finisher, PK-520 Punch Kit (FS-534), SD-511 Saddle Stitcher Kit (FS-534), FS-533 50-Sheet Inner Staple Finisher, PK-519 Punch Kit (FS-533), JS-506 Job Separator
+ Others	DK-510 Copy Desk, MK-730 Banner Paper Guide, OC-511 Original Cover

## + FIERY IC-414 EMBEDDED IMAGE CONTROLLER (OPTIONAL)\*\*

Processor / Memory / Hard Disk Drive	Intel Pentium E5300 2.6 GHz / 2 GB (standard/max) / 160 GB HDD
Page Description Language / Fonts	PCL5, PCL6, Adobe PostScript 3 (version 3019) / PCL: 80 fonts, Adobe PS3: 138 fonts
Operating System Compatibility	<b>PCL6, PS3:</b> Windows XP (x32, x64), Windows Vista (x32, x64), Windows 7 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2008 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2012 (x64); <b>Mac:</b> OS X 10.4.x, Intel-based: 10.4.x (print driver), 10.5.x, 10.6.x, 10.7.x, 10.8.x; <b>Unix/Linux:</b>
Interface / Protocols	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, USB 1.1, USB 2.0 / TCP/IP, IPX/SPX, AppleTalk (EtherTalk), LPR, SMB, LPD, Network (S.x, 6.x), Pserver, Nprinter, NDPS, IPP, SMTP/POP3, LDAP, SSL/TLS, SNMP, HTTP/HTTPS, IPv6, DPWS (WSO)
Standard Software	Fiery Command Workstation, ColorWise Tools, Fiery Spot-On™, Fiery WebTools, Fiery VUE, Secure Erase
Optional Software / Hardware	Fiery Productivity Package, Hot Folders/Virtual Printers, Auto Trapping, SeeSequence Impose, SeeSequence Compose, Impose+Compose Suite, Color Profiler Suite W/ES-2000, ES-2000 Spectrophotometer / V-506 Video Interface Kit for IC-414

OPTIONAL STANDARD

\*Anticipated availability Summer 2013  
\*\*Fiery not available for the bizhub C224e



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive  
Ransey, NJ 07446

www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com  
www.kmbss.konicaminolta.us

Konica Minolta Optimized Print Services offers a full suite of device output services and workflow solutions that increase efficiency and control costs. Please contact your authorized Konica Minolta sales representative for details.

© 2013 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Konica Minolta and Count On Konica Minolta are registered trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA HOLDINGS, INC. bizhub and PageScope are trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. All other brands and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.

bizhub Simitri bizhub care MarketPlace

Item #: C364eR0  
3/13



KONICA MINOLTA

If your workload is growing, you need to move information faster – and the evolutionary Konica Minolta bizhub C454e gives you up to 45 ppm output in both color and B&W, standard dual scanning in a single pass at up to 160 originals per minute, and pro-quality finishing options for producing full-color reports, flyers, brochures and corporate communications documents in-house and on-demand. The latest enhancement of our award-winning INFO-Palette design features a 9" color multi-touch screen that works as easily as a familiar tablet PC. With maximum paper capacity of 6,650 sheets, you can handle long print/copy runs with less reloading – and the C454e accepts optional Super G3 fax, i-Option workflow enhancements and a sophisticated Fiery Image Controller for all-in-one productivity you can count on in any application.



# AN IDEAL SOLUTION FOR RISING DOCUMENT DEMANDS.



The bizhub C454e proudly joins the bizhub family – named 2013 A3 MFP Product Line of the Year by Buyers Laboratory Inc.



## **bizhub C454e**

FULL COLOR PRINTER/COPIER/SCANNER/FAX

- HIGH-SPEED OUTPUT: UP TO 45 PPM IN BOTH COLOR AND B&W
- STANDARD SINGLE-PASS DUAL SCANNING: UP TO 160 ORIGINALS PER MINUTE
- INFO-PALETTE DESIGN – INSTANT ACCESS TO FAR MORE INFORMATION
- ENHANCED MULTI-TOUCH INTERFACE – AS SIMPLE AS A TABLET PC
- LARGE COLOR DISPLAY WITH CUSTOM SETTINGS AND SOFT KEYS
- INTUITIVE OPERATION WITH SWIPE, DRAG AND DROP, TAP, TOGGLE, AND FINGER-PINCH FUNCTIONS
- DOWNLOADABLE APPS TO IMPROVE YOUR PRODUCTIVITY
- BUILT-IN EMPERON™ PRINT SYSTEM, UNIVERSAL PRINTER DRIVER
- SIMITRI™ HD TONER WITH BIOMASS TO PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT
- SCAN TO EMAIL AND FTP, SCAN-TO-ME, SCAN-TO-HOME CONVENIENCE
- 6,650-SHEET MAX. PAPER CAPACITY, TAB PRINTING SUPPORT
- NEW I-OPTION FOR VERSATILE FILE FORMAT CONVERSION AND EXPANDED DIRECT-PRINT CONVENIENCE
- OPTIONS FOR 50-SHEET STAPLING, 80-PAGE BOOKLETS, 2/3-HOLE PUNCHING
- IEEE 2600.1 SECURITY READY, ENHANCED SECURITY OPTIONS
- FIERY IMAGE CONTROL OPTION FOR GRAPHICS-INTENSIVE APPLICATIONS
- LOW POWER CONSUMPTION, ECO-INDICATOR TO HELP MANAGE COSTS

COUNT ON  
KONICA MINOLTA

# bizhub C454e

FULL COLOR PRINTER/COPIER/SCANNER/FAX



## SPECIFICATIONS

Type / Toner System / Print Method	Full-Color Printer/Copier/Scanner with Stationary Platen / Simtri HD Toner with Biomass / Tandem Process
Monthly Duty Cycle (pages)	150,000
Print / Copy Speed (Letter, portrait)	Full Color & B&W: 45ppm
DF-701 Dual Scanner Document Feeder	Full Color/B&W Duplex Speed: 160 opm, Full Color/B&W Simplex Speed: 80 opm, Paper Capacity: 100 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"
Power Requirements / Consumption	120V 16A (60 Hz) / 1920W or less
TEC Value	2.84 kWh
Dimensions / Weight	24.2"(W) x 27"(D) x 36.3"(H) / 220.5 lbs

Warm-up Time / First Copy Time	Less than 25 seconds / Full Color: 5.5 seconds or less, B&W: 4.6 seconds or less
Copy Resolution / Quantity	600 x 600 dpi / 1-9,999
Magnification	Zoom range: 25% - 400%, 0.1% increments, Preset reduction: 78.5%, 73.3%, 64.7%, 50.0%, Preset enlargement: 121.4%, 129.4%, 154.5%, 200%
Copy Exposure Modes	Text (legible text), Text/Photo (clear text and halftones), Photo (optimized for gradations), Map (fine edges and legible text), Dot Matrix (dot matrix or pencil originals), Copied Paper

PRINT: Emperon Print System with bizhub Extended Solution Technology / Open API	
Processor / Memory / Hard Disk Drive	800 MHz / 2GB RAM / 250GB (Shared with the copier)
Print Resolution / Grayscale Gradations	600 x 600 dpi (1800 dpi equivalent x 600 dpi) or 1200 x 1200 dpi / 256 shades per pixel
Page Description Language / Fonts	PCL5e, PCL6 (DL v.3.0) Emulation, PS3 (x.3016) Emulation, XPS v. 1.0 (OML Paper Specification), PCL: 80 Roman fonts, PostScript 3 Emulation: 137 Roman fonts
Operating System Compatibility	<b>PCL6/PS3:</b> Windows XP Home (SP1), Windows XP Professional (x32, x64), Windows Vista (x32, x64), Windows 7 (x32, x64), Windows 8 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2003 Standard/Enterprise (x32, x64), Windows Server 2003 Standard/Enterprise R2 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise R2, Windows Server 2012 Datacenter/Standard, <b>XPS:</b> Windows Vista (x32, x64), Windows 7 (x32, x64), Windows 8 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise (x32, x64), Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise R2, Windows Server 2012 Datacenter/Standard, <b>Mac (PS-PPD):</b> OS 9.2 or later, OS X 10.2 or later, OS X 10.4 (Intel) or later / <b>Linux:</b> Red Hat Enterprise
Interface	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, USB 1.1, USB 2.0, USB Host
Network Protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), BOOTP, ARP, ICMP, DHCP, DHCP v6, AutoIP, SLP, SNMP, FTP, LPR/LPD, RAW Socket, SMB, IPP, HTTP, POP, SMTP, LDAP, NTP, SSL, IPX, AppleTalk, Bonjour, NetBEUI, WebDAV, DPWS, S/MIME, IPsec, DNS, DynamicDNS, LLNMR, LLTD, SSDP, SOAP

COPY / PRINT FUNCTIONS	Features	Account Track (1,000 accounts), Administration Mode, Auto Duplex, Auto Tray Switching, Bi-Directional Communication, Black Over Print, Card Shot, Color Modes & Functions (Auto Color/Full Color, Black & White Mode, Single Color Mode, 2-Color Mode, Color Adjustments), Copy Guard, Copy Modes (Simplex/Duplex, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, 8-in-1, Book, Booklet, Booklet + Bind), Cover Mode, Creative Functions (Mirror Image, XY Zoom, Image Center, Base Color, Neg./Pos. Reverse, Image Repeat), Encrypted Network Password Printing, Energy Save Mode, Enlarge Display, Erase (Border, Frame, Edge) Mode, Finishing (Group, Sort, Staple, Punch, Half-Fold, Tri-Fold, Center Staple and Fold), Form Overlay, Glossy Mode, HDD Encryption, HDD Job Overwrite, HDD Sanitizing, Image Adjustments (Color Matching, Pure Black Auto ON/OFF, Color Balance, Screen Settings, Image Smoothing ON/OFF), Image Preview (Job Finishing Image Display, Engine Configuration Display), Interrupt, Job List, Job Reserve, Job Skip, LDAP, Mixplex, Mix-Media, MyTab, Non-Image Area Erase, OHP Interleaving, Password Copy, Program/Recall Jobs, Paper Type Selection (Normal, Thick 1/1+, Thick 2, Thick 3, Thick 4), Print Modes (Simplex/Duplex, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, 6-in-1, 8-in-1, 9-in-1, 16-in-1, Booklet, Booklet + Bind), Print from USB, Proof Copy, Secure Printing, Separate Scan, Tab Printing, Text Enhancement, User Authentication (Up to 20 Authentication Servers/Synchronize w/Account Track), User Box Function, Utility (Meter Count, Environment Settings, Default Settings, One-Touch Settings, Check Consumable Life), Watermark, Zoom Selection
------------------------	----------	--

SCAN	Scan Resolutions / File Formats / Color Modes	200 dpi, 300 dpi, 400 dpi, 600 dpi / TIFF, PDF, Compact PDF, JPEG, XPS, Compact XPS, PPTX / Auto Color, Full Color, Black & White, 2-Color, Single Color
	Scan Functions	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-HDD (Scan-to-User Box), Scan-to-Me/Scan-to-Home, Scan-to-SMB (Scan-to-Desktop), Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Distributed Scan Management, Network TWAIN, WS-Scan, Color Internet Fax

* FK-511 FAX KIT (OPTIONAL)	Compatibility / Compression	Super G3 compatibility, 33.6 Kbps modem speed / MH, MR, MMR, JBIG data compression
	Fax Resolution Speed / Fax Memory	Less than 3 seconds per page (JBIG, standard resolution) / 2 GB (shared print, copy, scan, fax memory)
	Fax Line Mode / Fax Exposure Mode	PS/TN, PBX, G3 / Text, Text/Photo, Photo, Dot Matrix
	Fax Functions	Autodialing (2,000 addresses), Auto Memory Reception, Auto Reduction Printing, Broadcasting (maximum 600 locations), Bulletin Board, Duplex Transmission/Reception, F-Code Support, Group Dialing (up to 500 addresses per group / up to 100 groups), Mailbox Transmission/Reception, Memory/Quick Dial, Overseas Transmission, Password Transmission/Reception, PC-Fax, IP Address Fax, Polling Transmission/Reception, Print Setting or Overnight Reception, Program Dialing (400 programs), Redial, Relay Transmission, Timer Transmission, TSI Routing
	Options	Spare TX-Marker Stamp 2, SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit

PAPER HANDLING	Original Size	Up to 11" x 17" (scanning/copying), Up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper (printing)
	Paper Trays	<b>Tray 1:</b> 500-sheet (universal cassette) / 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index <b>Tray 2:</b> 500-sheet (universal cassette) / 5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index <b>Bypass Tray:</b> 150-sheet bypass/4" x 6" to 12" x 18", 8" x 13" / Banner Paper / 16 lb. bond to 100 lb. cover up to 300 gsm
	PC-110 Paper Feed Cabinet	500-sheets / 8.5" x 11", 8.5" x 14", 11" x 17" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index / Footscap: 8.5" x 13.5", 220mm x 330mm, 8.5" x 13", 8.25" x 13", 8.12" x 13.25", 8" x 13"
	PC-210 Paper Feed Cabinet	500-sheets (2) / 8.5" x 11", 8.5" x 14", 11" x 17" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index / Footscap: 8.5" x 13.5", 220mm x 330mm, 8.5" x 13", 8.25" x 13", 8.12" x 13.25", 8" x 13"
	PC-410 Paper Feed Cabinet	2,500-sheets / 8.5" x 11" / 14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index
	LU-204 Large Capacity Unit	2,500-sheets/8.5" x 11", 8.5" x 14", 11" x 17", 12" x 18"/14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index
	LU-301 Large Capacity Unit	3,000-sheets/8.5" x 11"/14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index
	Maximum Paper Capacity	6,650-sheets (total with options)

APPLICATIONS	Network & Device Management	PageScope Data Administrator, Driver Packaging Utility, HDD Back-Up Utility, Download Manager (ICC Color Profile Utility), Log Management Utility
	User Tools / Management Tools	PageScope Web Connection, PageScope Direct Print, PageScope Box Operator, PageScope Print Status Notifier, Copy Protect Utility, Print Utility for Unix / bizhub vCare support
	PageScope Enterprise Suite	PageScope Account Manager, PageScope Authentication Manager, PageScope MyPrint Manager, PageScope MyPanel Manager, PageScope Net Care Device Manager (standard)

* ADDITIONAL OPTIONS	Authentication / Security Options	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit, AU-201H HD Proximity Card Authentication Unit, AU-202H HD iClass Card Authentication Unit, AU-204H Magnetic Stripe Card Reader, AU-211P CAC/PIV Solution*, SC-508 Copy Guard Kit, WT-506 Working Table to support Authentication Devices, MK-735 Internal Mount Kit
	External Keyboard	KH-102 Keyboard Mount Kit, KP-101 10-Key Pad, EK-606 USB Interface for External Keyboard and Voice Guidance, EK-607 USB Interface for External Keyboard, Bluetooth Support and Voice Guidance
	i-Option	LK-101 v3 i-Option, LK-102 v3 i-Option, LK-104 v3 i-Option, LK-105 v3 i-Option, LK-106 i-Option, LK-107 i-Option, LK-108 i-Option, LK-110 i-Option, LK-111 i-Option, LK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit
	Finishing	FS-534 50-Sheet Staple Finisher, PK-520 Punch Kit (FS-534), SD-511 Saddle Stitcher Kit (FS-534), FS-533 50-Sheet Inner Staple Finisher, PK-519 Punch Kit (FS-533), JS-506 Job Separator, OT-506 Output Tray (Exit Tray)
	Others	DK-510 Copy Desk, MK-730 Banner Paper Guide

* FIERY IC-414 EMBEDDED IMAGE CONTROLLER (OPTIONAL)	Processor / Memory / Hard Disk Drive	Intel Pentium E5300 2.6 GHz / 2 GB (standard/max) / 160 GB HDD
	Page Description Language / Fonts	PCL5, PCL6, Adobe PostScript 3 (version 3019) / PCL: 80 fonts, Adobe PS3: 138 fonts
	Operating System Compatibility	<b>PCL6, PS3:</b> Windows XP (x32, x64), Windows Vista (x32, x64), Windows 7 (x32, x64), Windows 8 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2008 (x32, x64), Windows Server 2012 (x64); <b>Mac:</b> OS X 10.4.x, Intel-based: 10.4.x (print driver), 10.5.x, 10.6.x, 10.7.x, 10.8.x; <b>Unix/Linux:</b>
	Interface / Protocols	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, USB 1.1, USB 2.0 / TCP/IP, IPX/SPX, AppleTalk (EtherTalk), LPR, SMB, LPD, Netware (5.x, 6.x), Pserver, Nprinter, NDPS, IPP, SMTP/POP3, LDAP, SSL/TLS, SNMP, HTTP/HTTPS, IPv6, DPWS (WSD)
	Standard Software	Fiery Command Workstation, ColorWise Tools, Fiery Spot-On™, Fiery WebTools, Fiery VUE, Secure Erase
	Optional Software / Hardware	Fiery Productivity Package, Hot Folders/Virtual Printers, Auto Trapping, SeeQuence Impose, SeeQuence Compose, Impose+Compose Suite, Color Profiler Suite W/ES-2000, ES-2000 Spectrophotometer / W-506 Video Interface Kit for IC-414

OPTIONAL STANDARD

\*Anticipated availability Summer 2013



KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive  
Ramsey, NJ 07446  
www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com  
www.kmbs.konicaminolta.us

Konica Minolta Optimized Print Services offers a full suite of device output services and workflow solutions that increase efficiency and control costs. Please contact your authorized Konica Minolta sales representative for details.

© 2013 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Konica Minolta and Count On Konica Minolta are registered trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA HOLDINGS, INC. bizhub, Emperon and PageScope are trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. All other brands and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.



Item #: C454ES  
4/13



KONICA MINOLTA

# bizhub 754/654

BLACK & WHITE SPEED, POWER,

# QUALITY & AWARD-WINNING CONTROL



The bizhub 754 series proudly joins the bizhub family — named 2013 A3 MFP Product Line of the Year by Buyers Laboratory Inc.

# SUPERIOR BLACK & WHITE IMAGING

WITH REVOLUTIONARY INFO-PALETTE DESIGN.



INFO-Palette design incorporates greater convenience for every employee with both software and hardware controls for fast, user-friendly operation.

Konica Minolta's bizhub 754 and 654 represent a new generation of monochrome MFP performance, combining high-speed B&W print and copy output with color scanning to bring any original into your workflow. An award-winning control panel provides multi-touch convenience, like familiar tablets – plus downloadable apps\* to make you more productive. Sharing information with greater speed and security, increasing your output while reducing your cost, protecting the environment more effectively – for all these reasons, count on Konica Minolta.



You can swipe, drag and drop, tap and toggle easily between map scroll and tab screen menus.

## The St. Vincent Orchestra Benefit Concert

The noblest purpose of an orchestra is to provide a means of artistic expression and cultural enrichment. The St. Vincent Orchestra is a non-profit organization that provides a means of artistic expression and cultural enrichment.

800-555-1234  
1234 Main St.  
5001  
City, State, Zip  
555-555-1234  
www.stvincentorchestra.com

Wireless and Bluetooth printing from mobile phones, and printing from or saving to USB flash drives for greater convenience and versatility.

### The award-winning look and feel of INFO-Palette design.

Our INFO-Palette design earned Konica Minolta the 2013 BLI Line of the Year Award and 2012 Award for "Outstanding Achievement in Control Panel Design" from BLI (Buyers Laboratory) – and once you see it in action, you'll understand why.

Your fingers brush across the big, bright 9" color screen in an intuitive multi-touch interface that works as easily as today's fastest mobile devices. You can swipe, drag and drop, tap and toggle easily between map scroll and tab screen menus. A long tap displays the next set of operating menus. Transparent menus let you see through to a lower level, so you always know where you are. You can simply touch a file stored in a User Box, drag it and release it in the print, store or send command area – even use two fingers to pinch in and out to enlarge or reduce a preview screen or rotate images.\*

On the screen, pop-up windows prompt your next steps. Simplified menus reduce the number of steps in every command sequence, with icons that can be customized to reflect the operations you use most often. Instead of tapping a keyboard icon, you can bring up a pop-up alphanumeric keyboard simply by pressing the command field in which text will be entered. An improved soft 10-key pad makes numerical input easier. And the screen tilts from 23° to 55° for Section 508 compliance – so all the information you need is visible at a glance, from any angle, with enhanced resolution for previewing documents before you print.

You'll also have access to downloadable apps\* – applications linking your bizhub MFP to on-board utilities and web-based software that help you work faster and smarter. A growing array of apps will make bizhub your portal to future productivity.

An optional 10-key pad combines both software and hardware controls for fast, user-friendly operation and Section 508 compliance. Soft 10-key pad position can be adjusted by end-users for optimal screen viewing. Tactile electrostatic keys provide touch-sensitive control and soft-sound feedback. Orange, blue and white LEDs are also easier to see for the vision-impaired. There's even an optional Voice Guidance system to provide audible control instructions.

### Proven expertise in fast-changing professional applications.

In business offices large and small, the speed and power of bizhub document solutions raise the bar in print/copy/scan convenience. For specialized markets, the bizhub 754/654 add important functions and security enhancements for working professionals while protecting sensitive information. And the PageScope® Mobile app enables busy professionals to print remotely from tablets and other mobile devices to networked bizhub MFPs.

The bizhub 754/654 can produce customized content in-house and on-demand, saving time and money. TWAIN scanning and tab printing make it easy to digitize material from multiple sources and create tabbed binders, reports and presentations. Enhanced security protects sensitive information – and each bizhub device also integrates with industry-standard cost-recovery programs.

For scanning and converting hard-copy records to electronic forms in professional applications like healthcare, law and education, the bizhub 754/654 has high-speed scanning, scan-to-folder capability and seamless integration with industry-standard software. To protect client, student or patient confidentiality and comply with FERPA or HIPAA requirements, you'll have the ability to create audit trails and logs of all documents scanned, printed, copied or faxed.



## EnvisionIT

INFO-Palette design incorporates greater convenience for every employee with both software and hardware controls for fast, user-friendly operation.

### Cost-effective innovations to protect the environment.

Along with proven expertise in serving business and professional document needs, Konica Minolta continually introduces new ways to save energy, reduce paper consumption, minimize pollutants and protect the environment.



With energy-saving modes, rapid warm-up and fast first-copy output times, the bizhub 754/654 achieve among lowest power consumption rates in their class. Their INFO-Palette design features

a unique Eco-indicator that enables you to monitor paper, toner and energy usage by device, account or end-user to promote greater cost-consciousness. An optimized power consumption mode can automatically set correct on/off/standby status for workdays, weekends and holidays.

The bizhub 754 and 654 give you even more ways to save. A Print Preview Driver lets you preview documents before you print, reducing the chance of misprints. Blank Paper Removal during printing saves more paper. Konica Minolta's exclusive Simitri® HD toner formulation uses biomass plant-based materials to reduce environmental impact and fuses to paper at lower temperatures to reduce power consumption.

In addition to the built-in savings of bizhub 754/654 operation, our Clean Planet program provides cost-free recycling for all your Konica Minolta consumables – including toner cartridges, developer and drums. And our Eco Vision 2050 project is committed to reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by 80% over 2005 levels – eliminating greenhouse gases that may contribute to global warming. For reducing costs and protecting the environment, you can always count on Konica Minolta.

\*Not available at time of launch. Options required for downloadable apps.



Both bizhub models feature fast dual-scanning document feeders that enable you to scan both sides of the page in a single pass, handling up to 180 originals per minute.

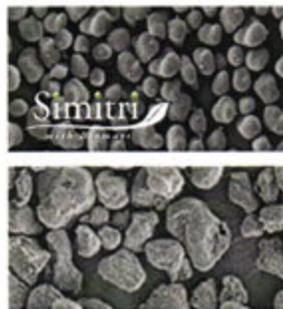
# FAST B&W PRINTING & COLOR SCANNING

TO MOVE INFORMATION FASTER.

For high-volume document applications, complementary overflow for print-for-pay and corporate in-plant facilities, the bizhub 754 and 654 get the job done faster and better. High-speed print/copy output handles rising workloads with ease. Standard Dual Scanning gives you an ideal on-ramp for information in both B&W and color. You'll have support for a wide range of media, including oversized and heavy stock – and powerful finishing options let you produce reports, presentations, training manuals, case files, course content, health information and human resource documents in-house and on-demand.



The versatile FS-535 and FS-534 Staple Finishers support multiple add-ons giving you finishing capabilities such as hole-punching, booklet-making, and tri-folding.



Konica Minolta's exclusive Simitri HD toner formulation uses smaller and more consistent particles, giving B&W reproductions greater detail and sharper, more legible text at 1200 dpi print resolution.

**bizhub OP:** our exclusive approach to MFP performance.

With bizhub OP (Open Platform) technology, Konica Minolta document solutions deliver an ideal balance of power and simplicity. Fast internal processing with a consistent control panel interface makes even first-time users more productive.

The built-in Emperon® print system gives you immediate PCL6/PS3 emulation and native XPS functionality. Universal printer drivers let you manage printing with standard familiar commands. And bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST) provides seamless interface with 3rd-party software for business and specialized applications – a significant advantage for legal, educational and healthcare professionals.

True 1200 dpi print resolution reproduces crisp, clean halftone definition and makes text more legible, with type that stands out even against dark backgrounds. Konica Minolta's exclusive Simitri® HD polymerized toner uses smaller, more uniform particles to improve fine detail. And Intelligent Auto Exposure effectively detects and preserves faint thin lines and pale backgrounds. The overall result? The high-quality output you'd expect from devices costing far more, but with simple setup procedures that save time and minimize the need for special training.

#### Paper sizes and weights to handle any job requirements.

Because in-house printing requirements keep changing, the bizhub 754/654 can accommodate a wide range of paper sizes and weights. Tab Printing lets you print tabbed pages from the multiple bypass tray – even use interleave function to insert tabs within the body of your document, for producing human resource packets, legal or educational binders and training or instruction manuals.

Four standard paper drawers give you 3,650-sheet capacity. Add the LU-301 Large Capacity Cassette, and you can load up to 6,650 sheets for long unattended print/copy runs. Standard 100% duplex productivity at rated engine speed improves productivity to meet tight deadlines. And built-in technology allows you to identify print users, restrict or limit access, and control print/copy costs more effectively in busy public access areas of any government bureau, business office, school, hospital or courthouse.

#### Modular finishing options for in-house productivity.

With bizhub 754/654, you'll be able to customize a document solution for every need. The FS-535 Staple Finisher performs 100-sheet 3-position stapling, custom sorting and grouping. It accepts the SD-512 Saddle-Stitch Unit, to produce booklets up to 80 pages (20 sheets) or create center-fold, half-fold and tri-fold documents. It also accepts the PK-521 Punch Kit for 2/3-hole punching at top or side, the ZU-606 Z-Fold Unit, and the PI-505 Post-Insertor to add preprinted covers or chapter dividers.

The FS-534 Compact Staple Finisher performs 50-sheet stapling and sorting. It accepts the SD-511 Saddle-Stitch Unit for creating up to 80-page booklets and the PK-520 2/3-Hole Punch Kit. For smaller workgroups, branch locations or satellite offices, the OT-503 Output Tray holds prints and copies when a finisher is not required.

#### Color scanning solutions to streamline your workflow.

Along with Standard Dual Scan function, the bizhub 754/654 offers an unsurpassed array of scanning features and benefits – including color scanning, to bring any original into your workflow with greater speed and flexibility.

You can scan directly to Email, FTP, and SMB with simple commands on your bizhub touch-screen panel. User Boxes let you scan and distribute quickly to individuals, departments, workgroups, even projects. Scan-to-PowerPoint converts hard-copy documents to PowerPoint files. Scan-to-Me and Scan-to-Home capabilities add to your convenience and confidentiality. Scanned data can be sent seamlessly to cloud services.\* TWAIN scanning from PCs provides a smooth interface with legal and other specialized scanning solutions. And the PageScope Mobile app enables you to send scanned data to mobile devices for use on business trips or in the field.

The optional FK-511 Fax Kit can add a high-volume Super G3 fax to your system, with single or dual-line faxing for all-in-one document productivity. A customized Scan/Fax Destination List speeds distribution by filtering your address searches. You can select from a wide range of scan formats, including PDF, compact PDF, PDF/A, Linear PDF, TIFF, JPEG, XPS (some formats are options). WebDAV support simplifies management of server files and folders.

And using the new Distributed Scan function that's compatible with Windows 7 Servers, you can automate your scanning workflow by sending documents directly to a "Scan Server" set up to follow your instructions. Once again, the advantage is faster, more effective document distribution at a lower cost.

#### Print/copy functions to make each minute more productive.

For high-volume central corporate reproduction departments or data center applications, the bizhub 754 and 654 are built for speed. B&W print/copy output up to 75 ppm (754) and 65 ppm (654) can handle even late-afternoon peak demands. Standard Dual Scanning at up to 180 originals per minute lets you scan both sides of each page in a single pass, even in color when needed – and rapid warm-up and first-copy output time makes each print/copy job move faster.

Along with faster output, you'll have new print functions for greater versatility – including banner printing, Bluetooth printing from mobile phones, and printing from or saving to flash-memory devices via a convenient USB connector. You can take advantage of cloud services\* like Google, SharePoint and Office 365 for off-site storage of documents and programs. Office Open XML Support lets you print docx, xlsx and pptx file formats.

You can save time with Carbon Copy printing, outputting the same data continuously from multiple paper trays in different paper types and sizes. With "Single Sign-On" and Active Directory Authentication, your bizhub MFP can be accessed without re-entering your password if authentication was performed at the server when your PC was booted. And the bizhub 754 and 654 have an accessible paper path with more visible parts to improve ease of servicing.



\*Not available at time of launch. Options required.

# APPS, OPTIONS, SECURITY & SOFTWARE

TO HANDLE EVERY BUSINESS DEMAND.

With bizhub 754 and 654, you'll have multiple options to meet current needs and prepare for future opportunities. You can download apps\* directly to your bizhub, select i-Options to expand your productivity, and add security enhancements to protect sensitive information. Seamless software integration also powers your productivity with a growing array of 3rd-party business software, including document scanning and management solutions, account tracking, cost recovery, and industry-standard programs for healthcare, education, law and other specialized applications.

With the bizhub Marketplace your bizhub MFP can become even more powerful by downloading bizhub apps – letting you add new functionality, enhance your connectivity and improve your workflow.



**The bizhub Marketplace\*: apps to make you more productive.**

Introducing the bizhub Marketplace: your source for downloadable apps that give you direct access to personal and professional information whenever you need it, right on your bizhub MFP control panel screen. You can access bizhub apps at the touch of a button and have them stream to your bizhub display throughout the day.

With easy-to-use apps, you'll be able to view specialized applications on web-enabled bizhub devices. You can verify bizhub SECURE status, order Clean Planet recycling boxes and labels, and connect to Microsoft SharePoint servers and Google sites without leaving your bizhub. You can also check Email, receive Twitter and RSS feeds, distribute legal information, print a variety of forms from stored templates, get stock quotes, weather updates and more.

With new apps being developed on a continual basis, you'll have a steady stream of cutting-edge technology to empower your bizhub and enhance your workday.

**i-Option kits to expand your bizhub functionality.**

In addition to downloadable apps, i-Option kits increase the power of your bizhub MFP. LK-101 v3 gives you a web browser. LK-102 v3 combines PDF/A (1a/1b) formatting and AES 128-bit PDF encryption.

You can add LK-104 v3 for Voice Guidance operation, LK-105 v3 to create Searchable PDF files and locate specific text references, and LK-106, 107 and 108 for Bar Code Font, Unicode Font and OCR Font support. With all these customizing choices, your bizhub will be able to handle information in any form that suits your workflow.

\*Not available at time of launch.  
Options required for downloadable apps.

### Enhanced security to safeguard documents and devices.

In the digital era, electronic documents require additional security. Government, healthcare and legal applications must meet the highest standards in protecting the rights of citizens and the privacy of patients and clients. Educational institutions must safeguard student confidentiality and restrict access to customized course content.

To meet or exceed these needs, the bizhub 754 and 654 are currently in evaluation to meet strict ISO 15408 security standards – and offer a full array of standard safeguards as well as advanced options like Biometric Authentication, input for HID Proximity Cards, iClass Cards and Magnetic Stripe Cards, and CAC/PIV Card\* support.

Restricting access to print/copy devices is another key concern. With bizhub SECURE, your service provider can initiate a powerful level of extra protections to guard your bizhub from unauthorized operation. Encrypted PDF workflow protects information passing from PCs to networked bizhub devices. IP filtering registers IP addresses of the PCs on your network. And PageScope Enterprise Suite provides server-based authentication and account tracking, so you'll know when prints or copies were made and who made them.

An optional Copy Guard system requires password access to make copies. HDD Lock applies password protection to your bizhub hard disk drive. Job Erase function automatically overwrites your HDD up to three times, meeting the criteria of DoD 55220.22-M (Department of Defense) and NAVSO P-5239-26 (US Navy). And when your bizhub is reassigned to another location or removed from service, HDD Sanitizing can overwrite data in eight different modes so no sensitive information can be compromised.



The bizhub 754 & 654 offer a full array of standard safeguards as well as advanced options like Biometric Authentication Unit, HID Proximity Cards, and other powerful options to guard your bizhub from unauthorized use.

### Greater IT control with PageScope software.

In addition to the server-based authentication and account tracking capabilities of PageScope Enterprise Suite, the bizhub 754 and 654 support a full array of PageScope software for managing documents and devices.

PageScope Web Connection and PageScope Net Care Device Manager enable individual users and IT administrators to manage multiple devices from a single point. PageScope Print Status Notifier provides automatic alerts to speed your workflow. PageScope Data Administrator™ handles addresses, passwords, and accounts with ease – and PageScope Box Operator: download and access scanned User Box data from your PC.

### best design for seamless 3rd-party software integration.

With INFO-Palette design, the bizhub 754/654 represent a breakthrough in MFP value and performance. PageScope software expands the range of bizhub functions. To complete the picture, Konica Minolta's bizhub Extended Software Technology (best) allows seamless integration with software programs from 3rd-party developers – software that speeds business workflow, manages print output, performs account tracking and cost-recovery, create direct-mail promotions and more.

In software applications, an Internal Web Server/Browser (IWS) eliminates the need for external servers. Seamless integration, simple operation, customized control – it all helps make your bizhub 754/654 the ideal platform for incorporating future software innovations.



Konica Minolta's exclusive PageScope software can save time in document printing, device setup and administrator management, creating overall system savings that benefit your bottom line.

**Konica Minolta: an industry leader in service and support.** With over 38,000 worldwide employees and cutting-edge research programs, Konica Minolta Business Solutions U.S.A., Inc., is a leader in document imaging. In 2012, for the fifth straight year, Konica Minolta has been recognized as the #1 Brand for Customer Loyalty in the MFP Office Copier Market by Brand Keys. We've also earned "Line of the Year" (awarded 3 years in a row – 2011, 2012, 2013) and "Solutions of the Year" awards from B.I. We're proud of our record of achievement – and we invite you to learn first-hand why you can count on Konica Minolta. For more information please visit our website: [www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com](http://www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com)



\* Not available at time of launch.

# bizhub 754/654

MONOCHROME PRINTER/COPIER/SCANNER/FAX



bizhub 754



bizhub 654

## SPECIFICATIONS

Type	Printer/Copier/Scanner with Stationary Platen	
Toner System	Simitri® HD Toner with Biomass	
Maximum Monthly Duty Cycle (pages)*	300,000 pages	300,000 pages
Print / Copy Speed (Letter, portrait)	75 ppm	65 ppm
Dual Scanner Document Feeder	Duplex Speed: 180 opm, Simplex Speed: 90 opm, Paper Capacity: 150 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", Paper Weight: Single-Sided/Double-Sided: 9.25 lb. bond to 55.75 lb. bond, Mixed Original: 13.5 lb. bond to 34 lb. bond	
Power Requirements / Consumption	120V, 60Hz / Less than 2,100W	
Dimensions / Weight	25.5" (W) x 31.5" (D) x 45.5" (H) (with control panel) / 487.25 lb.	

## COPY

Warm-up Time / First Copy Time	Less than 22 seconds / 3.6 seconds or less	Less than 22 seconds / 3.7 seconds or less
Copy Resolution / Quantity	600 x 600 dpi / 1-9,999	
Magnification	Zoom range: 25% - 400%, 0.1% increments, Preset reduction: 78.5%, 73.3%, 64.7%, 50.0%, Preset enlargement: 121.4%, 129.4%, 154.5%, 200%	
Copy Exposure Modes	Text (legible text), Text/Photo (clear text and halftones), Photo (optimized for gradations), Map (fine edges and legible text), Dot Matrix (dot matrix or pencil originals), Copied Paper	

## PRINT: Emperon Print System with bizhub Extended Solution Technology / Open API

Processor / Memory / Hard Disk Drive	1.2 GHz (MPC8536) / 2 GB (shared copier memory) / 250 GB (shared copier HDD)	
Print Resolution / Grayscale Gradations	600 x 600 dpi (1800 equivalent x 600 dpi) or 1200 x 1200 dpi / 256 shades per pixel	
Page Description Language / Fonts	PCL5e/c, PCL6 (PL v3.0) Emulation, PS3 (v3016) Emulation, XPS (XML Paper Specification), PCL: 80 Roman fonts, PostScript 3 Emulation: 137 Roman fonts	
Operating System Compatibility	PCL6/PS3: Windows XP Home (SP1 or later), Windows XP Professional (SP1 or later), Windows Vista*, Windows 7**, Windows Server 2003 Standard/Enterprise*, Windows Server 2003 Standard/Enterprise R2**, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise**, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise R2; XPS: Windows Vista**, Windows 7**, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise**, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise R2; Mac (PS-PPD): OS 9.2, OS X 10.2.8 to 10.8; Mac (Intel): OS X 10.4 to 10.8	
Interface	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, USB 1.1, USB 2.0, USB Host	
Network Protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), BOOTP, ARP, ICMP, DHCP, DHCP v6, AutoIP, SLP, SNMP, FTP, LPR/LPD, RAW Socket, SMB, IPP, HTTP, POP, SMTP, LDAP, NTP, SSL, IPX, AppleTalk, Bonjour, NetBEUI, WebDAV, DPWS, S/MIME, IPsec, DNS, DynamicDNS, LLNMR, LLTD, SSDP, SOAP	

## COPY / PRINT FUNCTIONS

Features	Account Track (1,000 accounts), Administration Mode, Auto Duplex, Auto Tray Switching, Bi-Directional Communication, Card Shot, Copy Guard, Copy Modes (Simplex/Duplex, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, 8-in-1, Book, Booklet, Booklet + Bind), Cover Mode, Creative Functions (Mirror Image, XY Zoom, Image Center, Neg./Pos. Reverse, Image Repeat), Encrypted Network Password Printing, Energy Save Mode, Enlarge Display, Erase (Border, Frame, Edge) Mode, Finishing (Group, Sort, Staple, Punch, Half-Fold, Tri-Fold, Center Staple and Fold, Z-Fold*, Post Insertion*), Form Overlay, HDD Encryption, HDD Job Overwrite, HDD Sanitizing, Image Adjustments (Screen Settings), Image Preview (Job Finishing Image Display, Engine Configuration Display), Interrupt*, Job List, Job Reserve, Job Skip, LDAP, Mixplex, Mix-Media, MyTab, Non-Image Area Erase, OHP Interleaving, Password Copy, Program/Recall Jobs, Paper Type Selection (Normal, Thick 1/1+, Thick 2, Thick 3, Thick 4), Print Modes (Simplex/Duplex, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, 6-in-1, 9-in-1, 16-in-1, Booklet, Booklet + Bind), Print from USB, Proof Copy, Secure Printing, Separate Scan, Text Enhancement, User Authentication (Up to 20 Authentication Servers) (Synchronize w/Account Track), User Box Function, Utility (Meter Count, Environment Settings, Default Settings, One-Touch Settings, Check Consumable Life), Watermark, Zoom Selection	
----------	--	--

## SCAN

Scan Speed / Resolution	Duplex Scan: 180 opm @ 400 dpi, Simplex Scan: 90 opm @ 400 dpi / 200 dpi, 300 dpi, 400 dpi, 600 dpi	
Scan File Formats / Color Modes	TIFF, PDF, Compact PDF, JPEG, XPS, Compact XPS, PPTX / Auto Color, Full Color, Grayscale, Black & White	
Scan Functions	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-HDD (Scan-to-User Box), Scan-to-Me/Scan-to-Home, Scan-to-SMB (Scan-to-Desktop), Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Distributed Scan Management, Network TWAIN, WS-Scan, Color Internet Fax	

## \* FK-511 FAX KIT (OPTIONAL)

Compatibility / Compression	Super G3 compatibility, 33.6 Kbps modem speed / MH, MR, MMR, JBIG data compression	
Fax Transmission Speed / Fax Memory	Less than 3 seconds per page (JBIG, standard resolution) / 2 GB (shared print, copy, scan, fax memory)	
Fax Line Mode / Fax Exposure Mode	PSTN, PBX, G3 / Text, Text/Photo, Photo, Dot Matrix	
Fax Functions	Autodialing (2,000 addresses), Auto Memory Reception, Auto Reduction Printing, Broadcasting (maximum 600 locations), Bulletin Board, Duplex Transmission/Reception, F-Code Support, Group Dialing (up to 500 addresses per group / up to 100 groups), Mailbox Transmission/Reception, Memory/Quick Dial, Overseas Transmission, Password Transmission/Reception, PC-Fax, Polling Transmission/Reception, Print Setting or Overnight Reception, Program Dialing (400 programs), Redial, Relay Transmission, Timer Transmission, TSI Routing	
Fax Options	Spare TX-Marker Stamp 2, SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	

## PAPER HANDLING

Original Size	Up to 11" x 17" (scanning/copying), Up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper (printing)	
Paper Trays	<b>Tray 1 &amp; 2:</b> 500-sheet (universal cassette)/5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18"/14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index; <b>Tray 3:</b> 1,500-sheet (fixed cassette)/8.5" x 11", 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6"/14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index; <b>Tray 4:</b> 1,000-sheet (fixed cassette)/8.5" x 11", 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6"/14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index; <b>Bypass Tray:</b> 150-sheet bypass/4" x 6" to 12" x 18", 8" x 13"/Banner Paper/ 14 lb. bond to 100 lb. cover up to 300 gsm 2,500-sheets/8.5" x 11", 8.5" x 14", 11" x 17", 12" x 18"/16 lb. bond to 140 lb. index 3,000-sheets/8.5" x 11"/16 lb. bond to 140 lb. index 6,650 sheets (total, with options)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LU-204 Large Capacity Unit</li> <li>• LU-301 Large Capacity Unit</li> </ul>	Maximum Paper Capacity	

## APPLICATIONS

Network & Device Management	PageScope Data Administrator, Driver Packaging Utility, HDD Back-Up Utility, Log Management Utility†	
User Tools	PageScope Web Connection, PageScope Direct Print, PageScope Box Operator, PageScope Print Status Notifier, Copy Protect Utility, Print Utility for Unix	
Management Tools	bizhub vCare support	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PageScope Enterprise Suite</li> </ul>	PageScope Account Manager, PageScope Authentication Manager, PageScope MyPrint Manager, PageScope MyPanel Manager, PageScope Net Care Device Manager (standard)	

## \* ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Authentication / Security Options</li> </ul>	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit, AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit, AU-202H HID i-Class Card Authentication Unit, AU-204H Magnetic Stripe Card Reader, AU-211P CAC/PIV Solution†, SC-506 Copy Guard Kit, WT-506 Working Table to support Authentication Devices, MK-735 Internal Mount Kit	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• External Keyboard</li> </ul>	KH-102 Keyboard Mount Kit, KP-101 10-Key Pad, EK-604 USB Interface for External Keyboard and Voice Guidance, EK-605 USB Interface for External Keyboard, Bluetooth Support and Voice Guidance	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I-Option</li> <li>• Finishing</li> </ul>	LK-101 v3 I-Option, LK-102 v3 I-Option, LK-104 v3 I-Option, LK-105 v3 I-Option, LK-106 I-Option, LK-107 I-Option, LK-108 I-Option, LK-204 I-Option Memory Upgrade Kit FS-535 100-Sheet Staple Finisher, FS-534 50-Sheet Staple Finisher, JS-602 Job Separator Tray (FS-535), OT-503 Output Tray (Exit Tray), PI-505 Post Insertion† (FS-535), PK-520 Punch Kit (FS-534), PK-521 Punch Kit (FS-535), SD-511 Saddle Stitcher Kit (FS-534), SD-512 Saddle Stitcher Kit (FS-535), ZU-606 Z-Fold Unit† (FS-535)	

• OPTIONAL ○ STANDARD

\*Maximum Monthly Duty Cycle may vary by country  
 †Both 32-bit and 64-bit versions supported  
 \*\*Windows 7 Home Basic Edition supports 32-bit only  
 †Not available at time of launch  
 ††ZU-606 and PI-505 only available for FS-535



KONICA MINOLTA

KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
 100 Williams Drive  
 Ramsey, NJ 07446

www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com  
 www.kmbss.konicaminolta.us

Konica Minolta Optimized Print Services offers a full suite of device output services and workflow solutions that increase efficiency and control costs. Please contact your authorized Konica Minolta sales representative for details.

© 2013 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Konica Minolta and Count On Konica Minolta are registered trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA HOLDINGS, INC. bizhub and PageScope are trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. All other brands and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.



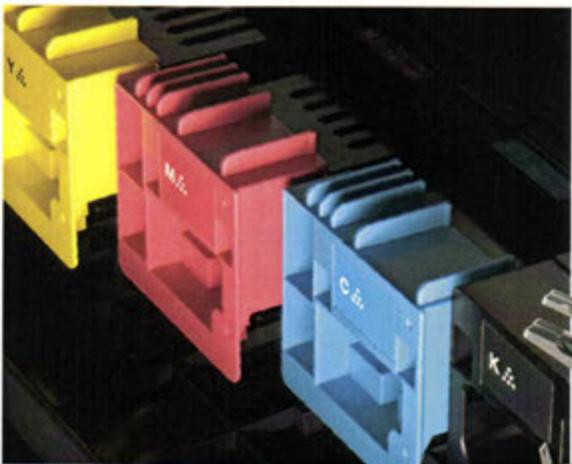
Item #: 754BRD  
 2/13



KONICA MINOLTA

The business world is moving to color – and Konica Minolta's bizhub C654 gives you fast, high-quality color output that won't compromise your productivity. You'll have new INFO-Palette design, downloadable apps to bring online information direct to your bizhub, and a larger "touch and swipe" color control panel that also lets you preview documents before you print. The Emperon print system is built in, with universal printer drivers, high-speed scanning to multiple destinations, and scalable options for auto finishing to produce more color documents in-house and on-demand. Enhanced security, a powerful Fiery color image control option, and industry-leading environmental protection – you'll have it all, at a lower total cost of ownership to benefit your bottom line. For a document solution that keeps you ahead of the curve, count on the bizhub C654.

# FAST, AFFORDABLE COLOR-PLUS REVOLUTIONARY INFO-PALETTE DESIGN.



## bizhub C654

FULL COLOR PRINTER/COPIER/SCANNER/FAX

- HIGH-SPEED OUTPUT SPEEDS YOUR WORK: 60 PPM COLOR, 65 PPM B&W
- STANDARD DUAL SCANNING HANDLES UP TO 180 ORIGINALS PER MINUTE
- INFO-PALETTE DISPLAY – INSTANT ACCESS TO FAR MORE INFORMATION
- LARGE 9" COLOR DISPLAY WITH QUICK TOUCH & SWIPE INTERFACE
- DOWNLOADABLE APPS\*, POP-UP COMMAND WINDOWS, CUSTOMIZABLE ICONS
- BUILT-IN EMPERON® PRINT SYSTEM, UNIVERSAL PRINTER DRIVERS
- SIMITRI® HD TONER WITH BIOMASS TO PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT
- NEW TECHNOLOGY FOR ENHANCED COLOR QUALITY AND STABILITY
- SCAN TO EMAIL AND FTP, SCAN-TO-ME, SCAN-TO-HOME CONVENIENCE
- 6,650-SHEET CAPACITY, TAB PRINTING SUPPORT, CARBON COPY PRINTING
- STANDARD 250 GB HDD FOR ON-BOARD DOCUMENT STORAGE
- FINISHING OPTIONS FOR 80-PAGE BOOKLET-MAKING, 50 or 100-SHEET STAPLING
- INTERNAL CARD READER OPTION, ENHANCED SECURITY OPTIONS
- PAGESCOPE® UTILITIES, OPTIONAL VOICE GUIDANCE, PDF/A FORMATTING, BAR CODE SUPPORT, OCR FONT SUPPORT
- LOW POWER CONSUMPTION, ECO-INDICATOR TO HELP CUT COSTS

\*Not available at time of launch



# bizhub C654

FULL COLOR PRINTER/COPIER/SCANNER/FAX



COUNT ON KONICAMINOLTA

## SPECIFICATIONS

Type	Full-Color Printer/Copier/Scanner with Stationary Platen
Toner System / Print Method	Simitri® HD Toner with Biomass / Tandem Process
Monthly Duty Cycle (pages)	250,000 pages
Print / Copy Speed (Letter, portrait)	Full Color: 60 ppm, B&W: 65 ppm
Dual Scanner Document Feeder	Full Color/B&W Duplex Speed: 180 opm, Full Color/B&W Simplex Speed: 90 opm, Paper Capacity: 150 Sheets, Paper Size: 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17", Paper Weight: Single-Sided/Double-Sided: 9.25 lb. bond to 55.75 lb. bond, Mixed Original: 13.5 lb. bond to 34 lb. bond
Power Requirements / Consumption	120V, 60Hz / Less than 2,100W
Dimensions / Weight	25.5" (W) x 31.5" (D) x 45.5" (H) (with control panel) / 487.25 lb.

Warm-up Time / First Copy Time	Less than 22 seconds / Full Color: 5.3 seconds or less, B&W: 3.7 seconds or less
Copy Resolution / Quantity	600 x 600 dpi / 1-9,999
Magnification	Zoom range: 25% - 400%, 0.1% increments, Preset reduction: 78.5%, 73.3%, 64.7%, 50.0%, Preset enlargement: 121.4%, 129.4%, 154.5%, 200%
Copy Exposure Modes	Text (legible text), Text/Photo (clear text and halftones), Photo (optimized for gradations), Map (fine edges and legible text), Dot Matrix (dot matrix or pencil originals), Copied Paper

<b>PRINT: Emperon Print System with bizhub Extended Solution Technology / Open API</b>	
Processor / Memory / Hard Disk Drive	1.2 GHz (MPC8536) / 2 GB (shared copier memory) / 250 GB (shared copier HDD)
Print Resolution / Grayscale Gradations	1800 dpi (equivalent) x 600 dpi or 1200 x 1200 dpi / 256 shades per pixel
Page Description Language / Fonts	PCL5e/c, PCL6 (XL v3.0) Emulation, PS3 (v3016) Emulation, XPS (XML Paper Specification), PCL: 80 Roman fonts, PostScript 3 Emulation: 137 Roman fonts
Operating System Compatibility	<b>PCL6/PS3:</b> Windows XP Home (SP1), Windows XP Professional (SP1), Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2003 Standard/Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise R2, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise R2; <b>XPS:</b> Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise, Windows Server 2008 Standard/Enterprise R2; <b>Mac (PS-PPD):</b> OS 9.2, OS X 10.2.8 to 10.7
Interface	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, USB 1.1, USB 2.0, USB Host
Network Protocols	TCP/IP (IPv4/IPv6), BOOTP, ARP, ICMP, DHCP, DHCP v6, AutoIP, SLP, SNMP, FTP, LPR/LPD, RAW Socket, SMB, IPP, HTTP, POP, SMTP, LDAP, NTP, SSL, IPX, AppleTalk, Bonjour, NetBEUI, WebDAV, DPWS, S/MIME, IPsec, DNS, DynamicDNS, LLNMR, LLTD, SSDP, SOAP

Features	Account Track (1,000 accounts), Administration Mode, Auto Duplex, Auto Tray Switching, Bi-Directional Communication, Black Over Print, Card Shot, Color Modes & Functions (Auto Color/Full Color, Black & White Mode, Single Color Mode, 2-Color Mode, Color Adjustments), Copy Guard, Copy Modes (Simplex/Duplex, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, 8-in-1, Book, Booklet, Booklet + Bind, Cover Mode, Creative Functions (Mirror Image, XY Zoom, Image Center, Base Color, Neg./Pos. Reverse, Image Repeat), Encrypted Network Password Printing, Energy Save Mode, Enlarge Display, Erase (Border, Frame, Edge) Mode, Finishing (Group, Sort, Staple, Punch, Half-Fold, Tri-Fold, Center Staple and Fold, Z-Fold, Post Insertion), Form Overlay, Glossy Mode, HDD Encryption, HDD Job Overwrite, HDD Sanitizing, Image Adjustments (Color Matching, Pure Black Auto ON/OFF, Color Balance, Screen Settings, Image Smoothing ON/OFF), Image Preview (Job Finishing Image Display, Engine Configuration Display), Interrupt, Job List, Job Reserve, Job Skip, LDAP, Mixplex, Mix-Media, MyTab, Non-Image Area Erase, OHP Interleaving, Password Copy, Program/Recall Jobs, Paper Type Selection (Normal, Thick 1/1+, Thick 2, Thick 3, Thick 4), Print Modes (Simplex/Duplex, 2-in-1, 4-in-1, 6-in-1, 9-in-1, 16-in-1, Booklet, Booklet + Bind), Print from USB, Proof Copy, Secure Printing, Separate Scan, Tab Printing, Text Enhancement, User Authentication (Up to 20 Authentication Servers) (Synchronize w/Account Track), User Box Function, Utility (Meter Count, Environment Settings, Default Settings, One-Touch Settings, Check Consumable Life), Watermark, Zoom Selection
----------	---

Scan Speed / Resolution	Duplex Scan (Full Color/B&W): 180 opm @ 400 dpi; Simplex Scan (Full Color/B&W): 90 opm @ 400 dpi / 200 dpi, 300 dpi, 400 dpi, 600 dpi
Scan File Formats / Color Modes	TIF, PDF, Compact PDF, JPEG, XPS, Compact XPS, PPTX / Auto Color, Full Color, Black & White, 2-Color, Single Color
Scan Functions	Scan-to-Email, Scan-to-FTP, Scan-to-HDD (Scan-to-User Box), Scan-to-Me/Scan-to-Home, Scan-to-SMB (Scan-to-Desktop), Scan-to-USB, Scan-to-WebDAV, Distributed Scan Management, Network TWIN, WS-Scan, Color Internet Fax

<b>* FK-511 FAX KIT (OPTIONAL)</b>	
Compatibility / Compression	Super G3 compatibility, 33.6 Kbps modem speed / MH, MR, MMR, JBIG data compression
Fax Transmission Speed / Fax Memory	Less than 3 seconds per page (JBIG, standard resolution) / 2 GB (shared print, copy, scan, fax memory)
Fax Line Mode / Fax Exposure Mode	PSDN, PBX, G3 / Text, Text/Photo, Photo, Dot Matrix
Fax Functions	Autodialing (2,000 addresses), Auto Memory Reception, Auto Reduction Printing, Broadcasting (maximum 600 locations), Bulletin Board, Duplex Transmission/Reception, F-Code Support, Group Dialing (up to 500 addresses per group / up to 100 groups), Mailbox Transmission/Reception, Memory/Quick Dial, Overseas Transmission, Password Transmission/Reception, PC-Fax, Polling Transmission/Reception, Print Setting or Overnight Reception, Program Dialing (400 programs), Redial, Relay Transmission, Timer Transmission, TSI Routing
Fax Options	Spare TX-Marker Stamp 2, SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit

Original Size	Up to 11" x 17" (scanning/copying), Up to 11" x 17" full bleed on 12" x 18" paper (printing)
Paper Trays	<b>Tray 1 &amp; 2:</b> 500-sheet (universal cassette)/5.5" x 8.5" to 12" x 18"/14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index; <b>Tray 3:</b> 1,500-sheet (fixed cassette)/8.5" x 11", 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6"/14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index; <b>Tray 4:</b> 1,000-sheet (fixed cassette)/8.5" x 11", 5.5" x 8.5", 4" x 6"/14 lb. bond to 140 lb. index; <b>Bypass Tray:</b> 150-sheet bypass/4" x 6" to 12" x 18", 8" x 13"/Banner Paper/ 14 lb. bond to 100 lb. cover up to 300 gsm
* LU-204 Large Capacity Unit	2,500-sheets/8.5" x 11", 8.5" x 14", 11" x 17", 12" x 18"/16 lb. bond to 140 lb. index
* LU-301 Large Capacity Unit	3,000-sheets/8.5" x 11"/16 lb. bond to 140 lb. index
Maximum Paper Capacity	6,650 sheets (total, with options)

Network & Device Management	PageScope Data Administrator, Driver Packaging Utility, HDD Back-Up Utility, Download Manager (ICC Color Profile Utility), Log Management Utility
User Tools	PageScope Web Connection, PageScope Direct Print, PageScope Box Operator, PageScope Print Status Notifier, Font Management Utility, Copy Protect Utility, Print Utility for Unix
Management Tools	bizhub vCare support
* PageScope Enterprise Suite	PageScope Account Manager, PageScope Authentication Manager, PageScope MyPrint Manager, PageScope MyPanel Manager, PageScope Net Care Device Manager (standard)

<b>* ADDITIONAL OPTIONS</b>	
* Authentication / Security Options	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit, AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit, AU-202H HID iClass Card Authentication Unit, AU-204H Magnetic Stripe Card Reader, AU-211P CAC/PIV Solution, SC-508 Copy Guard Kit, WT-506 Working Table to support Authentication Devices, MK-735 Internal Mount Kit
* External Keyboard	KH-102 Keyboard Mount Kit, EK-604 USB Interface for External Keyboard and Voice Guidance, EK-605 USB Interface for External Keyboard, Bluetooth Support and Voice Guidance
* i-Option	LK-101 v3 i-Option, LK-102 v3 i-Option, LK-104 v3 i-Option, LK-105 v3 i-Option, LK-106 i-Option, LK-107 i-Option, LK-108 i-Option, LK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit
* Finishing	FS-535 100-Sheet Staple Finisher, FS-534 50-Sheet Staple Finisher, JS-602 Job Separator Tray (FS-535), OT-503 Output Tray (Exit Tray), PI-505 Post Insertion (FS-535), PK-520 Punch Kit (FS-534), PK-521 Punch Kit (FS-535), SD-511 Saddle Stitcher Kit (FS-534), SD-512 Saddle Stitcher Kit (FS-535), ZU-606 2-Fold Unit (FS-535)

<b>* FIERY IC-414 EMBEDDED IMAGE CONTROLLER (OPTIONAL)</b>	
Processor / Memory / Hard Disk Drive	Intel Pentium E5300 2.6 GHz / 2 GB (standard/max) / 160 GB HDD
Page Description Language / Fonts	PCL5, PCL6, Adobe PostScript 3 (version 3019) / PCL: 80 fonts, Adobe PS3: 138 fonts
Operating System Compatibility	<b>PCL6, PS3:</b> Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2008; <b>Mac:</b> OS X 10.4.x; Intel-based: 10.4.x (print driver), 10.5.x, 10.6.x; <b>Unix/Linux</b>
Interface / Protocols	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T, USB 1.1, USB 2.0 / TCP/IP, IPX/SPX, AppleTalk (EtherTalk), LPR, SMB, LPD, Netware (5.x, 6.x), PServer, NPrinter, NDPS, IPP, SMTP/POP3, LDAP, SSL/TLS, SNMP, HTTP/HTTPS, IPv6, DPWS (WS)
Standard Software	Fiery Command Workstation, ColorWise Tools, Fiery Spot-On™, Fiery WebTools, Fiery VUE, Secure Erase
Optional Software / Hardware	Fiery Productivity Package, Hot Folders/Virtual Printers, Auto Trapping, SeeQuence Impose, SeeQuence Compose, Impose+Compose Suite, Color Profiler Suite v4.0, Fiery Color Profiler Suite v4.0 (software only), ES-2000 Spectrophotometer / M-506 Video Interface Kit for IC-414

\* OPTIONAL \* STANDARD

\*Both 32-bit and 64-bit versions supported. \*\*Windows 7 Home Basic Edition supports 32-bit only. †ZU-606 and PI-505 only available for FS-535.



KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC.  
100 Williams Drive  
Ramsay, NJ 07446  
www.CountOnKonicaMinolta.com  
www.kmbs.konicaminolta.us

Konica Minolta Optimized Print Services offers a full suite of device output services and workflow solutions that increase efficiency and control costs. Please contact your authorized Konica Minolta sales representative for details.

© 2012 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS U.S.A., INC. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. Konica Minolta is a registered trademark of KONICA MINOLTA HOLDINGS, INC. bizhub and PageScope are trademarks of KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. All other brands and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.



Item #: C654SS  
1/13



**IAESC  
Procurement**

www.iaesc.org

Indiana Approved Educational  
Shopping Cooperative



**KONICA MINOLTA**

## Contract Price Schedule



## **IAESC Procurement - Indiana Approved Educational Shopping Cooperative**

**(800) 326-5467 or (812) 256-8000**

**Jay Vetter - Northwest Region - ext. 212**

**Jim Thurman - Northeast Region - ext. 203**

**Nathan Clover - Southwest Region - ext. 216**

**Benita Fischer - Southeast Region - ext. 203**

**Pam Clover - Director of Business - ext. 208**



## AEPA IFB# 013.1 Digital Copiers & Related Equipment



### ORDERING PROCEDURES

#### 1. Ordering Procedures

Orders for all AEPA Agencies and Agency's Approved Members and entities can be placed through either a Konica Minolta Branch office or a local Authorized Dealer for Konica Minolta. Please refer to the attached list to find the contact information for a location near you.

#### 2. Ordering Procedures / Purchase Orders

Please include the following information on your purchase order:

Contract Number: "AEPA IFB #013.1"

Product Model / Accessories

Product Description

Quantity of item ordered

Acquisition Plan: Indicate Purchase or Lease

If purchase indicate unit price x quantity ordered = line item total.

Line items totaled = PO total

If lease indicate monthly payment and number of months

Indicate any additional items to delivered with the copier

List Trade-ins and Lease Buyouts

Delivery address, contact name and telephone number

Leases documents must be signed.

If Purchase orders are required for purchases, they must be signed and made out to KMBS c/o the Installing Branch or Dealer information.

KMBS Order Agreement for purchases must be signed if PO are not issued.

#### 3. Payment Address

For Purchase contract / Service Agreements, remit to address is per invoice.

For Lease contracts, payments of Equipment and CPC for will be made to:

**Konica Minolta Premier Finance**

Or to the local leasing company agreed to by both parties.

#### 4. Payment Terms

All payments (lease / purchase) are net thirty (30) days. Cost Per Copy (CPC) payments will be made monthly in arrears.

All invoices shall contain the agency's purchase order number used to purchase or lease the equipment. Each agency will monitor invoices to verify that the cost is accurate for the equipment installed at its location. Invoices will be based on the lease and / or CPC charge stated on the purchase order.

## **5. Delivery**

Delivery will be made within thirty days or sooner after receipt of order.

## **6. Transportation / Delivery / Return**

FOB Destination. Return of the equipment at the end of the lease term will be done by the Branch or Dealer that originally conducted your installed. There will be no charge for the return of the equipment as long as all payments and invoices have been satisfied for the term of the lease.

## **7. Inquires**

All inquires regarding shipping, billing, delivery and purchase order status must be directed to the entity you placed your order through; Konica Minolta Business Solutions branch or Authorized Konica Minolta Dealer.

## **8. Lease Agreements**

Each copier ordered can be leased for 36, 48 or 60 months terms. The lease term begins on the date the copier is installed in the agency / members facility. Sixty (60) days notice of return of equipment at the end of lease is required. If a term of lesser months is required, please contact your National Account Representative / Manager for details.

## **9. Maintenance Service (Cost per Copy)**

Maintenance for full service and supply coverage based on a cost per copy charge can be obtained at the time of initially ordering the equipment or before equipment is installed, this should be on Advantage lease agreements to be billed with the equipment. Any service agreements after the initial installation are subject to inspections fees and standard maintenance agreements.

Normal business hours are from 8:30 am through 5:00 pm, Monday through Friday, excluding holidays.

All equipment maintenance shall be ON-SITE, unless otherwise approved by the customer. This means the repair shall occur where the equipment is located.

Preventative maintenance includes lubrication, necessary adjustments and replacement of parts. The schedule will be based on the manufacturer's suggested preventative maintenance cycle.

Response time, defined as the time interval between the problem call by the customer and the on-site arrival of the Contract Vendor's technician, shall not exceed an average of four (4) working hours within a 50 mile radius of the service center.

The Cost Per Copy (CPC) charge includes normal operating supplies, including but not limited to toners (black & color), developers, fusing rollers, fuser oil, PM kits or any item required to make the machine run. Normal operating supplies DO NOT INCLUDE paper or transparencies.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 25 Black and White Digital Copier

If you're looking for unparalleled performance out of your printer fax copier, you've found the answer. The bizhub 25 from Konica Minolta offers fast document color scanning to multiple locations, up to 25 ppm print/copy output in high-resolution B&W.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 25**

### SPECIFICATIONS

- Type:** Digital Copier/Printer/Scanner/Fax
- Development System:** Polymerized Toner/Electrophotographic Laser
- Output Speed:** 25 pages per minute
- Image Resolution:** 600 x 600 dpi (copying/printing)
- Warm-Up Time:** Approximately 20 seconds
- First Copy:** Less than 13 seconds
- Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 1% increments
- Monthly Duty Cycle:** 50000 pages
- Standard Paper Supply:** 500-sheet multi-purpose paper
- Maximum Paper Supply:** 1050 sheets with options
- Power Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz
- Dimensions:** 21" x 20" x 18" (WDH)
- Weight:** 52 lbs., 7oz.

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
7640015033	bizhub 25	\$ 2,500	\$ 1,649	\$ 0.0160	\$ 180
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640015034	PF-903 Paper Feed Cassette (500-Sheets)	\$ 320	\$ 203		
7640015719	Paper Storage Cabinet	\$ 165	\$ 90		
7640015035	Postscript 3 Enabler	\$ 159	\$ 98		
7640015036	Barcode Printing Enabler	\$ 260	\$ 129		
7640015037	Postscript 3/Barcode Printing Enabler	\$ 398	\$ 224		
7640015038	Postscript Memory Upgrade (1GB)	\$ 199	\$ 98		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015039	Mechanical Page Counter	\$ 42	\$ 24		
7640015040	Foreign Device Interface	\$ 42	\$ 23		
7640015041	Message Board Memory Upgrade (1GB)	\$ 199	\$ 95		
7640015103	bizhub 25 French Overlay Kit	\$ 35	\$ 22		
7640015104	bizhub 25 Spanish Overlay Kit	\$ 35	\$ 22		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

## KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 36 Black and White Digital Copier

Whether you're a large corporation or a growing business, the bizhub 36 will help you speed your workflow as you reduce your costs. Designed to integrate with your bizhub multifunction laser printer network, the bizhub 36 will replace costly desktop printers and reduce IT management needs by consolidating administrative functions.

**bizhub** 



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 36**

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Digital Copier/Printer/Scanner/Fax  
**Development System:** Polymerized Toner/Electrophotographic Laser  
**Output Speed:** 36 pages per minute  
**Image Resolution:** 4800 x 600 dpi (copying/printing)  
**Warm-Up Time:** Less than 45 seconds  
**First Copy:** Less than 8.8 seconds  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 1% increments  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 150,000  
**Standard Paper Supply:** 2 x 500 paper feed cassette; 150 sheet bypass  
**Maximum Paper Supply:** 2150 sheets with options  
**Power Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz  
**Dimensions:** 46" x 30" x 45" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 139 lbs.

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A45X011	bizhub 36	\$ 4,300	\$ 2,049	\$ 0.0113	\$ 180
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A49EYYB	DK-511 Copy Desk	\$ 325	\$ 158		
A0U7WY2	FS-529 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,272	\$ 624		
A3J0WY1	PC-211 Paper cabinet 2 x 500-sheet	\$ 1,124	\$ 589		
A3UKWY1	MK-601 Mount Kit for FS-529	\$ 58	\$ 44		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
A49F011	FK-509 Fax Kit	\$ 307	\$ 230		
A3UMWY1	WT-510 Working Table	\$ 80	\$ 60		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 42 Black and White Digital Copier

Enjoy fast, high-resolution monochrome prints and copies of B&W or color originals from the Konica Minolta bizhub 42.  
This multifunction printer scanner fax was designed to optimize your workflow and save you money.

**bizhub**



### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Digital Copier/Printer/Scanner/Fax  
**Development System:** Polymerized Toner/Electrophotographic Laser  
**Output Speed:** 42 pages per minute  
**Image Resolution:** 4800 x 600 dpi (copying/printing)  
**Warm-Up Time:** Less than 45 seconds  
**First Copy:** Less than 8.8 seconds  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 1% increments  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 150,000  
**Standard Paper Supply:** 2 x 500 paper feed cassette; 150 sheet bypass  
**Maximum Paper Supply:** 2150 sheets with options  
**Power Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz  
**Dimensions:** 46" x 30" x 45" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 139 lbs.

### KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 42

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A3EW011	bizhub 42	\$ 5,000	\$ 1,721	\$ 0.0099	\$ 180
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A49EYYB	DK-511 Copy Desk	\$ 325	\$ 158		
A0U7WY2	FS-529 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,272	\$ 624		
A3J0WY1	PC-211 Paper cabinet 2 x 500-sheet	\$ 1,124	\$ 589		
A3UKWY1	MK-601 Mount Kit for FS-529	\$ 58	\$ 44		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
A49F011	FK-509 Fax Kit	\$ 307	\$ 230		
A3UMWY1	WT-510 Working Table	\$ 80	\$ 60		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 215 Black and White Digital Copier

No matter how busy your workload gets, the bizhub 215 can help you get the job done better. In networked environments with a range of MFPs and desktop devices, this small business printer helps optimize workflow with high-resolution B&W image quality, fast color scanning and networked management options for fast, simple setup and control.



### Specifications

**Type:** Digital Copier/Printer/Scanner/ optional Fax  
**Development System:** Micro-Toning High-Grade  
**Output Speed:** 21 pages per minute  
**Image Resolution:** 600 x 600 dpi scanning up to 1,200 x 600 dpi printing  
**Warm-Up Time:** 15 seconds  
**First Copy:** Less than 7 seconds  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 1% increments;  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 47,000 pages

**Standard Paper Supply:** 275-sheet universal tray; STD 100 sheet bypass  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 5 1/2 x 11 x 17  
**Maximum Paper Cap.:** 1350 sheets  
**Memory:** 32 MB standard, 96MB Maximum  
**Power Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz  
**Dimensions:** 23" x 23" x 18" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 58 lbs.

### KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 215

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A3PE011	bizhub 215	\$ 2,970	\$ 1,130	\$ 0.0165	\$ 180
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640017023	DK-707 Copy Desk	\$ 195	\$ 96		
A3JHWY1	DF-625 ADFR	\$ 1,392	\$ 744		
A4M4WY1	OC-512 Original Cover	\$ 87	\$ 56		
A3PFWY1	PF-507 Paper Cassette (250-Sheet)	\$ 226	\$ 120		
A3PHWY1	MB-505 Bypass Tray (100-Sheet)	\$ 153	\$ 74		
A3PGWY1	AD-509 Automatic Duplex Unit	\$ 210	\$ 157		
7640017520	DK-708 Small Copy Desk	\$ 160	\$ 94		
A4M1WY1	IC-209 Image Controller PCL/NIC	\$ 630	\$ 312		
A4M3WY1	NC-504 Network Card - NIC	\$ 405	\$ 253		
A4M2011	FK-510 Fax Kit	\$ 672	\$ 351		
A4M6WY1	MK-733 Panel Extension	\$ 94	\$ 59		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 223 Black and White Digital Copier

Fast 22 ppm print/copy output. Built-in-scanning. Modular finishing. A powerful, cost-effective solution for busy departments, workgroups, branch offices and medium-sized businesses. Add real productivity to your workflow—in one simple step.



### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Digital /Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax  
**Imaging System:** Simitri® Polymerized Toner  
**Scanning System:** CCD Line  
 Sensor  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 60,000 Pages  
**Output Speed:** 22 pages per minute  
**Image Resolution:** True 600 x 600 dpi  
**Warm-Up Time:** 24 seconds from Main Power On  
 14 seconds from Sub power  
**First Copy:** 5.3 seconds or less  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 0.1% increments;  
 Preset reduction 93%, 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%  
 Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Standard Paper Supply:** 550-sheet universal tray (2); 150 sheet intelligent bypass  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 5 1/2 x 8 1/2- 11x17  
**Maximum Paper Cap.:** 3,650 sheets  
**Memory:** 192MB Standard, 40GB (max) (optional)  
**Power Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz, 11.5A  
**Dimensions:** 26 3/4" x 28" x 28 1/4" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 163 lbs.

KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 223

panel tilt with 3-adjustments for eichair access

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A1UG011	bizhub 223	\$ 5,872	\$ 2,128	\$ 0.0137	\$ 180
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A143WY1	DF-621 Document Feeder	\$ 1,419	\$ 561		
7640015432	DK-508KE Copy Desk	\$ 345	\$ 168		
A128WY2	OC-509 Original Cover	\$ 94	\$ 43		
A1V4W13	PC-409 Large Capacity Cabinet (1 x 2,500)	\$ 1,402	\$ 555		
A1V4WY2	PC-208 Paper Feeder Cabinet (2 x 500)	\$ 1,191	\$ 543		
A1V4WY1	PC-109 Paper Feeder Cabinet (1 x 500)	\$ 913	\$ 383		
A083WY2	JS-505 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 245		
A0U7WY2	FS-529 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,272	\$ 624		
A0HRWY2	FS-527 Floor Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 810		
A10DWW1	SD-509 Saddle Stitcher Kit for FS-527	\$ 1,436	\$ 663		
A10EW11	PK-517 Punch Kit for FS-527	\$ 585	\$ 284		
A10FWY1	JS-603 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-527	\$ 245	\$ 122		
A22M011	FK-508 Fax Board	\$ 1,068	\$ 492		
A2A0WY0	MK-726 Fax Mount Kit for FK-508	\$ 127	\$ 56		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0YDWY1	UK-203 Memory Upgrade Kit (for i-Option and My Panel)	\$ 106	\$ 65		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A165WY1	KH-101 Keyboard Holder (for External Keyboard)	\$ 123	\$ 58		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
A0Y9WY1	SC-507 Copy Guard Kit	\$ 1,224	\$ 520		
7640016304	HD-516 HDD 250GB (MXI)	\$ 615	\$ 210		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 283 Black and White Digital Copier

A document resource customized for your workflow. With faster 28 ppm print/copy output. Built-in scanning, including Scan-to-E-mail, FTP and PC. Modular finishing, with booklet-making and hole punching. Even optional high-volume faxing. All in one simple solution.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 283**

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Digital /Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax  
**Imaging System:** Simltri® Polymerized Toner  
**Scanning System:** CCD Line Sensor  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 120,000 Pages  
**Output Speed:** 28 pages per minute  
**Image Resolution:** True 600 x 600 dpi  
**Warm-Up Time:** 24 seconds from Main Power On  
 14 seconds from Sub power  
**First Copy:** 5.3 seconds or less  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 0.1% increments;  
 Preset reduction 93%, 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%  
 Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Paper Supply:** 550-sheet universal tray (2); 150 sheet intelligent bypass  
**Output Size:** 5 1/2 x 8 1/2- 11x17  
**Maximum Paper Cap.:** 3,650 sheets  
**Memory:** 192MB Standard, 40GB (max) (optional)  
**Power Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz, 11.5A  
**Dimensions:** 26 3/4" x 28" x 28 1/4" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 163 lbs.

Panel tilt with 3-in adjustments for wheelchair access

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A1UF011	bizhub 283	\$ 7,374	\$ 2,431	\$ 0.0100	\$ 180
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A143WY1	DF-621 Document Feeder	\$ 1,419	\$ 561		
7640015432	DK-508KE Copy Desk	\$ 345	\$ 168		
A128WY2	OC-509 Original Cover	\$ 94	\$ 43		
A1V4W13	PC-409 Large Capacity Cabinet (1 x 2,500)	\$ 1,402	\$ 555		
A1V4WY2	PC-208 Paper Feeder Cabinet (2 x 500)	\$ 1,191	\$ 543		
A1V4WY1	PC-109 Paper Feeder Cabinet (1 x 500)	\$ 913	\$ 383		
A083WY2	JS-505 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 245		
A0U7WY2	FS-529 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,272	\$ 624		
A0HRWY2	FS-527 Floor Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 810		
A10DWY1	SD-509 Saddle Stitcher Kit for FS-527	\$ 1,436	\$ 663		
A10EW11	PK-517 Punch Kit for FS-527	\$ 585	\$ 284		
A10FWY1	JS-603 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-527	\$ 245	\$ 122		
A22M011	FK-508 Fax Board	\$ 1,068	\$ 492		
A2A0WY0	MK-726 Fax Mount Kit for FK-508	\$ 127	\$ 56		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0YDWY1	UK-203 Memory Upgrade Kit (for i-Option and My Panel)	\$ 106	\$ 65		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A165WY1	KH-101 Keyboard Holder (for External Keyboard)	\$ 123	\$ 58		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
A0Y9WY1	SC-507 Copy Guard Kit	\$ 1,224	\$ 520		
7640016304	HD-516 HDD 250GB (MXI)	\$ 615	\$ 210		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 363 Black and White Digital Copier

High-speed 36 ppm print/copy output. Built-in scanning, including Scan-to-E-mail, FTP and PC. Modular finishing, including booklet-making. Optional high-volume fax. All the document power your business needs—in an expandable, all-in-one digital solution.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 363**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

- Type:** Digital /Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax
- Imaging System:** Simtri® Polymerized Toner
- Scanning System:** CCD Line
- Monthly Duty Cycle:** 150,000 Pages
- Output Speed:** 36 pages per minute
- Image Resolution:** True 600 x 600 dpi
- Warm-Up Time:** 24 seconds from Main Power On  
14 seconds from Sub power
- First Copy:** 4.83 seconds or less
- Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 0.1% increments;  
Preset reduction 93%, 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%  
Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%
- Standard Paper Supply:** 550-sheet universal tray (2); 150 sheet intelligent bypass
- Min/Max Output Size:** 5 1/2 x 8 1/2- 11x17
- Maximum Paper Cap.:** 3,650 sheets
- Memory:** 192MB Standard, 40GB (max) (optional)
- Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz, 11.5A
- Dimensions:** 26 3/4" x 28" x 28 1/4" (WDH)
- Weight:** 163 lbs.

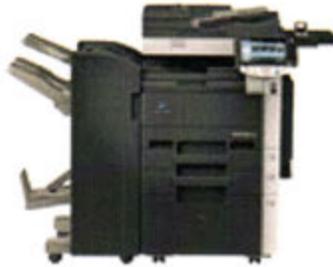
panel tilt with 3-adjustments for chair access

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A1UE011	bizhub 363	\$ 10,734	\$ 3,120	\$ 0.0085	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640015432	DK-508KE Copy Desk	\$ 345	\$ 168		
A0U7WY2	FS-529 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,272	\$ 624		
A1V4W13	PC-409 Large Capacity Cabinet (1 x 2,500)	\$ 1,402	\$ 555		
A1V4WY2	PC-208 Paper Feeder Cabinet (2 x 500)	\$ 1,191	\$ 543		
A1V4WY1	PC-109 Paper Feeder Cabinet (1 x 500)	\$ 913	\$ 383		
A083WY2	JS-505 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 245		
A0HRWY2	FS-527 Floor Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 810		
A10DWY1	SD-509 Saddle Stitcher Kit for FS-527	\$ 1,436	\$ 663		
A10EW11	PK-517 Punch Kit for FS-527	\$ 585	\$ 284		
A10FWY1	JS-603 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-527	\$ 245	\$ 122		
A22M011	FK-508 Fax Board	\$ 1,068	\$ 492		
A2A0WY0	MK-726 Fax Mount Kit for FK-508	\$ 127	\$ 58		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0YDWY1	UK-203 Memory Upgrade Kit (for i-Option and My Panel)	\$ 106	\$ 65		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A165WY1	KH-101 Keyboard Holder (for External Keyboard)	\$ 123	\$ 58		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
A0Y9WY1	SC-507 Copy Guard Kit	\$ 1,224	\$ 520		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 423 Black and White Digital Copier

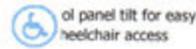
High-speed 42 ppm print/copy output. Built-in rapid scanning (70 originals per minute), including Scan-to-E-mail, FTP and PC. Modular finishing, including booklet-making. Optional high-volume fax. All the document power your business needs—in an expandable, all-in-one digital solution.



### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Digital Copier/Printer/Scanner/Fax  
**Imaging System:** Simitri® Polymerized Toner  
**Scanning System:** Laser  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 150000  
**Output Speed:** 42 pages per minute  
**Image Resolution:** 1200 X 600 dpi equivalent  
**Warm-Up Time:** Less than 30 seconds  
**First Copy:** 3.6 seconds  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .001 increments;  
 Preset reduction 50%, 65%, 77.2%, 79%, 93%  
 Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Standard Paper Supply:** 500-sheet universal tray (2); 150 sheet bypass  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 5 1/2 x 8 1/2- 11x17  
**Maximum Paper Cap.:** 5650 sheets  
**Memory:** 1.024MB Standard  
**Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz, 12 A  
**Dimensions:** 26.7(W) 27.9(D) 35.23(H)  
**Weight:** 201.1 lbs.

### KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 423



Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A1UD011	bizhub 423	\$ 12,016	\$ 3,705	\$ 0.0083	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A0U7WY2	FS-529 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,272	\$ 624		
A1V4W13	PC-409 Large Capacity Cabinet (1 x 2,500)	\$ 1,402	\$ 555		
A1V4WY2	PC-208 Paper Feeder Cabinet (2 x 500)	\$ 1,191	\$ 543		
A1V4WY1	PC-109 Paper Feeder Cabinet (1 x 500)	\$ 913	\$ 383		
7640015432	DK-508KE Copy Desk	\$ 345	\$ 168		
A083WY2	JS-505 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 245		
A0HRWY2	FS-527 Floor Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 810		
A10DWY1	SD-509 Saddle Stitcher Kit for FS-527	\$ 1,436	\$ 663		
A10EW11	PK-517 Punch Kit for FS-527	\$ 585	\$ 284		
A10FWY1	JS-603 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-527	\$ 245	\$ 122		
A22M011	FK-508 Fax Board	\$ 1,068	\$ 492		
A2A0WY0	MK-726 Fax Mount Kit for FK-508	\$ 127	\$ 56		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0YDWY1	UK-203 Memory Upgrade Kit (for i-Option and My Panel)	\$ 106	\$ 65		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A165WY1	KH-101 Keyboard Holder (for External Keyboard)	\$ 123	\$ 59		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
A0Y9WY1	SC-507 Copy Guard Kit	\$ 1,224	\$ 520		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 501 Black and White Digital Copier

High-speed 50 ppm print/copy output. Built-in rapid scanning (70 originals per minute), including Scan-to-E-mail, FTP and PC. Modular finishing, including booklet-making. Optional high-volume fax. All the document power your business needs—in an expandable all-in-one digital solution.

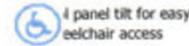
**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 501**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

- Type:** Digital Copier/Printer/Scanner/Fax
- Imaging System:** Simtri® Polymerized Toner
- Scanning System:** Laser
- Monthly Duty Cycle:** 175000
- Output Speed:** 50 pages per minute
- Image Resolution:** 1200 X 600 dpi equivalent
- Warm-Up Time:** Less than 60 seconds
- First Copy:** 3.2 seconds
- Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .001 increments;  
Preset reduction 50%, 65%, 77.2%, 79%, 93%  
Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%
- Standard Paper Supply:** 500-sheet universal tray (2): 150 sheet bypass
- Min/Max Output Size:** 5 1/2 x 8 1/2- 11x17
- Maximum Paper Cap.:** 5650 sheets
- Memory:** 1,024MB Standard
- Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz, 12 A
- Dimensions:** 26.7(W) 27.9(D) 35.23(H)
- Weight:** 201.1 lbs. Approx



Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A0R5011	bizhub 501	\$ 13,948	\$ 4,011	\$ 0.0081	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A0HNDY1	FS-522 Base Finisher	\$ 1,670	\$ 628		
A0R90Y1	LU-203 Large Capacity Tray (2K sheets)	\$ 1,536	\$ 574		
A0RC0Y1	PC-206 500 x 2 Universal Cassette	\$ 1,191	\$ 517		
A0RC011	PC-407 2500 Sheet Large Capacity Tray	\$ 1,402	\$ 529		
A0RC0Y3	DK-506 Desk/Storage Drawer	\$ 222	\$ 92		
4347711	JS-502 Job Separator	\$ 167	\$ 66		
A0RA0Y1	OT-504 Output Tray	\$ 167	\$ 62		
A0PH0Y2	FS-523 Console Finisher	\$ 3,173	\$ 1,196		
A0RDOY1	RU-507 Relay Unit for FS-523	\$ 279	\$ 119		
4510761	MT-502 Mailbin Kit for FS-519/522/530	\$ 1,113	\$ 456		
A0PGW21	SD-507 Saddle Kit	\$ 1,436	\$ 587		
4512812	PU-501 Punch Kit for FS-522/FS-530	\$ 557	\$ 228		
4625246	OT-602 Additional Tray for FS-519/522/530	\$ 56	\$ 20		
7640008435	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 374		
A0PAWY1	SC-505 Security Kit	\$ 557	\$ 186		
A0P80Y1	IC-207 Imaging Controller	\$ 1,590	\$ 678		
A120WY1	UK-202 Upgrade Kit (for i-Option)	\$ 312	\$ 132		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD160200	Stylus Pen	\$ 22	\$ 16		
A0PD160100	Stylus Pen Holder	\$ 22	\$ 16		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
7640014560	Indala Card Reader	\$ 399	\$ 141		
7640014558	MiFre Card Reader	\$ 399	\$ 141		
15LB	FK-502 Fax Board	\$ 1,068	\$ 492		
16LA	MK-708	\$ 257	\$ 70		
16PA	ML-503	\$ 257	\$ 119		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0P4WY1	EK-703 Local Interface Kit	\$ 279	\$ 125		
A0P7WY1	HD-510 HDD Kit 60GB	\$ 890	\$ 432		
A07EWW0	WT-502 Working Table	\$ 111	\$ 45		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 552 Black and White Digital Copier

High-speed 55 ppm print/copy output. Built-in rapid color scanning (78 originals per minute), including Scan-to-E-mail, FTP and PC. Modular finishing, including booklet-making. Optional high-volume fax. All the document power your business needs—in an expandable all-in-one digital solution.

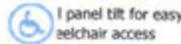
**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 552**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**Type:** Digital Copier/Printer/Full Color Scanner/Fax  
**Imaging System:** SimiTri<sup>®</sup> HD Toner with Biomass  
**Scanning System:** Laser  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 150,000  
**Output Speed:** 55 pages per minute  
**Image Resolution:** 1800 X 600 dpi equivalent  
**Warm-Up Time:** Less than 30 seconds  
**First Copy:** 4.3 seconds  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .001 increments;  
 Preset reduction 50%, 65%, 77.2%, 79%, 93%  
 Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Standard Paper Supply:** 500-sheet universal tray (2); 150 sheet bypass  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4x6 - 12x18  
**Maximum Paper Cap.:** 6650 sheets  
**Memory:** 2GB Ram Standard  
**Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz, 12 A  
**Dimensions:** 25.6(W) 34.6(D) 45.5(H)  
**Weight:** 454.15 lbs. Approx



Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A2WV011	bizhub 552	\$ 21,465	\$ 6,347	\$ 0.0080	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A0HRWY2	FS-527 Floor Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 810		
A0TJWY2	LU-204 Large Capacity Unit (2,500 sheets/Letter, Legal, Ledger and 12"x18")	\$ 3,339	\$ 1,448		
A03NDY1	LU-301 Large Capacity Unit (3,000/Letter)	\$ 1,781	\$ 770		
A092WW1	OT-503 Output Tray	\$ 112	\$ 50		
A11PWY1	FS-526 Finisher (100 sheet)	\$ 3,005	\$ 1,445		
A11RWY1	SD-508 Saddle Kit for FS-526	\$ 1,670	\$ 771		
A11TW11	PK-516 Punch Kit (2/3 Holes) for FS-526	\$ 863	\$ 399		
A109W12	ZU-606 Z-Folding Unit (FS-535)	\$ 5,510	\$ 2,618		
A10AWY1	PI-505 Post Inserter for FS-526	\$ 1,113	\$ 562		
A10CWY1	JS-602 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-526	\$ 500	\$ 243		
A10DWY1	SD-509 Saddle Stitcher Kit for FS-527	\$ 1,436	\$ 663		
A10EW11	PK-517 Punch Kit for FS-527	\$ 585	\$ 284		
A10FWY1	JS-603 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-527	\$ 245	\$ 122		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0YDYY1	UK-203 Memory Upgrade Kit (for i-Option and My Panel)	\$ 106	\$ 65		
A0PD160200	Stylus Pen	\$ 22	\$ 16		
A0PD160100	Stylus Pen Holder	\$ 22	\$ 16		
15LB	FK-502 Fax Board	\$ 1,068	\$ 492		
A0YAWY1	MK-720 Mount Kit	\$ 212	\$ 103		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A1MUWY1	SA-502 Scan Accelerator Kit	\$ 445	\$ 249		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe Card Reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
7640014560	India Card Reader	\$ 399	\$ 141		
7640014558	MFre Card Reader	\$ 399	\$ 141		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A165WY1	KH-101 Keyboard Holder (for External Keyboard)	\$ 123	\$ 58		
A0Y9WY1	SC-507 Copy Guard Kit	\$ 1,224	\$ 520		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
7640014724	Innovolt Power Manager 20Amp	\$ 306	\$ 157		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 601 Black and White Digital Copier

Konica Minolta Digital Printer/Copier/Scanner at 60 ppm. In today's digital world, you need more. More print/copy speed. More flexible scanning. More in-house printing, finishing and faxing options. More networking power to keep pace with growing workflow

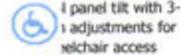
**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 601**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

- Type:** Digital Copier/Printer/Scanner/Fax
- Imaging System:** Simltri® Polymerized Toner
- Scanning System:** TIFF, PDF, Encrypted PDF, XPS
- Monthly Duty Cycle:** 300,000 pages
- Output Speed:** 60 pages per minute
- Image Resolution:** 1200 x 600 dpi emulation
- Warm-Up Time:** 4.5 minutes or less
- First Copy:** 3.5 seconds (approx.)
- Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments;  
Preset reduction 79%, 77%, 65%, 50%;  
Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%
- Standard Paper Supply:** 1,500-sheet paper drawer (letter-landscape);  
1,000-sheet paper drawer (letter-landscape);  
500-sheet universal paper drawers (2);  
100-sheet bypass
- Min/Max Output Size:** 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" to 12" x 18"
- Input Paper Cap.:** 7,600-sheets (total, with options)
- Memory:** 1024 MB (shared with main body); 60GB Hard Drive Optional
- Power Requirements:** 120V, 60Hz, 16 A
- Dimensions:** 34.9" x 33.8" x 44.9"
- Weight:** 496 lbs.



Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A0PP011	bizhub 601	\$ 22,205	\$ 6,497	\$ 0.0067	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A0R10Y1	FS-524 Finisher (50 Staple)	\$ 3,173	\$ 1,129		
A0PR0Y2	LU-405 Large Capacity Tray (Letter)	\$ 2,226	\$ 867		
A0PT0Y2	LU-406 Large Capacity Tray (12"x18")	\$ 3,339	\$ 1,295		
A0R20Y1	FS-525 Finisher (100 Staple)	\$ 4,897	\$ 1,945		
A0R30Y1	FS-610 Booklet Finisher	\$ 5,009	\$ 2,210		
A0PX0Y1	SF-602 Shift Tray	\$ 890	\$ 472		
A0PV0Y1	PI-504 Post Inserter	\$ 1,113	\$ 454		
A0R00Y1	ZU-605 Z-Fold/Punch Unit (2/3 Hole)	\$ 5,510	\$ 2,644		
15US	PK-505 2/3 Hole Punch Kit	\$ 835	\$ 307		
A0PUWY1	OT-505 Output Tray	\$ 167	\$ 75		
A0PCWY1	SC-506 HDD Encryption Kit	\$ 557	\$ 238		
A120WY1	UK-202 Upgrade Kit (for i-Option)	\$ 312	\$ 132		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD160200	Stylus Pen	\$ 22	\$ 16		
A0PD160100	Stylus Pen Holder	\$ 22	\$ 16		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
7640014560	Indala Card Reader	\$ 399	\$ 141		
7640014558	MFre Card Reader	\$ 399	\$ 141		
A0P90Y1	IC-208 Print Controller	\$ 2,968	\$ 1,651		
15LB	FK-502 Fax Board	\$ 1,068	\$ 492		
A0P50Y1	MK-716 Mount Kit	\$ 212	\$ 108		
A0P4WY1	EK-703 Local Interface Kit	\$ 279	\$ 125		
A0PWY1	WT-504 Work Table	\$ 111	\$ 45		
A0P7WY1	HD-510 HDD Kit 60GB	\$ 890	\$ 432		
7640014724	Innovolt Power Manager 20Amp	\$ 306	\$ 157		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

## KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 654 Digital Copier

Finally, a multifunction printer that rises to meet 21st-century challenges. From lightning fast output speeds to the innovative INFO-Palette design to the forward-f0 It provides color scanning for all your business needs.

**bizhub** 



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 654**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**Type:** Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process  
**Scanning System:** Color Scanning  
 Dual Scanning  
**Development System:** Simitri® Polymerized Toner  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 300,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 65-ppm Black and White  
**Image Resolution:** 600 X 600 dpi; 1800 x600 dpi equivalent  
**Warm up time:** less than 22 seconds  
**First Copy:** B&W: less than 3.7 seconds (letter)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments; Preset reduction 79%, 75%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%,  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"  
**Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz/Less than 2,100 W  
**Dimensions:** 25.5" x 31.5" x 45.5" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 487.25 lb

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A5YN011	bizhub 654	\$ 31,000	\$ 10,522	\$ 0.0070	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A0TJWY4	LU-204 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 3,339	\$ 1,448		
A03NWX2	LU-301 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 1,781	\$ 770		
A2Y1WY1	FS-535 100-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 3,020	\$ 1,452		
A2Y2WY1	SD-512 Saddle Stitcher (FS-535)	\$ 1,670	\$ 771		
A2YRW11	PK-521 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-535)	\$ 863	\$ 399		
A092WW1	OT-503 Output Tray	\$ 112	\$ 50		
A10CWY1	JS-602 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-526	\$ 500	\$ 243		
A109W12	ZU-606 Z-Folding Unit (FS-535)	\$ 5,510	\$ 2,618		
A10AWY1	PI-505 Post Inserter for FS-526	\$ 1,113	\$ 562		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Stitcher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 586	\$ 284		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 i-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 i-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 i-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 i-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
A4MHWY1	UK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 290	\$ 148		
A4MF011	FK-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005084	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	AU-202H ICLASS CARD READER	\$ 476	\$ 202		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe card reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MMWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014724	Innovolt Power Manager 20Amp	\$ 306	\$ 157		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
A64TWY1	KP-101 10-Key Pad	\$ 126	\$ 64		
A181192000	Stylus Pen for INFO-Palette Series	\$ 30	\$ 21		
7640015657	BIZHUB SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

**For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.**

## KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 754 Digital Copier

The bizhub 754 is the printer that beats all multifunction printers that provides color scanning. It offers lightning fast output speeds and an innovative design that works well in just about every business environment.



KONICA MINOLTA bizhub 754

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process  
**Scanning System:** Color Scanning  
 Dual Scanning  
**Development System:** Simitri® Polymerized Toner  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 300,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 75-ppm Black and White  
**Image Resolution:** 600 X 600 dpi; 1800 x600 dpi equivalent  
**Warm up time:** less than 22 seconds  
**First Copy:** B&W: less than 3.7 seconds (letter)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments; Preset reduction 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"  
**Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz/Less than 2,100 W  
**Dimensions:** 25.5" x 31.5" x 45.5" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 487.25 lb

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A55V011	bizhub 754	\$ 33,600	\$ 11,496	\$ 0.0067	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A0TJWY4	LU-204 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 3,339	\$ 1,448		
A03NWY2	LU-301 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 1,781	\$ 770		
A2Y1WY1	FS-535 100-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 3,020	\$ 1,452		
A2Y2WY1	SD-512 Saddle Stitcher (FS-535)	\$ 1,670	\$ 771		
A2YRW11	PK-521 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-535)	\$ 863	\$ 399		
A092WW1	OT-503 Output Tray	\$ 112	\$ 50		
A10CWY1	JS-602 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-526	\$ 500	\$ 243		
A109W12	ZU-606 Z-Folding Unit (FS-535)	\$ 5,510	\$ 2,618		
A10AWY1	PI-505 Post Inserter for FS-526	\$ 1,113	\$ 562		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Stitcher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 586	\$ 284		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 i-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 i-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 i-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 i-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
A4MHWY1	UK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 290	\$ 148		
A4MF011	FK-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	AU-202H ICLASS CARD READER	\$ 476	\$ 202		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe card reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MMWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014724	Innovolt Power Manager 20Amp	\$ 306	\$ 157		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
A64TWY1	KP-101 10-Key Pad	\$ 126	\$ 64		
A161192000	Stylus Pen for INFO-Palette Series	\$ 30	\$ 21		
7640015657	BIZHUB SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRO 951 Black and White Digital Copier

Konica Minolta Digital Printer/Copier/Scanner at 95 ppm. For production printing, you need speed - but you need more. Workhorse reliability. Automatic Finishing. Flexible scanning. Superior quality. And software options to manage your documents more easily. That's why you need the Bizhub 920.



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRO 951**

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Production Printer/copier/scanner  
**Imaging System:** LED Electrostatic Process  
**Development System:** Dry Dual Component Magnetic Brush Development  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 1,050,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 95 pages per minute  
**Image Resolution:** 600 x 600 dpi emulation  
**Warm-Up Time:** 6.5 minutes (approx.)  
**First Copy:** 3.1 seconds (approx.)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 0.1% increments;  
 Preset reduction 79%, 77%, 65%, 50%;  
 Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Standard Paper Supply:** 1,500-sheet universal paper trays (2);  
 150-sheet intelligent bypass  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" to 12" x 18"  
**Maximum Paper Cap.:** 9,000-sheets (total, with options)  
**Memory:** 25GB Standard; 250GB Hard Drive  
**Power Requirements:** 208V-240V, 16A, 60HZ (Dedicated line)  
**Dimensions:** 39" x 36" x 45" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 820 lbs.

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A4EW011	bizhub PRO 951	\$ 42,000	\$ 14,165	\$ 0.0044	\$ 650
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640014688	Basic Professional Services - Level 1	\$ 600	\$ 600		
A4F3WY1	FS-532 100 sheet staple finisher	\$ 5,205	\$ 2,974		
A4EYWY1	PF-706 Large capacity paper feed unit	\$ 6,455	\$ 3,292		
A4F0WY1	LU-409 Large capacity paper feed unit (letter size)	\$ 2,226	\$ 1,160		
A4F1WY1	LU-410 Large capacity paper feed unit (12x18)	\$ 3,116	\$ 1,589		
A08RWY1	PP-701 Pre-Printed Paper Feed Enhance Kit (For PF-701 and PF-702)	\$ 1,336	\$ 681		
A4F4WY1	SD-510 Saddle Stitch Kit	\$ 1,977	\$ 1,008		
A4FAW11	PK-522 punch kit	\$ 835	\$ 426		
A4F8WY2	ZU-608 Z-folding unit	\$ 5,510	\$ 2,810		
A4F5WY1	MK-732 (mount kit for PI-502)	\$ 445	\$ 227		
A5A8WY1	UK-205 (upgrade kit for eCopy)	\$ 35	\$ 26		
A04HWY2	PI-502 Multi-Post Inserter	\$ 1,113	\$ 518		
A0N9W11	GP-501 GBC Punch Unit (punch dies sold separately)	\$ 18,232	\$ 9,298		
A0NAW11	DS-501 3 Hole Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NCW11	DS-502 19 Hole Cerlox Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NDW11	DS-503 32 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NEW11	DS-504 21 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NFW11	DS-505 44 Hole Color Coil Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NGW11	DS-506 11 Hole Velobind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NHW11	DS-507 32 Hole Proclink Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0W5WY1	HD-511 Removable HDD Inner Case Kit for 1200/1051	\$ 1,410	\$ 650		
A0W6WY2	RH-101 Removable HDD Kit	\$ 3,487	\$ 1,779		
7640014725	Innovolt Power Manager 20Amp/208-240V	\$ 381	\$ 306		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013294	DK-P01 Copy Desk	\$ 3,449	\$ 2,833		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRO 1052 Black and White Digital Copier

Digital Production Printing System. High-volume production with print-shop performance. Hands-off reliability. Expanded input/output capacity. Precision paper handling and registration. The power to print, and keep on printing.

**bizhub** 



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRO 1052**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

- Type:** Console Digital Copier
- Imaging System:** Laser Electronic
- Development System:** Next Generation Simitri® Polymerized Toner
- Output Speed:** 105 pages per minute
- Print Resolution:** 1200 x 1200 dpi
- Warm-Up Time:** less than 6 minutes
- First Copy:** 3 seconds or less
- Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments
- Standard Paper Supply:** Tray 1 - 1,500-sheet universal paper tray; Tray 2 - 1,500-Sheet universal paper tray
- Paper Size:** 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" to 12" x 18"
- Maximum Paper Cap.:** Input; 11,000-sheets (total with optional paper feed unit) Output; 14,000-sheets (total with 2 optional stacker units)
- Document Feeder:** PF-702/703; Reversing Document Feeder (standard) Speed: 103 opm; Paper Capacity up to 100-sheets; Paper size 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" to 11" x 17"; Paper Weight up to 110lb. index, 200 gsm
- Power Requirements:** 208-240 V, 60 Hz, 17.6 A
- Dimensions (WxDxH):** 35-1/4" x 30-1/2" x 46-7/8"
- Weight:** 683 lbs. (with RADF)

Model	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
	bizhub PRESS 1052	\$ 62,500	\$ 31,123	\$ 0.0037	\$ 650.00
<b>A4EV011</b>					
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640012599	Basic Professional Services - Level 3	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,200		
A4F3WY1	FS-532 100 sheet staple finisher	\$ 5,205	\$ 2,974		
A08RWY1	PP-701 Pre-Printed Paper Feed Enhance Kit (For PF-701 and PF-702)	\$ 1,336	\$ 681		
A4EYWY1	PF-706 Large capacity paper feed unit	\$ 6,455	\$ 3,292		
A0GDWY1	PF-703 Vacuum Paper Feed Unit / PI-PFU (5,000 sheets)	\$ 10,579	\$ 4,898		
A0GFY1	FA-501 PI-PFU Connection Kit	\$ 5,215	\$ 2,429		
A15AWY1	HT-505 Dehumidifier/Heater for PFU	\$ 2,115	\$ 675		
A04HWY2	PI-502 Multi-Post Inserter	\$ 1,113	\$ 518		
A0H0W11	FD-503 Multi Folding Unit	\$ 18,921	\$ 7,692		
A0H1W12	LS-505 Large Capacity Stacker (includes one LC-501)	\$ 18,365	\$ 9,366		
A0H2WY2	SD-506 Saddle Stitch Unit	\$ 27,825	\$ 12,371		
A0N9W11	GP-501 GBC Punch Unit (punch dies sold separately)	\$ 18,232	\$ 9,298		
A0NAW11	DS-501 3 Hole Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NCW11	DS-502 19 Hole Cerlox Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NDW11	DS-503 32 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NEW11	DS-504 21 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NFW11	DS-505 44 Hole Color Coil Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NGW11	DS-506 11 Hole Velobind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NHW11	DS-507 32 Hole Proclick Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A15XW12	PB-503 Perfect Binder	\$ 44,838	\$ 22,867		
A1AHWY1	LC-501 Additional Cart for LS-505	\$ 890	\$ 513		
A2A2W12	RU-509 Relay/Buffer Pass Unit	\$ 6,360	\$ 3,244		
A2A3WY2	HM-102 Humidifier Kit	\$ 11,660	\$ 5,947		
A4F2WY1	EF-102 Envelope Fusing Unit	\$ 4,435	\$ 2,262		
A4F4WY1	SD-510 Saddle Stitch Kit	\$ 1,977	\$ 1,008		
A4F5WY1	MK-732 (mount kit for PI-502)	\$ 445	\$ 227		
A4FAW11	PK-522 punch kit	\$ 835	\$ 426		
A4FCWY1	bizhub PRESS 1052	\$ 65,000	\$ 1,520		
A5A8WY1	UK-205 (upgrade kit for eCopy)	\$ 35	\$ 26		
A0W5WY1	HD-511 Removable HDD Inner Case Kit for 1200/1051	\$ 1,410	\$ 650		
A0W6WY1	RH-101 Removable HDD Kit for 1200/1051	\$ 3,487	\$ 1,599		
7640014726	Innovolt Power Manager 30Amp/208-240V	\$ 1,059	\$ 835		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013294	DK-P01 Copy Desk	\$ 3,449	\$ 2,833		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRO 1250 Black and White Digital Copier

Digital Production Printing System. High-volume production with print-shop performance. Hands-off reliability. Expanded input/output capacity. Precision paper handling and registration. The power to print, and keep on printing.

**bizhub** 



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRO 1250**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**Type:** Console Digital Copier  
**Imaging System:** Laser Electronic  
**Development System:** Next Generation Simitri® Polymerized Toner  
**Output Speed:** 120 pages per minute  
**Print Resolution:** 1200 x 1200 dpi  
**Warm-Up Time:** less than 6 minutes  
**First Copy:** 3 seconds or less  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments  
**Standard Paper Supply:** Tray 1 - 1,500-sheet universal paper tray;  
 Tray 2 - 1,500-Sheet universal paper tray  
**Paper Size:** 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" to 12" x 18"  
**Maximum Paper Cap.:** Input; 11,000-sheets (total with optional paper feed unit)  
 Output; 14,000-sheets (total with 2 optional stacker units)  
**Document Feeder:** PF-702/703; Reversing Document Feeder (standard)  
 Speed: 120 opm; Paper Capacity up to 100-sheets; Paper size 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" to 11" x 17"; Paper Weight up to 110lb. index, 200 gsm  
**Power Requirements:** 208-240 V, 60 Hz, 17.6 A  
**Dimensions (WxDxH):** 35-1/4" x 30-1/2" x 46-7/8"  
**Weight:** 683 lbs. (with RADF)

Model	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A4EU011	bizhub PRESS 1250	\$ 75,000	\$ 37,818	\$ 0.0034	\$ 750.00
A4EX011	bizhub PRESS 1250P	\$ 79,000	\$ 33,273	\$ 0.0034	\$ 750.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640012599	Basic Professional Services - Level 3	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,200		
A4F3WY1	FS-532 100 sheet staple finisher	\$ 5,205	\$ 2,974		
A4F3WY1	FS-532 100 sheet staple finisher	\$ 5,205	\$ 2,974		
A08RWY1	PP-701 Pre-Printed Paper Feed Enhance Kit (For PF-701 and PF-702)	\$ 1,336	\$ 681		
A4EYWY1	PF-706 Large capacity paper feed unit	\$ 6,455	\$ 3,292		
A0GDWY1	PF-703 Vacuum Paper Feed Unit / PI-PFU (5,000 sheets)	\$ 10,579	\$ 4,898		
A0GFWY1	FA-501 PI-PFU Connection Kit	\$ 5,215	\$ 2,429		
A15AWY1	HT-505 Dehumidifier/Heater for PFU	\$ 2,115	\$ 675		
A04HWY2	PI-502 Multi-Post Inserter	\$ 1,113	\$ 518		
A0HDW11	FD-503 Multi Folding Unit	\$ 18,921	\$ 7,692		
A0H1W12	LS-505 Large Capacity Stacker (includes one LC-501)	\$ 18,365	\$ 9,366		
A0H2WY2	SD-506 Saddle Stitch Unit	\$ 27,825	\$ 12,371		
A0N9W11	GP-501 GBC Punch Unit (punch dies sold separately)	\$ 18,232	\$ 9,298		
A0NAW11	DS-501 3 Hole Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NCW11	DS-502 19 Hole Certox Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NDW11	DS-503 32 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NEW11	DS-504 21 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NFW11	DS-505 44 Hole Color Coil Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NGW11	DS-506 11 Hole Velobind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NHW11	DS-507 32 Hole Proclick Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A15XW12	PB-503 Perfect Binder	\$ 44,838	\$ 22,867		
A1AHWY1	LC-501 Additional Cart for LS-505	\$ 890	\$ 513		
A2A2W12	RU-509 Relay/Buffer Pass Unit	\$ 6,360	\$ 3,244		
A2A3WY2	HM-102 Humidifier Kit	\$ 11,660	\$ 5,947		
A4F2WY1	EF-102 Envelope Fusing Unit	\$ 4,435	\$ 2,262		
A4F4WY1	SD-510 Saddle Stitch Kit	\$ 1,977	\$ 1,008		
A4F5WY1	MK-732 (mount kit for PI-502)	\$ 445	\$ 227		
A4FAW11	PK-522 punch kit	\$ 835	\$ 426		
A4FCWY1	bizhub PRESS 1052	\$ 65,000	\$ 1,520		
A5ABWY1	UK-205 (upgrade kit for eCopy)	\$ 35	\$ 26		
A0W5WY1	HD-511 Removable HDD Inner Case Kit for 1200/1051	\$ 1,410	\$ 650		
A0W6WY1	RH-101 Removable HDD Kit for 1200/1051	\$ 3,487	\$ 1,599		
7640014726	Innovolt Power Manager 30Amp/208-240V	\$ 1,059	\$ 835		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013294	DK-P01 Copy Desk	\$ 3,449	\$ 2,833		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C224e Full Color Digital Copier

Count on the bizhub C224e for more productivity. From prints and copies at up to 22 pages per minute to the added convenience of Konica Minolta's revolutionary new INFO-Palette "touch and swipe" control panel, this is one multifunction printer fax that will put your office on the fast track to productivity.



**bizhub**

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process  
**Imaging System:** 8 bit color  
**Development System:** SimiTri<sup>®</sup> HD Color Polymerized Toner  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 80,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 22-ppm Full Color; 22-ppm Black and White  
**Image Resolution:** 600 X 600 dpi; 600 x 1800 dpi (enhanced resolution)  
**First Copy:** Full Color: less than 18 seconds (letter)  
 B&W: less than 6.9 seconds (letter)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments; Preset reduction 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"  
**Memory:** 2GB RAM, 250 GB Hard Disk Drive  
**Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz  
**Dimensions:** 24" x 27" x 31" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 185 lbs.

### KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C224e

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A5C4011	bizhub C224e	\$ 9,980	\$ 3,493	B/W - \$.0117 Color - \$.0707	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A3CFWY1	DF-624 Reverse Automatic Document Feeder	\$ 1,631	\$ 737		
7640017610	DK-510 Copy Desk	\$ 222	\$ 93		
A3PMWY1	OC- 511 Original Cover	\$ 94	\$ 40		
A3CEWY1	DF-701 Single Pass Dual Scan Document Feeder	\$ 1,802	\$ 919		
A2XM013	PC-410 Large Capacity Cassette	\$ 1,402	\$ 715		
A2XMWY2	PC-210 2-way Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 1,191	\$ 608		
A2XMWY1	PC-110 Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 913	\$ 466		
A2YVWY1	JS-506 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 255		
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A2YUWY1	FS-533 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,553	\$ 792		
A3EUW11	PK-519 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-533)	\$ 585	\$ 299		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 586	\$ 284		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Stitcher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A4MF012	FK-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 i-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 i-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 i-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 i-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
7640017928	UK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 290	\$ 148		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HiID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe Card Reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4MEWY1	MK-730 Banner paper Guide	\$ 846	\$ 431		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A0PD01J	LK-110 i-Option	\$ 1,500	\$ 765		
A0PD01K	LK-111 i-Option	\$ 250	\$ 128		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640005261	HiID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MMWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
A64TWY1	KP-101 10-Key Pad	\$ 126	\$ 64		
A161192000	Stylus Pen for INFO-Palette Series	\$ 30	\$ 21		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C284e Full Color Digital Copier

You need the best equipment to ensure the best outcomes for your business. That's why the bizhub C284e is the only choice for outstanding all-in-one productivity. These multifunctional printers feature Konica Minolta's revolutionary new INFO-Palette design and offers print and copy speeds up to 28 ppm.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C284e**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process  
**Imaging System:** 8 bit color  
**Development System:** Simibri® HD Color Polymerized Toner  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 100,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 28-ppm Full Color; 28-ppm Black and White  
**Image Resolution:** 600 X 600 dpi; 600 x 1800 dpi (enhanced resolution)  
**First Copy:** Full Color: less than 7.7 seconds (letter)  
 B&W: less than 5.9 seconds (letter)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments; Preset reduction 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"  
**Memory:** 2GB RAM, 250 GB Hard Disk Drive  
**Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz  
**Dimensions:** 24" x 27" x 31" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 185 lbs.

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A5C2011	bizhub C284e	\$ 11,700	\$ 4,563	B/W - \$.0096 Color - \$.0640	\$ 320
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A3CFWY1	DF-624 Reverse Automatic Document Feeder	\$ 1,631	\$ 737		
7640017610	DK-510 Copy Desk	\$ 222	\$ 93		
A3PMWY1	OC-511 Original Cover	\$ 94	\$ 40		
A3CEWY1	DF-701 Single Pass Dual Scan Document Feeder	\$ 1,802	\$ 919		
A2XM013	PC-410 Large Capacity Cassette	\$ 1,402	\$ 715		
A2XMWY2	PC-210 2-way Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 1,191	\$ 608		
A2XMWY1	PC-110 Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 913	\$ 466		
A2YVWY1	JS-506 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 255		
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A2YUWY1	FS-533 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,553	\$ 792		
A3EUW11	PK-519 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-533)	\$ 585	\$ 299		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 586	\$ 284		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Stitcher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A4MF012	FK-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A4FRWY2	IC-414 Fiery Image Controller	\$ 4,158	\$ 2,993		
A4MGWY1	VI-506 Video Interface Card	\$ 296	\$ 178		
7640004312	EFI Hot Folders	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640004313	EFI AutoTrap	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640009476	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 1,447		
7640009477	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Compose	\$ 1,166	\$ 668		
7640009478	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose+Compose Suite	\$ 3,179	\$ 1,805		
7640012657	EFI Fiery CPS (Color Profiler Suite) V3.0 with UV ES-1000	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,696		
7640017030	EFI IC-414 Productivity Package	\$ 4,500	\$ 3,374		
3000005452	Fiery Color Profiler Suite V 4.0 with ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 3,400	\$ 1,802		
45109642	ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 1,348	\$ 755		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 i-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 i-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 i-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 i-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
7640017928	LK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 290	\$ 148		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640006394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe Card Reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4MEWY1	MK-730 Banner paper Guide	\$ 846	\$ 431		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A4MJWY2	EK-606 Local USB Interface Kit	\$ 200	\$ 102		
A4MKWY2	EK-607 Local USB Interface Kit	\$ 279	\$ 142		
A0PD01J	LK-110 i-Option	\$ 1,500	\$ 765		
A0PD01K	LK-111 i-Option	\$ 250	\$ 128		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MMWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
A64TWY1	KP-101 10-Key Pad	\$ 126	\$ 64		
A161192000	Stylus Pen for INFO-Palette Series	\$ 30	\$ 21		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C35 Full Color Digital Copier

Move documents faster and more efficiently with the bizhub C35 color multifunction laser printer. Designed to be a flexible solution for small workgroups and businesses, the bizhub C35's functions include copy, print, scan and fax in color and B&W at speeds up to 31 ppm.

**bizhub**



### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Full Color Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner  
**Print Speed:** Color 31ppm. Monochrome 31ppm  
**Warm-Up Time:** 45 seconds  
**First Page Output Time:** Color: 14 sec. Monochrome: 14 sec.  
**Resolution:** 600 x 600 dpi  
**Duty Cycle:** 120,000 prints/month  
**Standard Paper Input:** 100-sheet multipurpose tray; 500-sheet cassette; paper cabinet  
**Power Requirements:** 120 VAC, 50/60Hz  
**Dimensions:** 21" x 20" x 22"  
**Weight:** 86 lbs

### KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C35

Model	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge
A121011	bizhub C35 A4 MFP (print/scan/copy/fax, 31ppm, 120GB)	\$ 3,639	\$ 1,528	B&W - \$ .0175 Color - \$ .0802	\$ 180.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640013434	#N/A	#N/A	#N/A	For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.	
A0WJWY3	PF-P08 500-sheet Lower Cassette for bh C35	\$ 317	\$ 161		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
A3E3WY1	WT-P01 Working Table	\$ 111	\$ 57		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		

## KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C364e Full Color Digital Copier

The bizhub C364e features a new 9" innovative "touch and swipe" control panel that contributes to better productivity, information sharing and workflow efficiency. Increase your print/copy output speed in both color and B&W and reduce costs with this color multifunction printer.

**bizhub**



KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C364e

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process  
**Imaging System:** 8 bit color  
**Development System:** Simltri<sup>®</sup> HD Color Polymerized Toner  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 125,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 36-ppm Full Color; 36-ppm Black and White  
**Image Resolution:** 600 X 600 dpi; 600 x 1800 dpi (enhanced resolution)  
**First Copy:** Full Color: less than 6.9 seconds (letter)  
 B&W: less than 5.3 seconds (letter)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 1% increments; Preset reduction 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"  
**Memory:** 2GB RAM, 250 GB Hard Disk Drive  
**Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz  
**Dimensions:** 24" x 27" x 31" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 185 lbs.

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Purchase Price	Contract Pricing	
				CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A5C1011	bizhub C364e	\$ 15,440	\$ 6,056	B/W - \$.0096 Color - \$.0549	\$ 320.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A3CFWY1	DF-624 Reverse Automatic Document Feeder	\$ 1,631	\$ 737		
7640017610	DK-510 Copy Desk	\$ 222	\$ 93		
A3PMWY1	DC-511 Original Cover	\$ 94	\$ 40		
A3CEWY1	DF-701 Single Pass Dual Scan Document Feeder	\$ 1,802	\$ 919		
A2XM013	PC-410 Large Capacity Cassette	\$ 1,402	\$ 715		
A2XMWY2	PC-210 2-way Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 1,191	\$ 608		
A2XMWY1	PC-110 Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 913	\$ 466		
A2YVWY1	JS-506 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 255		
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A2YUWY1	FS-533 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,553	\$ 792		
A3ELW11	PK-519 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-533)	\$ 585	\$ 299		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 596	\$ 284		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Stitcher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A4MF012	FK-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A4FRWY2	IC-414 Fiery Image Controller	\$ 4,158	\$ 2,993		
A4MGWY1	VI-506 Video Interface Card	\$ 296	\$ 178		
7640004312	EFI Hot Folders	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640004313	EFI AutoTrap	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640009476	EFI Fiery SeeQuince Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 1,447		
7640009477	EFI Fiery SeeQuince Compose	\$ 1,166	\$ 668		
7640009478	EFI Fiery SeeQuince Impose+Compose Suite	\$ 3,179	\$ 1,805		
7640012657	EFI Fiery CPS (Color Profiler Suite) V3.0 with UV ES-1000	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,686		
7640017030	EFI IC-414 Productivity Package	\$ 4,500	\$ 3,374		
3000005452	Fiery Color Profiler Suite V 4.0 with ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 3,400	\$ 1,802		
45109642	ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 1,348	\$ 755		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 I-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 I-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 I-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 I-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 I-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 I-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
7640017928	UK-204 I-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 250	\$ 148		
A0PD01J	LK-110 I-Option	\$ 1,500	\$ 765		
A0PD01K	LK-111 I-Option	\$ 250	\$ 128		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXL-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe Card Reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4MEWY1	MK-730 Banner paper Guide	\$ 846	\$ 431		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A4MJWY2	EK-606 Local USB Interface Kit	\$ 200	\$ 102		
A4MKWY2	EK-607 Local USB Interface Kit	\$ 279	\$ 142		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MMWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
A64TWY1	KP-101 10-Key Pad	\$ 126	\$ 64		
A161192000	Stylus Pen for INFO-Palette Series	\$ 30	\$ 21		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

## KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C454e Full Color Digital Copier

The bizhub C454e is a multifunction printer fax copier that puts more speed, power and information at your business' fingertips. The benefits begin with superior color imaging at output speeds of up to 45 ppm, and don't stop there. Built-in print control gives users full functionality with simple, intuitive touch-screen commands. Add on compact auto finishing options and you have an in-house document creator with increased productivity at an affordable cost.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C454e**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process  
**Imaging System:** New Imaging System for Sharper Text, Refined Color; Fine Edge Enhancement Technology (FEET)  
**Development System:** Simtri® Color Polymerized Toner  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 150,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 45-ppm Full Color; 45-ppm Black and White  
**Image Resolution:** 600 x 600 dpi; 600 x 1800 dpi (enhanced resolution)  
**Warm up time:** Less than 25 seconds  
**First Copy:** Full Color: less than 5.5 seconds (letter)  
 B&W: less than 4.6 seconds (letter)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments; Preset reduction 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"  
**Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz  
**Dimensions:** 24" x 27" x 36" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 220.5 lbs.

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A5C0011	bizhub C454e	\$ 24,410	\$ 7,821	B/W - \$.0077 Color - \$.0484	\$ 320.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640017610	DK-510 Copy Desk	\$ 222	\$ 93		
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A2XM013	PC-410 Large Capacity Cassette	\$ 1,402	\$ 715		
A2XMYWY2	PC-210 2-way Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 1,191	\$ 608		
A2XMYWY1	PC-110 Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 913	\$ 466		
A0TJWY4	LU-204 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 3,339	\$ 1,448		
A03NWY2	LU-301 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 1,781	\$ 770		
A2YVWY1	JS-506 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 255		
A2YUWY1	FS-533 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,553	\$ 792		
A3ELW11	PK-519 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-533)	\$ 585	\$ 299		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 586	\$ 284		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Stitcher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A4MDWY1	OT-506 Output Tray	\$ 111	\$ 57		
A4MF012	FX-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spares TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A4FRWY2	IC-414 Fiery Image Controller	\$ 4,158	\$ 2,993		
A4MGWY1	VI-506 Video Interface Card	\$ 296	\$ 178		
7640004312	EFI Hot Folders	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640004313	EFI AutoTrap	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640009476	EFI Fiery SeeQuintance Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 1,447		
7640009477	EFI Fiery SeeQuintance Compose	\$ 1,166	\$ 668		
7640009478	EFI Fiery SeeQuintance Impose+Compose Suite	\$ 3,179	\$ 1,805		
7640012657	EFI Fiery CPS (Color Profiler Suite) V3.0 with UV ES-1000	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,686		
7640017030	EFI IC-414 Productivity Package	\$ 4,500	\$ 3,374		
3000005452	Fiery Color Profiler Suite V 4.0 with ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 3,400	\$ 1,802		
45109642	ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 1,348	\$ 755		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 i-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 i-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 i-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 i-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
7640017928	LK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 290	\$ 148		
A0PD01J	LK-110 i-Option	\$ 1,500	\$ 765		
A0PD01K	LK-111 i-Option	\$ 250	\$ 128		
A68UWY1	UK-209 Upgrade Kit	\$ 500	\$ 255		
A68VWY1	UK-208 Upgrade Kit	\$ 400	\$ 204		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe Card Reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4MEWY1	MK-730 Banner paper Guide	\$ 846	\$ 431		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A4MUYWY2	EK-606 Local USB Interface Kit	\$ 200	\$ 102		
A4MKWY2	EK-607 Local USB Interface Kit	\$ 279	\$ 142		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MWWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014724	Innovolt Power Manager 20Amp	\$ 306	\$ 157		
A64TWY1	KP-101 10-Key Pad	\$ 126	\$ 64		
A161192000	Stylus Pen for INFO-Palette Series	\$ 30	\$ 21		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

## KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C554e Full Color Digital Copier

bizhub C554e Full Color Printer/Copier/Scanner. It's the hub of your business. Where color joins B&W. Print merges with data. Content is scanned, shared, applied, secured. And it's all managed from a single, central document resource. Every business needs met.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C554e**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

- Type:** Full Color Printer/Copier/Scanner with stationary platen
- Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process
- Imaging System:** New Imaging System for Sharper Text, Refined Color; Fine Edge Enhancement Technology (FEET)
- Development System:** Simitri® Color Polymerized Toner
- Monthly Duty Cycle:** 200,000 pages
- Output Speed:** 55-ppm Full Color; 55-ppm Black and White
- Image Resolution:** 600 X 600 dpi; 600 x 1800 dpi (enhanced resolution)
- Warm up time:** less than 22 seconds
- First Copy:** Full Color: less than 4.6 seconds (letter)  
B&W: less than 4.3 seconds (letter)
- Magnification:** 25 - 400%, 0.1% increments; Preset reduction 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%
- Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"
- Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz/Less than 2000W
- Dimensions:** 25.5" x 34.63" x 45.50" (WDH)
- Weight:** 486.81 lbs

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
ASAY011	bizhub C554e	\$ 29,930	\$ 10,766	B/W - \$.0068 Color - \$.0460	\$ 320.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640017610	DK-510 Copy Desk	\$ 222	\$ 93		
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A2XM013	PC-410 Large Capacity Cassette	\$ 1,402	\$ 715		
A2XMWY2	PC-210 2-way Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 1,191	\$ 608		
A2XMWY1	PC-110 Paper Feed Cabinet	\$ 913	\$ 466		
A0TJWY4	LU-204 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 3,339	\$ 1,448		
A03NWY2	LU-301 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 1,781	\$ 770		
A2YVWY1	JS-506 Job Separator Tray	\$ 500	\$ 255		
A10CWY1	JS-602 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-526	\$ 500	\$ 243		
A10AWY1	PI-505 Post Inserter for FS-526	\$ 1,113	\$ 562		
A2YUWY1	FS-533 Inner Finisher	\$ 1,553	\$ 792		
A2Y1WY1	FS-535 100-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 3,020	\$ 1,452		
A3ELW11	PK-519 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-533)	\$ 585	\$ 299		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 586	\$ 284		
A2YRW11	PK-521 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-535)	\$ 863	\$ 399		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Stitcher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A2Y2WY1	SD-512 Saddle Stitcher (FS-535)	\$ 1,670	\$ 771		
A109W12	ZU-606 Z-Folding Unit (FS-535)	\$ 5,510	\$ 2,618		
A4MDWY1	OT-506 Output Tray	\$ 111	\$ 57		
A4MF012	FK-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A4FRWY2	IC-414 Fiery Image Controller	\$ 4,158	\$ 2,953		
A4MGWY1	VI-506 Video Interface Card	\$ 296	\$ 178		
7640004312	EFI Hot Folders	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640004313	EFI AutoTrap	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640009476	EFI Fiery Seequence Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 1,447		
7640009477	EFI Fiery Seequence Compose	\$ 1,166	\$ 668		
7640009478	EFI Fiery Seequence Impose+Compose Suite	\$ 3,179	\$ 1,805		
7640012657	EFI Fiery CPS (Color Profiler Suite) v3.0 with UV ES-1000	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,686		
7640017030	EFI IC-414 Productivity Package	\$ 4,500	\$ 3,374		
300005452	Fiery Color Profiler Suite V 4.0 with ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 3,400	\$ 1,802		
45109642	ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 1,348	\$ 755		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 i-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 i-Option License Kit (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 i-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 i-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 i-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
7640017928	UK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 290	\$ 148		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640006394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MX0-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe Card Reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4MEWY1	MK-730 Banner paper Guide	\$ 846	\$ 431		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A0PD01J	LK-110 i-Option	\$ 1,500	\$ 765		
A0PD01K	LK-111 i-Option	\$ 250	\$ 128		
A68UWY1	UK-209 Upgrade Kit	\$ 500	\$ 255		
A68VWY1	UK-208 Upgrade Kit	\$ 400	\$ 204		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MMWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014724	Innovolt Power Manager 20Amp	\$ 306	\$ 157		
45109642	ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	\$ 1,348	\$ 755		
A64TWY1	KP-101 10-Key Pad	\$ 126	\$ 64		
A161192000	Stylus Pen for INFO-Palette Series	\$ 30	\$ 21		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

## KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C654 Full Color Digital Copier

Finally, a color multifunction printer that rises to meet 21st-century challenges. From lightning fast output speeds to the innovative INFO-Palette design to the forward-focused Eco-Indicator, the bizhub C654 is fully prepared for just about every business environment.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C654**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process  
**Imaging System:** New Imaging System for Sharper Text, Refined Color: Fine Edge Enhancement Technology (FEET)  
**Development System:** Simitri® Color Polymerized Toner  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 250,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 50-ppm Full Color; 65-ppm Black and White  
**Image Resolution:** 600 x 600 dpi; 600 x 1800 dpi (enhanced resolution)  
**Warm up time:** less than 30 seconds  
**First Copy:** Full Color: less than 5.5 seconds (letter)  
 B&W: less than 3.8 seconds (letter)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments; Preset enlargement 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"  
**Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz/Less than 2,100 W  
**Dimensions:** 25.56" x 30.56" x 42.50" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 486.81 lb

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A2X1011	bizhub C654	\$ 32,828	\$ 12,684	B/W - \$.0067 Color - \$.0450	\$ 320.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A0TJWY4	LU-204 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 3,339	\$ 1,448		
A03NWX2	LU-301 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 1,781	\$ 770		
A2Y1WY1	FS-535 100-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 3,020	\$ 1,452		
A2Y2WY1	SD-512 Saddle Stitcher (FS-535)	\$ 1,670	\$ 771		
A2YRW11	PK-521 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-535)	\$ 863	\$ 399		
A092WW1	OT-503 Output Tray	\$ 112	\$ 50		
A10CWY1	JS-602 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-526	\$ 500	\$ 243		
A109W12	ZU-606 Z-Folding Unit (FS-535)	\$ 5,510	\$ 2,618		
A10AWY1	PI-505 Post Inserter for FS-526	\$ 1,113	\$ 562		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Stitcher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 586	\$ 284		
A4FRWY2	IC-414 Fiery Image Controller	\$ 4,158	\$ 2,993		
A4MGWY1	VI-506 Video Interface Card	\$ 296	\$ 178		
7640004312	EFI Hot Folders	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640004313	EFI AutoTrap	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640004314	ES-1000 Spectrophotometer V 2.0	\$ 1,378	\$ 771		
7640009476	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 1,447		
7640009477	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Compose	\$ 1,166	\$ 668		
7640009478	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose+Compose Suite	\$ 3,179	\$ 1,805		
7640012657	EFI Fiery CPS (Color Profiler Suite) V3.0 with UV ES-1000	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,686		
7640017030	EFI IC-414 Productivity Package	\$ 4,500	\$ 3,374		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 i-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 i-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 i-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 i-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
A4MHWY1	UK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 290	\$ 148		
A4MF011	FK-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe Card Reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MMWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014724	Innovolt Power Manager 20Amp	\$ 306	\$ 157		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

## KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C754 Full Color Digital Copier

The bizhub C754 is the printer that beats all color multifunction printers. It offers lightning fast output speeds and an innovative design that works well in just about every business environment.



### SPECIFICATIONS

**Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Print/Copy Process:** Tandem Process  
**Imaging System:** New Imaging System for Sharper Text, Refined Color; Fine Edge Enhancement Technology (FEET)  
**Development System:** Simtri® Color Polymerized Toner  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 250,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 50-ppm Full Color; 65-ppm Black and White  
**Image Resolution:** 600 X 600 dpi; 600 x 1800 dpi (enhanced resolution)  
**Warm up time:** less than 30 seconds  
**First Copy:** Full Color: less than 5.5 seconds (letter)  
 B&W: less than 3.8 seconds (letter)  
**Magnification:** 25 - 400%, .1% increments; Preset reduction 79%, 73%, 65%, 50%; Preset enlargement 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 12" x 18"  
**Power Requirement:** 120 V, 60Hz/Less than 2,100 W  
**Dimensions:** 25.56" x 30.56" x 42.50" (WDH)  
**Weight:** 486.81 lb

KONICA MINOLTA bizhub C754

Item No	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
AZ0011	bizhub C754	\$ 38,467	\$ 14,865	B/W - \$.0067 Color - \$.0430	\$ 320.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A3EPWY1	FS-534 50-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 1,855	\$ 850		
A0TJWY4	LU-204 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 3,339	\$ 1,448		
A03MYY2	LU-301 Large Capacity Unit	\$ 1,781	\$ 770		
A2Y1WY1	FS-535 100-Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 3,020	\$ 1,452		
A2Y2WY1	SD-512 Saddle Sticher (FS-535)	\$ 1,670	\$ 771		
A2YRW11	PK-521 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-535)	\$ 863	\$ 399		
A092WW1	OT-503 Output Tray	\$ 112	\$ 50		
A10CWY1	JS-602 Job Separator Tray (3rd Output Tray) for FS-526	\$ 500	\$ 243		
A109W12	ZU-606 Z-Folding Unit (FS-535)	\$ 5,510	\$ 2,618		
A10AWY1	PI-505 Post Insertor for FS-526	\$ 1,113	\$ 562		
A3ERWY1	SD-511 Saddle Sticher (FS-534)	\$ 1,450	\$ 663		
A3ETW11	PK-520 2/3 Hole Punch Unit (FS-534)	\$ 586	\$ 284		
A4FRWY2	IC-414 Fiery Image Controller	\$ 4,158	\$ 2,993		
A4MGWY1	VI-506 Video Interface Card	\$ 296	\$ 178		
7640004312	EFI Hot Folders	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640004313	EFI AutoTrap	\$ 875	\$ 490		
7640004314	ES-1000 Spectrophotometer V 2.0	\$ 1,378	\$ 771		
7640009476	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 1,447		
7640009477	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Compose	\$ 1,166	\$ 668		
7640009478	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose+Compose Suite	\$ 3,179	\$ 1,805		
7640012657	EFI Fiery CPS (Color Profiler Suite) v3.0 with UV ES-1000	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,686		
7640017030	EFI IC-414 Productivity Package	\$ 4,500	\$ 3,374		
A0PD016	LK-102 v3 i-Option License Kit (Encrypted PDF, PDF/A, Linearized PDF)	\$ 1,100	\$ 529		
A0PD01H	LK-101 v3 i-Option License Kit (Web Browser)	\$ 53	\$ 26		
A0PD017	LK-104 v3 i-Option License Kit (Voice Guidance)	\$ 785	\$ 400		
A0PD018	LK-105 v3 (Searchable PDF)	\$ 668	\$ 374		
A0PD019	LK-106 i-Option License Kit (Bar Code Font)	\$ 821	\$ 419		
A0PD01F	LK-107 i-Option License Kit (Unicode Font)	\$ 690	\$ 352		
A0PD01G	LK-108 i-Option License Kit (OCR Font)	\$ 191	\$ 97		
A4MHWY1	UK-204 i-Option Memory Upgrade Kit	\$ 290	\$ 148		
A4MF011	FK-511 Fax Kit	\$ 1,070	\$ 546		
4614506	SP-501 Fax Stamp Unit	\$ 48	\$ 16		
4614511	Spare TX Marker Stamp 2	\$ 27	\$ 10		
A0X9WY1	AU-102 Biometric Authentication Unit	\$ 947	\$ 432		
7640005064	AU-201H HID Proximity Card Authentication Unit	\$ 423	\$ 185		
7640008394	HD-509 Hard Disk Kit (MXI-120GB)	\$ 947	\$ 202		
A4NMWY1	MK-735 Mount Kit (IC Card Internal Mount Kit)	\$ 60	\$ 26		
A0YCWY3	EK-605 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit) with Bluetooth Printing Support	\$ 279	\$ 114		
A0YCWY4	EK-604 USB Host Board (Local Interface Kit)	\$ 200	\$ 85		
7640006869	External Keyboard	\$ 223	\$ 101		
7640013468	AU-204H Mag Stripe Card Reader	\$ 423	\$ 198		
A4NRWY1	KH-102 Keyboard Holder	\$ 123	\$ 69		
4623474	Key Counter Mount Kit 1 for Hecon Conventional Counter	\$ 86	\$ 44		
A0W4WY2	WT-506 Working Table	\$ 112	\$ 45		
7640005261	HID Proximity Cards - 10 pack	\$ 69	\$ 34		
A4MMWY1	SC-508 Security Kit (Copy Guard/Password Protect)	\$ 1,225	\$ 600		
7640014724	Innovott Power Manager 20Amp	\$ 306	\$ 157		
7640013463	CS-1 Convenience Stapler	\$ 317	\$ 177		
7640015657	bizhub SECURE	\$ 250	\$ 250		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRESS C6000 Color Production System

Raising the standard in color printing, the C6000 digital color press combines high quality, low cost and outstanding customer satisfaction.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRESS C6000**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

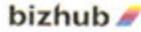
**Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen  
**Imaging System:** New Imaging System for Sharper Text, Refined Color; Fine Edge Enhancement Technology (FEET)  
**Development System:** Dry Type dual component magnetic brush developer  
**Monthly Duty Cycle:** 280,000 pages  
**Output Speed:** 60 ppm full color  
**Image Resolution:** 1200 x 1200 dpi  
**First Copy:** 6.5 seconds for color  
 5.0 seconds for black  
**Magnification:** 25-400% zoom range  
 .001% increments  
**Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 13" x 19.2"  
**Power Requirement:** 208 V - 240 V, 60Hz, 16A  
**Dimensions:** 30" x 39.1" x 42" (WDH, engine only)  
**Weight:** 785 lbs. (engine only)

Model	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A1DV911	bizhub PRESS C6000	\$ 50,582	\$ 20,730	B&W \$ .0104 Color \$ .0360	\$ 750.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
7640012602	Basic Professional Services - Level 4	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,600		
7640012635	Basic Professional Services- EFI/Creo Training	\$ 600	\$ 600		
7640015254	Professional Services- EFI Graphics Arts Training	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000		
7640015253	Professional Services- Advanced Production Training	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,000		
A1TWYY1	DF-622 Document Feeder	\$ 2,003	\$ 784		
A2A4WY1	FS-531 50 Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 3,173	\$ 1,420		
A0U4WY1	PF-602 Paper Feed Unit	\$ 6,455	\$ 3,293		
A03WWW0	LU-202 Large Capacity Tray (2.5K)	\$ 3,562	\$ 1,817		
A0410Y0	HT-503 Heater for LU-202	\$ 1,336	\$ 681		
A0410Y1	HT-504 Heater for PF-602	\$ 2,115	\$ 1,078		
A0430Y0	OT-502 Exit Tray	\$ 690	\$ 301		
A0420Y0	OC-506 Platen Cover	\$ 200	\$ 89		
A1TWYY1	FS-612 Booklet Finisher	\$ 5,406	\$ 2,013		
A21FWY1	WT-508 Working Table	\$ 530	\$ 263		
A2A3WY1	HM-102 Humidifier Kit	\$ 11,660	\$ 5,293		
A0GYWY2	FS-521 100 Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 7,568	\$ 3,284		
A0H0W11	FD-503 Multi Folding Unit	\$ 18,921	\$ 7,692		
A0H2WY2	SD-506 Saddle Stitch Unit	\$ 27,825	\$ 12,371		
A0H1W12	LS-505 Large Capacity Stacker (includes one LC-501)	\$ 18,365	\$ 9,366		
A15XW11	PB-503 Perfect Binder	\$ 44,838	\$ 22,867		
A0N9W11	GP-501 GBC Punch Unit (punch dies sold separately)	\$ 18,232	\$ 9,298		
A21EWY1	MB-504 Multi By-Pass Tray Unit	\$ 583	\$ 298		
A0GEWY1	RU-506 Relay/Buffer Pass Unit (for GP-501)	\$ 3,159	\$ 1,611		
A2A2W11	RU-509 Relay/Buffer Pass Unit	\$ 6,360	\$ 3,244		
A04HWY2	PI-502 Multi-Post Inserter	\$ 1,113	\$ 518		
A04F0Y1	PK-512 2/3 Hole Punch (for FS-612, FS-531)	\$ 863	\$ 440		
A1AHWY1	LC-501 Additional Cart for LS-505	\$ 890	\$ 513		
A0NAW11	DS-501 3 Hole Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NCW11	DS-502 19 Hole Cerlox Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NDW11	DS-503 32 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NEW11	DS-504 21 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NFW11	DS-505 44 Hole Color Coil Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NGW11	DS-506 11 Hole Velobind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NHW11	DS-507 32 Hole Proclink Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A1RMWY1	HD-514 HDD Kit (6x160GB) - Required with PF-705 and/or IC-601	\$ 4,240	\$ 2,162		
A21DWY2	IC-306 EFI External Controller	\$ 29,680	\$ 15,137		
7640015309	Fiery IC-306 V2 Upgrade	\$ 345	\$ 583		
A2130Y1	IC-601 KM Controller	\$ 10,600	\$ 5,406		
A3JRWY1	IC-413 Fiery Internal Controller	\$ 9,010	\$ 4,595		
7640014501	Productivity Package for Fiery IC-413	\$ 5,724	\$ 3,123		
7640014502	EFI Secure Erase for Fiery IC-413	\$ 875	\$ 463		
7640014503	Hot Folders + Virtual Pins for Fiery IC-413	\$ 875	\$ 463		
7640014504	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 183		
7640002300	HDD Security kit for IC-302/303 (removable HDD)	\$ 1,272	\$ 727		
7640004314	ES-1000 Spectrophotometer V 2.0	\$ 1,378	\$ 771		
7640004613	19 inch FACI Furniture bundle for IC-305/306	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,827		
7640004614	FACI Enable dongle for IC-305/306	\$ 1,431	\$ 845		
7640009476	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 1,447		
7640009477	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Compose	\$ 1,166	\$ 668		
7640009478	EFI Fiery SeeQuence Impose+Compose Suite	\$ 3,179	\$ 1,895		
7640012503	Fiery Graphic Arts Package w/Fiery Option Utility DVD	\$ 3,392	\$ 1,871		
7640012504	Fiery Graphic Arts Premium Edition w/Fiery Option Utility DVD	\$ 7,632	\$ 4,209		
7640012505	Fiery Graphic Arts Premium Edition Upgrade w/Fiery Option Utility DVD	\$ 5,088	\$ 2,806		
7640012506	Fiery Option Bundle (FACI+GAP+SQS+CPS)	\$ 12,323	\$ 6,828		
7640012657	EFI Fiery CPS (Color Profiler Suite) V3.0 with UV ES-1000	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,686		
7640012659	CPS V3 UV ES-1000 W/110 Scan Table	\$ 5,507	\$ 3,364		
7640012660	EFI Fiery CPS V3.0 Software Only	\$ 2,014	\$ 1,279		
7640012661	EFI Fiery CPS Upgrade V2 X To V3.0	\$ 529	\$ 304		
7640012662	DELL T5500 PC - 2.26GHZ-4GB SDRAM-320GB HDD-WIN7	\$ 3,449	\$ 2,833		
A3E7WY1	IC-307 Creo External Controller	\$ 32,860	\$ 16,153		
7640013546	IC-307 Process Power Kit	\$ 10,070	\$ 6,950		
7640013547	IC-307 Professional Power Kit	\$ 5,194	\$ 3,603		
7640013549	IC-307 Imposition Power Kit	\$ 4,664	\$ 3,177		
7640014970	XRITE I1 Spectrophotometer-Hdr Only	\$ 1,325	\$ 843		
7640013552	IC-307 Universal Stand	\$ 954	\$ 663		
7640013551	IC-307 I1 Spectrophotometer	\$ 1,696	\$ 1,149		
7640015016	XRITE I1 Spectrophotometer-Hdr Only	\$ 1,325	\$ 843		
7640015017	XRITE I1 Iis Xi Spectro Scanner	\$ 5,719	\$ 3,668		
A21GWY1	PH-102 Preview Kit (req. for IC-601 connectivity)	\$ 1,166	\$ 595		
7640014726	Innovolt Power Manager 30Amp/208-240V	\$ 1,059	\$ 635		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
76000002917	FD-5	\$ 3,999	\$ 2,040		
9967001368	Color Care Software	\$ 4,239	\$ 3,178		
7640015919	GT1 PDV3EKM Lightbox	\$ 779	\$ 706		
7640015921	Konica Minolta FD-5 & Color Care Package	\$ 5,299	\$ 66		
7640015694	5 Day On-Site Quality for G7 Master Printer W/Offset	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000		
7640015693	3.5 Day On-Site Quality for G7 on KM Press	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,000		
7640015695	1 Day On-Site Quality for G7 on KM Press	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500		
7640015983	Color Care Professional Service 1 day	\$ 2,499	\$ 2,500		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your **KMBS Sales Representative** or **KMBS Account Manager**.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRESS C7000 Color Production System

Get digital color printing with high-quality press performance and color fidelity with the bizhub PRESS C7000/C7000P. These color devices offer professional grade reliability and they reproduce even the smallest detail with razor sharp precision.



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRESS C7000**

### SPECIFICATIONS

- Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen
- Imaging System:** New Imaging System for Sharper Text, Refined Color; Fine Edge Enhancement Technology (FEET)
- Development System:** Dry Type dual component magnetic brush developer
- Monthly Duty Cycle:** 330,000 pages
- Output Speed:** 70 ppm full color
- Image Resolution:** 1200 x 1200 dpi
- First Copy:** 6.5 seconds for color  
5.0 seconds for black
- Magnification:** 25-400% zoom range  
.001% increments
- Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 13" x 19.2"
- Power Requirement:** 208 V - 240 V, 60Hz, 16A
- Dimensions:** 30" x 39.1" x 42" (WDH, engine only)
- Weight:** 785 lbs. (engine only)

Model	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing		
			Purchase Price	CPC Charge	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
A1DU011	bizhub PRESS C7000	\$ 65,448	\$ 26,283	B&W-\$ .0090 Color \$ 0.326	\$ 750.00
A204011	bizhub PRESS C7000P	\$ 56,661	\$ 23,221	B&W-\$ .0090 Color \$ 0.326	\$ 750.00
<b>OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES</b>					
A11WVY1	DF-622 Document Feeder	\$ 2,003	\$ 784		
A24WY1	FS-531 50 Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 3,173	\$ 1,420		
7640012602	Basic Professional Services - Level 4	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,600		
7640012635	Basic Professional Services- EFI/Creo Training	\$ 600	\$ 600		
7640015254	Professional Services- EFI Graphics Arts Training	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000		
7640015253	Professional Services- Advanced Production Training	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,000		
A04WY1	PF-602 Paper Feed Unit	\$ 6,455	\$ 3,293		
A03WWW0	LU-202 Large Capacity Tray (2.5K)	\$ 3,562	\$ 1,817		
A0410Y0	HT-503 Heater for LU-202	\$ 1,336	\$ 681		
A0410Y1	HT-504 Heater for PF-602	\$ 2,115	\$ 1,078		
A0430Y0	OT-502 Exit Tray	\$ 690	\$ 301		
A0420Y0	OC-506 Platen Cover	\$ 200	\$ 89		
A1TVWY1	FS-612 Booklet Finisher	\$ 5,406	\$ 2,013		
A21FWY1	WT-508 Working Table	\$ 530	\$ 263		
A2A3WY1	HM-102 Humidifier Kit	\$ 11,660	\$ 5,293		
A0GYWY2	FS-521 100 Sheet Stapling Finisher	\$ 7,568	\$ 3,284		
A0H0W11	FD-503 Multi Folding Unit	\$ 18,921	\$ 7,692		
A0H2WY2	SD-506 Saddle Stitch Unit	\$ 27,825	\$ 12,371		
A0H1W12	LS-505 Large Capacity Stacker (includes one LC-501)	\$ 18,365	\$ 9,366		
A15XW11	PB-503 Perfect Binder	\$ 44,838	\$ 22,867		
A0N9W11	GP-501 GBC Punch Unit (punch dies sold separately)	\$ 18,232	\$ 9,298		
A21EWY1	MB-504 Multi By-Pass Tray Unit	\$ 583	\$ 298		
A0GEWY1	RU-506 Relay/Buffer Pass Unit (for GP-501)	\$ 3,159	\$ 1,611		
A2A2W11	RU-509 Relay/Buffer Pass Unit	\$ 6,360	\$ 3,244		
A04HWY2	PI-502 Multi-Post Inserter	\$ 1,113	\$ 518		
A1AHWY1	LC-501 Additional Cart for LS-505	\$ 890	\$ 513		
A04F0Y1	PK-512 2/3 Hole Punch (for FS-612, FS-531)	\$ 863	\$ 440		
A0NAW11	DS-501 3 Hole Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NCW11	DS-502 19 Hole Cerlox Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NDW11	DS-503 32 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NEW11	DS-504 21 Hole Wirebind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NFW11	DS-505 44 Hole Color Coil Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NGW11	DS-506 11 Hole Velobind Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A0NHW11	DS-507 32 Hole Proclink Punch Die	\$ 1,484	\$ 757		
A1RMWY1	HD-514 HDD Kit (6x160GB) - Required with PF-705 and/or IC-601	\$ 4,240	\$ 2,162		
A21DWY2	IC-306 EFI External Controller	\$ 29,680	\$ 15,137		
7640015309	Fiery IC-306 V2 Upgrade	\$ 345	\$ 583		
A2130Y1	IC-601 KM Controller	\$ 10,600	\$ 5,406		
A3JRWY1	IC-413 Fiery Internal Controller	\$ 9,010	\$ 4,595		
7640014501	Productivity Package for Fiery IC-413	\$ 5,724	\$ 3,123		
7640014502	EFI Secure Erase for Fiery IC-413	\$ 875	\$ 463		
7640014503	Hot Folders + Virtual Ptns for Fiery IC-413	\$ 875	\$ 463		
7640014504	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 183		
7640002300	HDD Security kit for IC-302/303 (removable HDD)	\$ 1,272	\$ 727		
7640004314	ES-1000 Spectrophotometer V 2.0	\$ 1,378	\$ 771		
7640004613	19 inch FACI Furniture bundle for IC-305/306	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,827		
7640004614	FACI Enable dongle for IC-305/306	\$ 1,431	\$ 845		
7640009476	EFI Fiery SeeSequence Impose	\$ 2,650	\$ 1,447		
7640009477	EFI Fiery SeeSequence Compose	\$ 1,166	\$ 668		
7640009478	EFI Fiery SeeSequence Impose+Compose Suite	\$ 3,179	\$ 1,805		
7640012503	Fiery Graphic Arts Package w/Fiery Option Utility DVD	\$ 3,392	\$ 1,871		
7640012504	Fiery Graphic Arts Premium Edition w/Fiery Option Utility DVD	\$ 7,632	\$ 4,209		
7640012505	Fiery Graphic Arts Premium Edition Upgrade w/Fiery Option Utility DVD	\$ 5,088	\$ 2,806		
7640012506	Fiery Option Bundle (FACI+GAP+SQS+CPS)	\$ 12,323	\$ 6,828		
7640012657	EFI Fiery CPS (Color Profiler Suite) V3.0 with UV ES-1000	\$ 3,180	\$ 1,686		
7640012659	CPS V3 UV ES-1000 W/110 Scan Table	\$ 5,507	\$ 3,364		
7640012660	EFI Fiery CPS V3.0 Software Only	\$ 2,014	\$ 1,279		
7640012661	EFI Fiery CPS Upgrade V2.X To V3.0	\$ 529	\$ 304		
7640012662	DELL T5500 PC - 2.26GHZ-4GB SDRAM-320GB HDD-WIN7	\$ 3,449	\$ 2,833		
A3E7WY1	IC-307 Creo External Controller	\$ 32,860	\$ 16,153		
7640013546	IC-307 Process Power Kit	\$ 10,070	\$ 6,950		
7640013547	IC-307 Professional Power Kit	\$ 5,194	\$ 3,603		
7640013549	IC-307 Imposition Power Kit	\$ 4,664	\$ 3,177		
7640014970	XRITE i1 Spectrophotometer-Hdwr Only	\$ 1,325	\$ 843		
7640013552	IC-307 Universal Stand	\$ 954	\$ 663		
7640013551	IC-307 i1 Spectrophotometer	\$ 1,696	\$ 1,149		
7640015016	XRITE i1 Spectrophotometer-Hdwr Only	\$ 1,325	\$ 843		
7640015017	XRITE i1 iis Xi Spectro Scanner	\$ 5,719	\$ 3,668		
A21GWY1	PH-102 Preview Kit (reqd. for IC-601 connectivity)	\$ 1,166	\$ 595		
7640014726	Innovolt Power Manager 30Amp/208-240V	\$ 1,059	\$ 835		
7640014723	Innovolt Power Manager 15Amp	\$ 275	\$ 217		
76000002917	FD-5	\$ 3,999	\$ 2,040		
9967001368	Color Care Software	\$ 4,230	\$ 3,178		
7640015919	GTI PDV3EKM Lightbox	\$ 779	\$ 706		
7640015921	Konica Minolta FD-5 & Color Care Package	\$ 5,299	\$ 66		
7640015924	5 Day On-Site Quality for G7 Master Printer W/Offset	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000		

For Leasing Options, and pricing on items not listed here, please see your KMBS Sales Representative or KMBS Account Manager.

# KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRESS C7000 Color Production System

Get digital color printing with high-quality press performance and color fidelity with the bizhub PRESS C7000/C7000P. These color devices offer professional grade reliability and they reproduce even the smallest detail with razor sharp precision.

**bizhub**



**KONICA MINOLTA bizhub PRESS C7000**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

- Type:** Full Color Scanner/Printer/Copier with stationary platen
- Imaging System:** New Imaging System for Sharper Text, Refined Color; Fine Edge Enhancement Technology (FEET)
- Development System:** Dry Type dual component magnetic brush developer
- Monthly Duty Cycle:** 330,000 pages
- Output Speed:** 70 ppm full color
- Image Resolution:** 1200 x 1200 dpi
- First Copy:** 6.5 seconds for color  
5.0 seconds for black
- Magnification:** 25-400% zoom range  
.001% increments
- Min/Max Output Size:** 4" x 6" to 13" x 19.2"
- Power Requirement:** 208 V - 240 V, 60Hz, 16A
- Dimensions:** 30" x 39.1" x 42" (WDH, engine only)
- Weight:** 785 lbs. (engine only)

Model	Description	Suggested Retail	Contract Pricing	
			Purchase Price	Connectivity Charge (If Applicable)
7640015693	3.5 Day On-Site Quality for G7 on KM Press	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,000	
7640015695	1 Day On-Site Quality for G7 on KM Press	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500	
7640015983	Color Care Professional Service 1 day	\$ 2,499	\$ 2,500	



**My Favorites**

- Konica Minolta bizhub 42
- Konica Minolta bizhub C284e
- Konica Minolta bizhub C454e
- Konica Minolta bizhub C554e
- Konica Minolta bizhub 654

[Update Comparison](#)  
[Modify Machine List](#)

Tab: Specifications

Side-By-Side Product Compare	Administration Konica Minolta bizhub 42 Remove United States	Public Works Konica Minolta bizhub C284e Remove United States	Police Konica Minolta bizhub C454e Remove United States	Parks & Recreation Community Development Konica Minolta bizhub C554e Remove United States	Finance Konica Minolta bizhub 654 Remove United States
BLI Tools and Reports	TCO	TCO	TCO	TCO	TCO
<b>BACKGROUND INFORMATION</b>	18661/USA	10506/USA	10695/USA	10694/USA	10398/USA
Dataquest Segment	NA	2	4	4	4
SRP/Street Price	\$5,000/None	\$11,700/None	\$24,410/None	\$29,930/None	\$31,000/None
Manufacturing Status	New	New	New	New	New
Domestic Intro Date	January 2012	April 2013	April 2013	April 2013	February 2013
OEM	Konica Minolta (China)	Konica Minolta (Info not avail)	Konica Minolta (Info not avail)	Konica Minolta (Info not avail)	Konica Minolta (China)
Also Sold As	None	None	None	None	None
Distributed By	Dealers and branches	Dealers and branches	Info not avail	Info not avail	Dealers and branches
Max Monthly Duty Cycle	150,000 impressions	100,000 impressions	150,000 impressions	200,000 impressions	300,000 impressions
Recommended Monthly Volume	Info not avail	30,000 impressions	65,000 impressions	80,000 impressions	25,600 impressions
<b>TYPE</b>	Monochrome printer, MF	Full-color copier, MF	Full-color copier, MF	Full-color copier, MF	Monochrome copier, MF
Configuration/Scanner	Desktop,digital	Desktop,digital	Desktop,digital	Desktop,digital	Console,digital
Toner	Dry, dual component	Dry, dual component	Dry, dual component	Dry, dual component	Dry, dual component
<b>GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS/PAPER HANDLING</b>					
First Copy Time	8.7 sec	7.7 sec color/5.9 sec black	5.5 sec color/4.6 sec black	4.6 sec color/4.1 sec black	3.7 sec
Multicopy (Ltr/Lg/Ldgr)	42 cpm/Info not avail/Not applicable	28 cpm color/28 cpm black	45 cpm color/45 cpm black	55 cpm color/55 cpm black	65/33 cpm
Warm-up Time	45 sec	20 sec	25 sec	22 sec	22 sec
Std Paper Source(s)	Dual drawer	Dual drawer	Dual drawer	Dual drawer	Four drawer
Std Paper Capacity	500/500 sheets	500/500 sheets	500/500 sheets	500/500 sheets	500/500/1,500/1,000 sheets
Paper Weights	16-lb bond to 110-lb index	14-lb bond to 140-lb index	14-lb bond to 140-lb index	14-lb bond to 140-lb index	14-lb bond to 140-lb index
Bypass/Paper Weights					

	150-sheet/16-lb bond to 110-lb index	150-sheet/16-lb bond to 100-lb cover	150-sheet/16-lb bond to 100-lb cover	150-sheet/16-lb bond to 100-lb cover	150-sheet/14-lb bond to 100-lb cover	
Max Paper Sources	5	5	5	5	6	H
Max Paper Capacity	2,150 sheets	3,650 sheets	6,650 sheets	6,650 sheets	6,650 sheets	H
Max Original Size	8-1/2 x 14	11 x 17	11 x 17	11 x 17	11 x 17	H
Output Size (Min/Max)	4 x 6/8-1/2 x 14	4 x 6/12 x 18	4 x 6/12 x 18	4 x 6/12 x 18	5-1/2 x 8-1/2/12 x 18	H
Copy Resolution	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	H
System Memory (Std/Max)	1.5-GB RAM, 320-GB HD/1.5-GB RAM, 320-GB HD	2-GB RAM, 250-GB HD/2-GB RAM, 250-GB HD	2-GB RAM, 250-GB HD/2-GB RAM, 250-GB HD	2-GB RAM, 250-GB HD/2-GB RAM, 250-GB HD	2-GB RAM, 250-GB HD/2-GB RAM, 250-GB HD	H
Duplex	Auto (1:2,2:2,2:1)	Auto (1:2,2:2,2:1)	Auto (1:2,2:2,2:1)	Auto (1:2,2:2,2:1)	Auto (1:2,2:2,2:1)	H
Duplex Capacity/Paper Sizes	Unlimited/5-1/2 x 8-1/2 to 8-1/2 x 14	Unlimited/5-1/2 x 8-1/2 to 12 x 18	Unlimited/5-1/2 x 8-1/2 to 12 x 18	Unlimited/5-1/2 x 8-1/2 to 12 x 18	Unlimited/5-1/2 x 8-1/2 to 12 x 18	H
Document Feeder	Std RADF	Opt RADF and DSPF	Std DSPF	Std DSPF	Std DSPF	H
Doc Feeder Speed/Capacity	31 opm/50 orig	80 opm color, 80 opm black/100 orig	80 opm color, 80 opm black/100 orig	80 opm color, 80 opm black/100 orig	90 opm/150 orig	H
Paper Weights	14 to 30 lbs	9-5/16 to 34-1/16 lbs, 9-5/16 to 43-3/8 lbs	9-5/16 to 43-3/8 lbs	9-5/16 to 43-3/8 lbs	9-1/4 to 55-3/4 lbs	H
Sorter (Bins/Capacity)	None	None	None	None	None	H
Staple Sorter	None	None	None	None	None	H
Bins/Stapling Capacity	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	H
Stapling Positions	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	H
Finisher	Opt finisher	Opt finishers	Opt finishers	Opt finishers	Opt finishers	H
Tray/Stapling/Position(s)	300/50/2	500, 3,300/50/Info not avail	500, 3,200/50/Info not avail	500, 3,200, 3,200/50, 50, 100/Info not avail, Info not avail, 3	3,200/50, 100/2	H
Other	Output tray capacity, 250 sheets face down; electronic sorting	250-sheet output tray; opt FS-533 inner finisher has one tray (500); opt FS-534 has two trays (3,200/200) --options available include hole punch and saddle-stitcher kit; opt saddle-stitcher kit V folds up to 20 sheets (80-page booklets) and tri folds	250-sheet output tray; opt FS-533 inner finisher has one tray (500); opt FS-534 has two trays (3,200/200) --options available include hole punch and saddle-stitcher kit; opt saddle-stitcher kit V folds up to 20 sheets (80-page booklets) and tri folds	250-sheet output tray; opt FS-533 inner finisher has one tray (500); opt FS-534 has two trays (3,200/200) --options available include hole punch and saddle-stitcher kit; opt saddle-stitcher kit V folds up to 20 sheets (80-page booklets) and tri folds; opt FS-535 finisher has two trays (3,000/200) and 100-sheet stapling. Options for this finisher include the SD-512 saddle-stitch unit (V folds up to 20 sheets or 80-page booklets) with half fold and tri fold, PK-521 punch kit, the ZU-606 Z-fold unit and the PI-505 two-tray post-sheet inserter	Opt FS-535 staple finisher has two trays (3,000/200) and 100-sheet stapling. Options for this finisher include the SD-512 saddle-stitch unit (V folds up to 20 sheets or 80-page booklets) with half fold and tri fold, PK-521 punch kit, the ZU-606 Z-fold unit and the PI-505 two-tray post-sheet inserter; the FS-534 staple finisher has two trays (3,000/200) and 50-sheet stapling. Options for the FS-534 include the SD-511 saddle-stitch unit (V folds up to 20 sheets or 80-page booklets) and hole punch.	H
<b>SECURITY SPECS</b>						H
Network User Authentication	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
IP Address Filtering	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H

MAC Address Filtering	Info not avail	No	No	No	No	H
HDD Overwrite	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Max Overwrites	7	8	8	8	8	H
HDD Encryption	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Secure Print	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Encrypted Secure Print	Info not avail	Std	Opt	Opt	No	H
Encrypted PDF Mode (Encrypted Scanning)	Yes	Opt	Std	Std	Yes	H
IPsec	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
SNMPv3	Info not avail	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Transport Layer Security	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Other	SSL2, SSL3 and TLS 1.0 network communication; IEEE 802.1x support; standard HDD encryption (128-bit Advanced Encryption Standard [AES]); copy protection for printing only	Opt AU-102 biometric authentication recognizes finger vein patterns; opt ID card readers; opt SC-508 copy guard kit provides password protected copy functionality; IEEE 802.1x support; IEEE 2600.1 compliant	Secure watermarks; copy protect mode; IEEE 802.1x support	Secure watermarks; copy protect mode; IEEE 802.1x support	Opt AU-102 biometric authentication recognizes finger vein patterns; opt AU-201H/AU-202H/AU-204H ID card readers; opt SC-508 copy guard kit provides password protected copy functionality; HDD sanitizing overwrites data store on hard drive up to 8 times	H
<b>CONTROL PANEL</b>	<b>Keypad and touch screen</b>	<b>Color touch screen</b>	<b>Color touch screen</b>	<b>Color touch screen</b>	<b>Color touch screen</b>	<b>H</b>
Quantity Selector	1 to 999 (0 to 9 keypad)	1 to 9,999 (0 to 9 touch keys)	1 to 9,999 (0 to 9 keypad)	1 to 9,999 (0 to 9 keypad)	1 to 9,999 (0 to 9 touch keys)	H
Message Display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Help Key	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
<b>FEATURES</b>						<b>H</b>
Automatic Features	AES, AMS, APS, ATS	AES, AMS, APS, AS, ASO, ATS	AES, AMS, APS, AS, ASO, ATS	AES, AMS, APS, AS, ASO, ATS	AES, AMS, APS, AS, ASO, ATS	H
Book Copy	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Booklet Mode	No	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Color	No	Std	Std	Std	No	H
Copy Control	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	H
Covers	No	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Editing	No	No	No	No	No	H
Energy-Save	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Erase	No	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Image Insert	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Image Overlay	No	Std	Std	Std	Opt	H
Image Repeat	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Image Rotate	Std	Std	Std	Std	Opt	H
Interrupt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Job Build	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Job Programs	15	30	30	30	30	H
Job Time	No	No	No	No	Yes	H
Language	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H

Margin Shift	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Neg/Pos	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
OHP Interleaving	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Photo Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Poster Mode	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Preset R/E	3R, 2E	4R, 4E	4R, 4E	4R, 4E	4R, 4E	H
Program Ahead	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Sheet Insertion	No	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Stamping	No	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Timer	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
2-in-1	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
XY Zoom	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Zoom Range	25 to 400 (0.1%)	25 to 400 (0.1%)	25 to 400 (0.1%)	25 to 400 (0.1%)	25 to 400 (0.1%)	H
Other Features	ID card mode copies two sides of an original onto one copy; proof copy; variable zoom from 25% to 400% from platen glass, 25% to 200% from document feeder; original size selection required; mixed-size originals	Preregistered stamping can be added to copy output; copy protect adds a hidden text for preventing unauthorized copying; proof copy; chapterization	Card shot mode copies both sides of an ID card onto one copy; centering; border, frame and edge erase; glossy mode; image preview; job skip; mixed-size originals; proof copy; copy protect mode allows user to add text in the background of document; copying on tabs; booklet original; background color	Card shot mode copies both sides of an ID card onto one copy; centering; border, frame and edge erase; glossy mode; image preview; job skip; mixed-size originals; proof copy; copy protect mode allows user to add text in the background of document; copying on tabs; booklet original; background color	Opt preregistered stamping can be added to copy output; copy protect adds a hidden text for preventing unauthorized copying; proof copy; chapterization; frame and non-image area erase (erases shadow when copying from the platen)	H
<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</b>						
Dimensions (HxWxD)	31-3/4" x 21-15/16" x 24-7/8"	31" x 24.2" x 27"	36.3" x 24.2" x 27"	36.3" x 24.2" x 27"	45.5" x 25.5" x 31.5"	H
Weight	139 lbs	185.18 lbs	220.5 lbs	220.5 lbs	487.25 lbs	H
Power Requirements	120 V, 12 A	120 V, 12 A	120 V, 16 A	120 V, 16 A	120 V, Amps not avail	H
Energy Used While Power Off	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	.007W	H
Energy Used in Power Save Mode	20W	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	65W	H
Energy Used in Ready Mode	40W	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	194W	H
Energy Used While Copying	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	1121W	H
Energy Used While Printing	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	1121W	H
Energy Used While Scanning	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	H
Max Power Consumption	1500W	Info not availW	Info not availW	Info not availW	2100W	H
TEC Value	3.9KWh	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	5.10KWh	H
Dedicated Outlet	Not required	Not required	Not required	Not required	Required	H
Energy Star Compliant	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Operating Noise Level	73.7 dB	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	76.3 dB	H
COMMENTS	None	None	None	None	None	H
<b>OPTIONS</b>						
	PC-211 Paper-feed unit 2 x 500 sheets (A3J0WY1): \$1,191	DF-701 DSPF (A3CEWY1): \$1,802 DF-624 RADF	BT-C1 Banner tray (A4MEWY1): \$846 LU-204 LCT 2,500 sheets	BT-C1 Banner tray (A4MEWY1): \$846 LU-204 LCT 2,500 sheets	LU-204 LCT 2,500 sheets (A0TJWY4): \$3,339	H





PDF (A0PD018): \$668	(A4MF012): \$1,070	(A4MF012): \$1,070	EK-605 Interface
LK-111 i-Option	Fax spare TX marker stamp	Fax spare TX marker stamp	USB device interface
License Kit ThinPrint	(4614511): \$27	(4614511): \$27	plus Bluetooth
Client Support	SP-501 Fax stamp	SP-501 Fax stamp	(A0YCWY3): \$279
(A0PD01K): \$250	(4614506): \$48	(4614506): \$48	EK-604 Interface
LK-101 v3 i-Option	LK-110 i-Option License Kit	LK-110 i-Option License Kit	USB host board local
License Kit Web	Enhanced Image Data	Enhanced Image Data	(A0YCWY4): \$200
Browser (A0PD01H):	(A0PD01J): \$1,500	(A0PD01J): \$1,500	UK-204 2-GB
\$53	LK-111 i-Option License Kit	LK-111 i-Option License Kit	memory upgrade kit
EK-606 Interface USB	ThinPrint Client Support	ThinPrint Client Support	for i-Option
for keyboard and voice	(A0PD01K): \$250	(A0PD01K): \$250	(A4MHWY1): \$290
guidance (A4MJWY2):	LK-101 v3 i-Option License	LK-101 v3 i-Option License	LK-106 v3 i-Option
\$200	Kit Web Browser	Kit Web Browser	License Kit barcode
EK-607 Interface USB	(A0PD01H): \$53	(A0PD01H): \$53	font (A0PD019): \$821
for keyboard, Bluetooth	EK-606 Interface USB for	EK-606 Interface USB for	LK-108 i-Option
and voice guidance	keyboard and voice	keyboard and voice	License Kit OCR Font
(A4MKWY2): \$279	guidance (A4MJWY2): \$200	guidance (A4MJWY2): \$200	(A0PD01G): \$191
VI-506 Video interface	EK-607 Interface USB for	EK-607 Interface USB for	LK-107 i-Option
kit (A4MGWY1): \$296	keyboard, Bluetooth and	keyboard, Bluetooth and	License Kit Unicode
UK-204 2-GB memory	voice guidance (A4MKWY2):	voice guidance (A4MKWY2):	(A0PD01F): \$690
upgrade kit for i-Option	\$279	\$279	AU-102 Biometric
(A4MHWY1): \$290	VI-506 Video interface kit	VI-506 Video interface kit	authentication new
LK-106 v3 i-Option	(A4MGWY1): \$296	(A4MGWY1): \$296	generation
License Kit barcode	UK-204 2-GB memory	UK-204 2-GB memory	(A0X9WY1): \$947
font (A0PD019): \$821	upgrade kit for i-Option	upgrade kit for i-Option	AU-204H Card
LK-108 i-Option	(A4MHWY1): \$290	(A4MHWY1): \$290	reader magnetic
License Kit OCR Font	LK-106 v3 i-Option License	LK-106 v3 i-Option License	stripe (7640013468):
(A0PD01G): \$191	Kit barcode font (A0PD019):	Kit barcode font (A0PD019):	\$423
LK-107 i-Option	\$821	\$821	SC-508 Copy guard
License Kit Unicode	LK-108 i-Option License Kit	LK-108 i-Option License Kit	kit (A4MMWY1):
(A0PD01F): \$690	OCR Font (A0PD01G): \$191	OCR Font (A0PD01G): \$191	\$1,225
AU-102 Biometric	LK-107 i-Option License Kit	LK-107 i-Option License Kit	HID proximity card 10
authentication new	Unicode (A0PD01F): \$690	Unicode (A0PD01F): \$690	pack (7640005261):
generation	AU-102 Biometric	AU-102 Biometric	\$69
(A0X9WY1): \$947	authentication new	authentication new	AU-201H HID
bizhub SECURE	generation (A0X9WY1):	generation (A0X9WY1):	proximity card
(7640016375): \$250	\$947	\$947	authentication unit
AU-204H Card reader	bizhub SECURE	bizhub SECURE	(7640005064): \$423
magnetic stripe	(7640016375): \$250	(7640016375): \$250	AU-202H iClass card
(7640013468): \$423	AU-204H Card reader	AU-204H Card reader	authentication unit
SC-508 Copy guard kit	magnetic stripe	magnetic stripe	(7640008394): \$476
(A4MMWY1): \$1,225	(7640013468): \$423	(7640013468): \$423	LK-102 v3 i-Option
HID proximity card 10	SC-508 Copy guard kit	SC-508 Copy guard kit	license kit enhanced
pack (7640005261):	(A4MMWY1): \$1,225	(A4MMWY1): \$1,225	PDF encryption
\$69	HID proximity card 10 pack	HID proximity card 10 pack	(A0PD016): \$1,100
AU-201H HID proximity	(7640005261): \$69	(7640005261): \$69	ES-1000
card authentication unit	AU-201H HID proximity card	AU-201H HID proximity card	Spectrophotometer
(7640005064): \$423	authentication unit	authentication unit	V2.0 (7640004314):
AU-202H iClass card	(7640005064): \$423	(7640005064): \$423	\$1,378
authentication unit	AU-202H iClass card	AU-202H iClass card	
(7640008394): \$476	authentication unit	authentication unit	
LK-102 v3 i-Option	(7640008394): \$476	(7640008394): \$476	
license kit enhanced	LK-102 v3 i-Option license	LK-102 v3 i-Option license	
PDF encryption	kit enhanced PDF encryption	kit enhanced PDF encryption	
(A0PD016): \$1,100	(A0PD016): \$1,100	(A0PD016): \$1,100	
ES-2000	ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	ES-2000 Spectrophotometer	
Spectrophotometer	(45109642): \$1,348	(45109642): \$1,348	
V2.0 (7640004314):	LK-104 v3 i-Option License	LK-104 v3 i-Option License	
\$1,378	kit Voice Guidance	kit Voice Guidance	

	<p>LK-104 v3 i-Option License kit Voice Guidance (A0PD017): \$785                  Power manager 15 amp (7640014723): \$275                  EFI Auto Trap (7640004313): \$875                  EFI Color Profiler Suite v3.0 UV with ES-1000 spectrophotometer (7640012657): \$3,180                  EFI Hot Folders (7640004312): \$875                  EFI SeeQuence Compose (7640009477): \$1,166                  EFI SeeQuence Impose (7640009476): \$2,650                  EFI SeeQuence Impose and Compose Suite (7640009478): \$3,179                  Productivity Package (7640017030): \$4,500</p>	<p>(A0PD017): \$785                  Power regulator Innovolt 20 amp (7640014724): \$306                  EFI Auto Trap (7640004313): \$875                  EFI Fiery Color Profiler Suite v4.0 with ES-2000 spectrophotometer (3000005452): \$3,400                  EFI Hot Folders (7640004312): \$875                  EFI SeeQuence Compose (7640009477): \$1,166                  EFI SeeQuence Impose (7640009476): \$2,650                  EFI SeeQuence Impose and Compose Suite (7640009478): \$3,179                  Productivity Package (7640017030): \$4,500</p>	<p>(A0PD017): \$785                  Power regulator Innovolt 20 amp (7640014724): \$306                  EFI Auto Trap (7640004313): \$875                  EFI Fiery Color Profiler Suite v4.0 with ES-2000 spectrophotometer (3000005452): \$3,400                  EFI Hot Folders (7640004312): \$875                  EFI SeeQuence Compose (7640009477): \$1,166                  EFI SeeQuence Impose (7640009476): \$2,650                  EFI SeeQuence Impose and Compose Suite (7640009478): \$3,179                  Productivity Package (7640017030): \$4,500</p>
--	---	---	---

SUPPLIES/MAINTENANCE

<p>DR-411 Black drum (A2A103D): \$130; Yield: 120,000                  TN-415 Black toner (A202032): \$130; Yield: 25,000                  DV-411 Black developer (A202500): \$51; Yield: 120,000                  PM Schedule: None set</p>	<p>DR-512K Black drum (A2XN0RD): \$159; Yield: 120,000                  DR-512 Cyan, magenta and yellow drum unit (A2XN0TD): \$457; Yield: 75,000                  TN-321K Black toner (A33K130): \$93; Yield: 27,000; Coverage: 5%                  TN-321C Cyan toner (A33K430): \$205; Yield: 25,000; Coverage: 5%                  TN-321M Magenta toner (A33K330): \$205; Yield: 25,000; Coverage: 5%                  TN-321Y Yellow toner (A33K230): \$205; Yield: 25,000; Coverage: 5%                  DV-512K Black developer (A2XN03D): \$322.50; Yield: 590,000                  DV-512C Cyan developer (A2XN0KD): \$1,290; Yield: 590,000                  DV-512M Magenta</p>	<p>DR-512K Black drum (A2XN0RD): \$159; Yield: 130,000                  DR-512 Cyan, magenta and yellow drum unit (A2XN0TD): \$457; Yield: 95,000                  TN-512K Black toner (A33K132): \$69; Yield: 27,500                  TN-512C Cyan toner (A33K432): \$169.50; Yield: 26,000                  TN-512M Magenta toner (A33K332): \$169.50; Yield: 26,000                  TN-512Y Yellow toner (A33K232): \$169.50; Yield: 26,000                  DV-512K Black developer (A2XN03D): \$322.50; Yield: 590,000                  DV-512C Cyan developer (A2XN0KD): \$1,290; Yield: 590,000                  DV-512M Magenta developer (A2XN0ED): \$1,290; Yield: 590,000                  DV-512Y Yellow developer (A2XN08D): \$1,290; Yield:</p>	<p>DR-512K Black drum (A2XN0RD): \$159; Yield: 135,000                  DR-512 Cyan, magenta and yellow drum unit (A2XN0TD): \$457; Yield: 95,000                  TN-512K Black toner (A33K132): \$69; Yield: 27,500                  TN-512C Cyan toner (A33K432): \$169.50; Yield: 26,000                  TN-512M Magenta toner (A33K332): \$169.50; Yield: 26,000                  TN-512Y Yellow toner (A33K232): \$169.50; Yield: 26,000                  DV-512K Black developer (A2XN03D): \$322.50; Yield: 590,000                  DV-512C Cyan developer (A2XN0KD): \$1,290; Yield: 590,000                  DV-512M Magenta developer (A2XN0ED): \$1,290; Yield: 590,000                  DV-512Y Yellow developer (A2XN08D): \$1,290; Yield:</p>	<p>DR-711K Black drum (A2X20RD): \$256; Yield: 300,000                  TN-712K Black toner (A3VU030): \$175; Yield: 40,800                  DV-711K Black developer unit (A2X203D): \$256; Yield: 1,200,000                  PM Schedule: Info not avail</p>
--	---	--	--	---

		developer (A2XN0ED): \$1,290; Yield: 590,000 DV-512Y Yellow developer (A2XN08D): \$1,290; Yield: 590,000 PM Schedule: Info not avail	590,000 PM Schedule: Info not avail	590,000 PM Schedule: Info not avail		
<b>MULTIFUNCTION MODES</b>						H
Copier	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Internet Fax	Opt	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Network Printer	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Printer	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
Fax	Opt	Opt	Opt	Opt	Opt	H
Network Fax	No	Opt	Opt	Opt	Opt	H
PC Fax	Opt	Opt	Opt	Opt	Opt	H
Scanner	Std	Std	Std	Std	Std	H
<b>CONNECTIVITY SPECIFICATIONS</b>						H
Operating System Support	Win XP, Server 2003, Vista, Server 2008, 7, Mac OS X 10.2.8, 10.3.9, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, Citrix, Linux, Netware	Win XP, Server 2003, Vista, Server 2008, 7, 8, Server 2012, Mac OS X 10.x, Citrix, Linux, UNIX	Win XP, Server 2003, Vista, Server 2008, 7, 8, Server 2012, Mac OS 10.x, Citrix, Linux, UNIX	Win XP, Server 2003, Vista, Server 2008, 7, 8, Server 2012, Mac OS 10.x, Citrix, Linux, UNIX	Win XP, Server 2003, Vista, Server 2008, 7, Mac OS 9.2, OS X 10.2 to 10.8	H
Parallel Interface	None	None	None	None	None	H
PC Fax/Print/Scan	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	H
Serial Interface	None	None	None	None	None	H
PC Fax/Print/Scan	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	H
USB Interface	Std 2.0, std 2.0 (host)	Std 2.0	Std 2.0, std 1.1 (host)	Std 2.0, std 1.1 (host)	Std 2.0, std 2.0 (host)	H
PC Fax/Print/Scan	Yes/Yes/Yes	Info not avail/Yes/Yes	Info not avail/Yes/Yes	Info not avail/Yes/Yes	Yes/Yes/Yes	H
Network Interface	Std Ethernet	Std Ethernet	Std Ethernet	Std Ethernet	Std Ethernet	H
Interface Type	10/100/1000BaseTX	10/100/1000BaseT	10/100/1000BaseT	10/100/1000BaseT	10/100/1000BaseT	H
LAN Fax/Print/Scan	No/Yes/Yes	Yes/Yes/Yes	Yes/Yes/Yes	Yes/Yes/Yes	Yes/Yes/Yes	H
Networks Supported						H
NetWare	Yes	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Yes	H
Windows NT	Yes	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Yes	H
AppleTalk	Info not avail	Yes	Info not avail	Info not avail	Yes	H
UNIX	Yes	Yes	Info not avail	Info not avail	Yes	H
AS/400	Yes	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Yes	H
Other		Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Linux	H
Embedded Software Platform	bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST)	bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST)	bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST)	bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST)	bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST)	H
<b>FACSIMILE SPECIFICATIONS</b>						H
Scanner Technology	Info not avail	CCD	CCD	CCD	CCD	H
Compression Method	MH/MR/MMR/JBIG	MH/MR/MMR/JBIG	MH/MR/MMR/JBIG	MH/MR/MMR/JBIG	MH/MR/MMR/JBIG	H
Modem Speed	33.6 Kbps	33.6 Kbps	33.6 Kbps	33.6 Kbps	33.6 Kbps	H
Max TX Resolution	400 x 400 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	H
Gray Scale/Halftones	256 levels	256 levels	256 levels	256 levels	256 levels	H
Std/Max Fax Memory	Shared	Shared	Shared	Shared	Shared	H
Min/Max Orig Size (WxL)	8-1/2 x 11/8-1/2 x 14	5-1/2 x 8-1/2/11 x 17	5-1/2 x 8-1/2/11 x 17	5-1/2 x 8-1/2/11 x 17	5-1/2 x 8-1/2/11 x 17	H

Max Paper/Print Width	8-1/2/8-1/2	11/11	11/11	11/11	11/11	H
Effective Scanning Width	8-1/2	11	11	11	11	H
Correct-Order Output	Info not avail	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Batch Files	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Battery Backup	Info not avail	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Confid TX/RX	Yes/Info not avail	Yes/Yes	Yes/Yes	Yes/Yes	Yes/Yes	H
Dual Lines	No	Opt	Opt	Opt	Opt	H
Multi Access	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Polling	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Relay Request	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Smoothing	Info not avail	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Timers	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Transfer Hub	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
<b>DIALING CAPABILITIES</b>						
Broadcasting (Groups/Dest)	100/2,000	100/605	100/Info not avail	100/Info not avail	100/605	H
Redial (Attempts/Intervals)	Info not avail	7/1 to 15 min	Info not avail	Info not avail	7/1 to 15 min	H
One Touch	400	None	None	None	None	H
Speed Dial	/400	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	H
Other	Three seconds per page transmission speed; fax forwarding; remote rx; background removal; banner tx; PC faxing and Internet faxing; password tx/rx; polling tx	Supports IP address faxing and PC faxing; receipt to confidential box, e-mail, FTP, or SMB	Timer transmission; quick memory tx; password tx; three seconds per page transmission speed; bulletin board; F-code support; group dialing (500 addresses per group/100 groups); mailbox transmission reception; PC faxing; program dialing (400 programs); overseas transmission	Timer transmission; quick memory tx; password tx; three seconds per page transmission speed; bulletin board; F-code support; group dialing (500 addresses per group/100 groups); mailbox transmission reception; PC faxing; program dialing (400 programs); overseas transmission	Supports IP address faxing and PC faxing; receipt to confidential box, e-mail, FTP, or SMB	H
<b>PRINTER SPECIFICATIONS</b>						
Engine Mfr & Model	Konica Minolta/bizhub 42	Konica Minolta/bizhub C284e	Konica Minolta/bizhub C454e	Konica Minolta/bizhub C554e	Konica Minolta/bizhub 654	H
Compatibility	PC, Mac	PC, Mac	PC, Mac	PC, Mac	PC, Mac	H
Speed	42 ppm	28 ppm color/28 ppm black	45 ppm color/45 ppm black	55 ppm color/55 ppm black	65 ppm	H
Max Print Area	8.2 x 13.78	11-15/16 x 17-11/16	Info not avail	Info not avail	11 x 17	H
Enhanced Resolution	4800 x 600 dpi	1800 x 600 dpi	1800 x 600 dpi	1800 x 600 dpi	1,800 x 600 dpi	H
Unenhanced Resolution	600 x 600 dpi	1200 x 1200 dpi	1200 x 1200 dpi	1200 x 1200 dpi	1,200 x 1,200 dpi	H
Std/Max Printer Memory	Shared	Shared	Shared	Shared	Shared	H
Controller Mfr/Model	Konica Minolta/Emperon	Konica Minolta/Emperon	Konica Minolta/Emperon	Konica Minolta/Emperon	Konica Minolta/Emperon	H
Processor/Bits/MHz	Marvel MV78100/Info not avail/800	Info not avail/Info not avail/800	Dual Core/Info not avail/800	Dual Core/Info not avail/800	Freescale MPC8536/Info not avail/1.2 GHz	H
PDL/PCL	PCL 5e/c/6, PostScript 3, XPS	PCL 5c/6, PostScript 3, XPS	PCL 5e/c/6, PostScript 3, XPS	PCL 5e/c/6, PostScript 3, XPS	PCL 5/6, PostScript 3, XPS	H
Controller Mfr/Model	Not applicable	EFI/IC-414	EFI/IC-414	EFI/IC-414	Not applicable	H
Processor/Bits/MHz	Not applicable	Pentium/Info not avail/2.6 GHz	Pentium/Info not avail/2.6 GHz	Pentium/Info not avail/2.6 GHz	Not applicable	H
PDL/PCL	Not applicable	PCL 5c/6, PostScript 3	PCL 5c/6, PostScript 3	PCL 5c/6, PostScript 3	Not applicable	H
Controller Mfr/Model	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	H

Processor/Bits/MHz	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	H
PDL/PCL	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	H
Other	First-print-out time of 7.9 sec; direct printing of PDF, JPEG, TIFF and XPS files; overlay mode; cover mode; watermarks; N-up printing; poster mode; booklet printing; collation; stamping; MyTab allows users to display frequently used print settings on a single tab; print to USB; universal print driver available; SAP printing supported	Up to 10,000 pages can be stored in user box; print from USB; banner printing; PCL, PostScript, TIFF, XPS, OOXML (docx, xlsx, pptx); PDF and encrypted PDF direct print; watermarks; IC-414 std/max memory 2-GB RAM, 160-GB HD/2-GB RAM, 160-GB HD	bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST) allows for integration of third-party software; vCare monitors diagnostic areas of the device and sends email or http messages to authorized dealer; INFO-Palette touch-screen display has a touch and swipe interface and tilts from 23 to 58 degrees; Eco-indicator allows a user to monitor paper, toner and energy usage by device, account or end user to help manage costs	Up to 10,000 pages can be stored in user box; job skip; MyTab allows users to store print settings for quick access; print from USB; banner printing; PDF and encrypted PDF direct print; watermarks; IC-414 std/max memory 2-GB RAM, 160-GB HD/2-GB RAM, 160-GB HD	Direct print TIFF, PDF, encrypted PDF, PCL, PS, and XPS files; overlay mode; watermarks; 'Easy Set' allows users to set up customized print settings for quick recall; up to 1,000 user boxes can be created for document storage (maximum 3,000 documents); banner printing of up to 11-3/4" x 47-1/4"/297 mm x 1200 mm	H

**SCANNER AND IMAGE MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

Connection Type	Network	Network	Network	Network	Network	H
Technology/Speed	Info not avail/31 ipm color, 31 ipm black	CCD/80 ipm color, 80 ipm black	CCD/80 ipm color, 80 ipm black	CCD/80 ipm color, 80 ipm black	CCD/90 ipm color, 90 ipm black	H
Max Resolution	600 x 1200 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	600 x 600 dpi	H
TWAIN Compatible	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
Scan Destinations						H
E-mail	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
I-fax	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
FTP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
SMB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
URL	No	INA	No	No	Yes	H
LDAP Support	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	H
File Formats Supported	JPEG, PDF, compact PDF, encrypted PDF, TIFF, XPS	Searchable DOCX, JPEG, PDF, PDF/A, compact PDF, encrypted PDF, searchable PDF, PPTX, searchable PPTX, TIFF, searchable XLSX, XPS, compact XPS	Searchable DOCX/XLSX, JPEG, PDF, compact PDF, encrypted PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b; searchable PDF, PPTX, searchable PPTX, TIFF, XPS, compact XPS	Searchable DOCX/XLSX, JPEG, PDF, compact PDF, encrypted PDF, PDF/A 1a and 1b; searchable PDF, PPTX, searchable PPTX, TIFF, XPS, compact XPS	JPEG, PDF, PDF/A, compact PDF, encrypted PDF, searchable PDF, PPTX, searchable PPTX, TIFF, XPS, compact XPS	H
Scan/Image Software	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Opt third-party	H
OCR Software	Info not avail	Opt i-Option License kit searchable PDF	Info not avail	Info not avail	Opt i-Option License kit searchable PDF	H
File Mgmt Software	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Info not avail	Opt third-party	H
Other	Color scanning; Scan to USB and WebDAV; file formats include JPEG, TIFF, PDF, compact PDF, encrypted PDF and XPS; up to 2,000	Scan to WebDAV, DPWS and USB; duplex scan speed of 160 opm; optional file formats include searchable DOCX, PDF/A, searchable	Scan to WebDAV, DPWS and USB; WS scan; optional file formats supported include PDF/A 1a and 1b, searchable PDF, searchable PPTX and searchable DOCX/XLSX; blank original	Scan to WebDAV, DPWS and USB; WS scan; optional file formats supported include PDF/A 1a and 1b, searchable PDF, searchable PPTX and searchable DOCX/XLSX; blank original	Duplex scan speed of up to 180 opm; color scanning; optional file formats include PDF/A, searchable PDF, searchable PPTX; scan to	H

	single scan destinations; WSD scan; 600- x 600-dpi output resolution	PDF, searchable PPTX, searchable XLSX; users can view thumbnail previews of scanned documents; annotate text, time and date on PDF files	removal; despeckle mode; real time scan preview; annotation (text, time and date) on PDF	removal; despeckle mode; real time scan preview; annotation (text, time and date) on PDF	WebDAV, DPWS, USB and user box; users can view thumbnail previews of scanned documents; annotate text, time, and date on PDF files
<b>COMMENTS</b>					
	Uses Simitri HD polymerized toner; service support available with Vcare (remote monitoring application)	Std PageScope Net Care for device management; opt KP-101 keypad to use in place of touchscreen keypad; bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST) allows for integration of third-party software; i-Options kits include: LK-101 v3 (web browser and access to bizhub Marketplace), LK-102 v3 (PDF/A formatting, AES 128-bit PDF encryption and interface to manage information stored in user boxes), LK-104 v3 (for voice guidance operation), LK-105 v3 (to create searchable PDF files and search for specific text) and LK-106, LK-107 and LK-108 for bar code, unicode and OCR font support support, LK-110 (for additional DOCX and XLSX file formats) and LK-111 (for print management when using central print server); direct access from control panel to downloadable apps from the Konica Minolta bizhub Marketplace.	Std PageScope Net Care for device management; opt KP-101 keypad to use in place of touchscreen keypad; bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST) allows for integration of third-party software; i-Options kits include: LK-101 v3 (web browser and access to bizhub Marketplace), LK-102 v3 (PDF/A formatting, AES 128-bit PDF encryption and interface to manage information stored in user boxes), LK-104 v3 (for voice guidance operation), LK-105 v3 (to create searchable PDF files and search for specific text) and LK-106, LK-107 and LK-108 for bar code, unicode and OCR font support support, LK-110 (for additional DOCX and XLSX file formats) and LK-111 (for print management when using central print server); direct access from control panel to downloadable apps from the Konica Minolta bizhub Marketplace.	Std PageScope Net Care for device management; opt KP-101 keypad to use in place of touchscreen keypad; bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST) allows for integration of third-party software; i-Options kits include: LK-101 v3 (web browser and access to bizhub Marketplace), LK-102 v3 (PDF/A formatting, AES 128-bit PDF encryption and interface to manage information stored in user boxes), LK-104 v3 (for voice guidance operation), LK-105 v3 (to create searchable PDF files and search for specific text) and LK-106, LK-107 and LK-108 for bar code, unicode and OCR font support support, LK-110 (for additional DOCX and XLSX file formats) and LK-111 (for print management when using central print server); direct access from control panel to downloadable apps from the Konica Minolta bizhub Marketplace.	Std PageScope Net Care for device management; opt KP-101 keypad to use in place of touchscreen keypad; bizhub Extended Solution Technology (bEST) allows for integration of third-party software; i-Options kits include: LK-101 v3 (web browser and access to bizhub Marketplace), LK-102 v3 (PDF/A formatting, linearized PDF, AES 128-bit PDF encryption and interface to manage information stored in user boxes), LK-104 v3 (for voice guidance operation), LK-105 v3 (to create searchable PDF files and search for specific text) and LK-106, LK-107 and LK-108 for bar code, unicode and OCR font support support; support for 1.1 flash drive

# Request For Board Action

**REFERRED TO BOARD:** September 17, 2013

**AGENDA ITEM NO:** 2

**ORIGINATING DEPARTMENT:** Village Manager's Office

**SUBJECT:** Approval of a Resolution Authorizing the Village Manager to Execute an Intergovernmental Agreement for the Provision of Environmental Health Inspectional Services with the Cook County Department of Public Health

**SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND OF SUBJECT MATTER:**

The Village enters into an agreement with the Cook County Department of Public Health on an annual basis to provide food and sanitation inspections for all retail and non-retail food establishments in the Village. According to the Village Code, the Village will perform at least one inspection in a six-month period for all retail and non-retail food establishments. Contracting for this service has proved to be both economical and dependable.

Cook County is proposing no changes in the new agreement. The cost per inspection remains at \$60. The Village has received more than satisfactory service from the County and staff recommends renewal of the agreement for the period commencing December 1, 2013 and ending November 30, 2014.

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

\$9,500 is budgeted for Health Inspections in the Fiscal Year 2013/14 Operating Budget. Some revenue is received through re-inspection fees.

**DOCUMENTS ATTACHED:**

1. Proposed Resolution
2. Intergovernmental Agreement

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:**

**Move to approve** a Resolution authorizing the Village Manager to execute an Intergovernmental Agreement for the Provision of Environmental Health Inspectional Services with the Cook County Department of Public Health for a one year term commencing December 1, 2013 to November 30, 2014.

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**

**RESOLUTION NO. R2013-\_\_\_\_\_**

**A RESOLUTION APPROVING AN INTERGOVERNMENTAL AGREEMENT WITH  
THE COOK COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH  
FOR THE PROVISION OF HEALTH INSPECTIONAL SERVICES**

WHEREAS, the Village is a home rule municipality located in Cook County, Illinois;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Article 5 of Chapter 9 of the Municipal Code of Lincolnwood, as amended ("*Village Code*"), food establishments located within the Village must be inspected for compliance with health and safety regulations; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9-5-14 of the Village Code, the Village may enter into an agreement with Cook County for the performance of the required inspections of food establishments in the Village ("*Inspections Agreement*"); and

WHEREAS, the Village desires to enter into an Inspections Agreement with the Cook County Department of Public Health for the one-year period beginning on December 1, 2013 and concluding on November 30, 2014; and

WHEREAS, the Village President and Board of Trustees have determined that entering into an Inspections Agreement with the Cook County Department of Public Health will serve and be in the best interest of the Village;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD, COOK COUNTY, ILLINOIS, as follows:

SECTION 1. RECITALS. The facts and statements contained in the preamble to this Resolution are found to be true and correct and are hereby adopted as part of this Resolution.

SECTION 2. APPROVAL OF AGREEMENT. The Inspections Agreement by and between the Village and the Cook County Department of Public Health shall be, and is hereby, approved in substantially the form attached to this Resolution as **Exhibit A**.

SECTION 3. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT. The Village Manager and Village Clerk shall be, and they are hereby, authorized and directed to execute and attest, on behalf of the Village, the Inspections Agreement and all documentation related thereto.

SECTION 4. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval as provided by law.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

PASSED this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

AYES: \_\_\_\_\_

NAYS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSENT: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSTENTION: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED by me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

---

Gerald C. Turry, President  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

ATTESTED and FILED in my office this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013

---

Beryl Herman, Village Clerk  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

#11758517\_v2

**EXHIBIT A**

**INSPECTIONS AGREEMENT**

**INTERGOVERNMENTAL AGREEMENT FOR THE PROVISION OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH INSPECTIONAL SERVICES**

This **AGREEMENT** entered into as of December 1, 2013 by and between the Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois a municipal corporation (hereinafter called the **VILLAGE**), and the County of Cook, Illinois a body corporate and politic (hereinafter called the **COUNTY**).

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, The **VILLAGE** wishes to provide environmental health inspectional services relating to food service sanitation and retail food store sanitation; and

**WHEREAS**, the **COUNTY** is willing to provide the **VILLAGE** with certain environmental health services through the work of its Department of Public Health, (hereinafter called the **DEPARTMENT**) upon the terms and conditions as hereinafter set forth; and

**WHEREAS**, the **COUNTY** is a home rule unit as provided in the 1970 Illinois Constitution (Art. VII, Sec. 6); and

**WHEREAS**, the **VILLAGE** is a municipality deriving its authority as provided in the Illinois Compiled Statutes (65 ILCS 5); and

**WHEREAS**, the 1970 Illinois Constitution (Art. VII, Section 10) and the Illinois Compiled Statutes (5 ILCS 220) provide authority for intergovernmental cooperation; and

**WHEREAS**, the Illinois Compiled Statutes (55 ILCS 5/5-25013 (B) 5), provides that the **DEPARTMENT** may contract for the sale of health services; and

**WHEREAS**, the parties hereto seek to protect the health of the citizens of the **COUNTY** and the **VILLAGE** by undertaking the **AGREEMENTS** contained herein through their joint effort.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, and such other considerations as hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. The **DEPARTMENT**, through its Environmental Health Division Staff, shall provide the following environmental services to the **VILLAGE**:
  - a. Make inspections as required by the food sanitation provisions of the Code of Ordinances of the **VILLAGE** (hereinafter called the **VILLAGE CODE**) of all food service establishments and retail food stores licensed or permitted by the **VILLAGE** as scheduled by the **VILLAGE** and the **DEPARTMENT** during the term of this **AGREEMENT** to assure compliance with the **VILLAGE CODE**;

- b. Reinspect all food service establishments and retail food stores to monitor the correction of violations identified at the time of the initial inspection pursuant to (a.) above;
  - c. Provide the **VILLAGE** with reports of inspections undertaken;
  - d. Report immediately to the **VILLAGE** on matters which in the opinion of the inspector are of serious concern;
  - e. Testify as required in any court cases brought by the **VILLAGE** for correction of food sanitation code violations cited pursuant to inspections conducted by the **DEPARTMENT**;
  - f. Review plans for any new or extensively remodeled food service establishment or retail food store in the **VILLAGE** to assure compliance with current Federal, State, **COUNTY**, and **VILLAGE** Food Service Establishment and Retail Food Store Regulations.
2. The **DEPARTMENT** agrees to furnish its employees with means of transportation to, from, and within the **VILLAGE** in order to carry out the duties and inspections as described herein.
3. The **VILLAGE** agrees:
  - a. To maintain in force during the term and any extension of this intergovernmental **AGREEMENT**, ordinances or regulations at least equivalent to the **COUNTY** Food Service Establishment and Retail Food Store Ordinances;
  - b. To maintain files and records of inspections and licensing or permitting of food service establishments and retail food stores, and to provide the **DEPARTMENT** with one copy of inspection reports prepared by **DEPARTMENT** personnel and upon reasonable notice provide the **COUNTY** with access to said files and records;
  - c. To provide any legal action in the determination of the **VILLAGE** necessary to enforce the **VILLAGE** ordinances or regulations.
4. To provide the **DEPARTMENT** with the necessary authority to perform the duties and services referred to above.
5. The **DEPARTMENT** agrees to provide all of the services outlined in Paragraph Number 1 above, at a cost of **\$60.00 per inspection** billed to the **VILLAGE** for the term of the **AGREEMENT**.

6. The **VILLAGE** agrees to hold harmless and to indemnify the **COUNTY**, its Board members, officers, agents and employees from liabilities, costs, judgments, attorneys' fees or other expenses resulting from any negligence or act or failure to act under this **AGREEMENT** by the **VILLAGE**, its officers, agents or employees. The **COUNTY** agrees to hold harmless and to indemnify the **VILLAGE**, its Board members, officers, agents and employees from liabilities, costs, judgments, attorneys' fees or other expenses resulting from any negligence or act or failure to act under this **AGREEMENT** by the **COUNTY**, its officers, agents or employees. Nothing herein shall be construed to require the **VILLAGE** to indemnify the **COUNTY** for the negligence of the **DEPARTMENT** or its officers, agents, or employees; and further, nothing herein shall be construed to require the **VILLAGE** to indemnify or make any payments in connection with any claim for which the **COUNTY** or the **DEPARTMENT** otherwise would not be liable, nor shall it be construed to waive any defenses that the **COUNTY**, the **DEPARTMENT** or the **VILLAGE** may otherwise have to any such claim. Furthermore, nothing herein shall be construed to require the **COUNTY** to indemnify the **VILLAGE** for the negligence of the **VILLAGE** or its officers, agents or employees; and further, nothing herein shall be construed to require the **COUNTY** to indemnify or make payments in connection with any claim for which the **VILLAGE** otherwise would not be liable.
7. This **AGREEMENT** shall become effective as of December 1, 2013 and shall continue through November 30, 2014 unless otherwise terminated by either party as hereinafter provided. This **AGREEMENT** may be renewed on an annual basis by resolution of the corporate authority of both parties or with the written agreement of the parties through their designated representatives. For purposes of the renewal of the terms and conditions contained in this **AGREEMENT** the **COUNTY** authorizes the Chief of the Bureau of Health Services or the Director of the **DEPARTMENT** to renew on its behalf.
8. The parties hereto shall at any time during the term of this **AGREEMENT** have the right to terminate same upon 30 days written notice to the other party, said notice to be sent certified mail, return receipt to: Director, Cook County Department of Public Health, 15900 S. Cicero Avenue, Building E, Oak Forest, IL 60452; or the Village Administrator, Village of Lincolnwood, 6900 N. Lincoln Avenue, Lincolnwood, Illinois 60646.
9. It is expressly agreed by the parties hereto that all environmental health staff members of the **DEPARTMENT** shall be deemed its employees and shall be under the sole supervision and control of the **DEPARTMENT**.

10. This intergovernmental **AGREEMENT** may be amended only by resolution of the corporate authority of each party hereto.
11. If any provision of this **AGREEMENT** is invalid for any reason, such invalid portion shall not render invalid the remaining provisions of this **AGREEMENT** which can be given effect without the invalid provision to carry out the intent of the parties as stated herein.
12. Neither party hereto may assign this **AGREEMENT** in whole or in part without the written consent of the other party.
13. The waiver by a party or any breach or failure of the other party to perform any covenant or obligation contained herein shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach.
14. This **AGREEMENT** represents the entire **AGREEMENT** between the parties and supersedes any and all prior **AGREEMENTS**, whether written or oral. Any modification of this **AGREEMENT** shall be valid only if in writing and signed by all parties hereto.
15. This **AGREEMENT** shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois.
16. All notices relating to the **AGREEMENT** shall be either hand delivered to the party or mailed to the party by certified mail, return receipt requested to all respective parties at addresses as both appear in Section 8 of this **AGREEMENT**.
17. None of the provisions of this **AGREEMENT** is intended to create nor shall be designed or construed to create any relationship between the **COUNTY** and the **VILLAGE** other than of independent entities contracting with each other hereunder solely for effecting the provisions of the **AGREEMENT**. Neither of the parties hereto nor any of their respective representatives shall be construed to be the agent, the employer or representative of the other. The **VILLAGE** and the **COUNTY** will maintain separate and independent managements and each has full unrestricted authority and responsibility regarding its own organization and structure.
18. The execution of this **AGREEMENT** by the **COUNTY** shall be subject to the authorization of the Cook County Board of Commissioners adopted in accordance with applicable law.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned governmental units have caused this **AGREEMENT** to be duly executed and attached herewith are copies of the respective resolutions authorizing the signing official to execute this **AGREEMENT**.

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**  
a municipal corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Village President

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Village Administrator

ATTEST:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Village Clerk

Dated:

**COUNTY OF COOK**, a body  
corporate and politic

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Director, Cook County  
Department of Public Health

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dated

# Request For Board Action

**REFERRED TO BOARD:** September 17, 2013

**AGENDA ITEM NO:** 3

**ORIGINATING DEPARTMENT:** Community Development

**SUBJECT:** Approval of a Recommendation by the Committee on Ordinances Rules and Buildings (CORB) to Adopt an Ordinance Adopting the 2009 Edition of Certain International Code Council (ICC) Codes, the 2012 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code and the 2011 Edition of the National Electric Code (NEC), along with Certain Local Amendments

## **SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND OF SUBJECT MATTER:**

With few exceptions, the Village utilizes the family of established International Codes as the basis of the Village's Building and Property Maintenance Codes. Use of International Codes as the basis of local building codes is widespread in this area, with Evanston, Skokie, Niles, Glenview, Park Ridge and Wilmette, among others, who have adopted versions of these International Codes as the basis of their local building codes (Chicago is an outlier and has developed its own locally created code). The Village currently utilizes the family of 2006 International Codes which includes the following specifically developed codes

- International Building Code (IBC)
- International Residential Code (IRC)
- International Fire Code (IFC)
- International Mechanical Code (IMC)
- International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC)
- International Property Maintenance Code (IPMC)
- International Energy Conservation Code

The Village has also adopted the National Electrical Code (NEC) and as mandated by the State, the Illinois Plumbing Code. The State also requires use by local government of the most current edition of the International Energy Conservation Code. Various other related codes, such as the State Elevator Safety Code, have also been locally adopted by the Village.

On October 4, 2007, the Village adopted the 2006 version of the above referenced international codes, as well as the 2005 version of the National Electrical Code, as the basis of the Village's building codes. Periodically, these national and international building codes are updated by organizations, such as the International Code Council (ICC), to account for new building technologies and to respond to

weaknesses found in earlier editions of the code. Since the Village adopted the 2006 family of international codes, the ICC has produced both the 2009 and 2012 versions of the International Codes.

### **Code Updates**

To keep Village codes relative current, staff is proposing that the Village update its building codes by using the 2009 family of International Codes as the basis for this update, along with the 2011 version of the National Electric Code (NEC). Staff does not recommend adoption of the 2012 version of the International Codes at this time, as staff believes codes should be tested over a period of time before utilized and implemented locally.

Attached is a memorandum from Steve Mertes, Master Code Professional (MCP), who is a staff member with TPI Code Consultants, which describes the most notable changes between these respective editions of the international and national codes. Because these codes are updated approximately every three years, changes between code editions typically are comprised of technical refinements. That said, the 2009 International Residential Code (IRC) now contains more complete requirements for construction of balconies and decks to respond to recent incidents of balcony collapse and the 2009 IRC now also requires all new signal family and townhouses to have fire sprinklers (previously, this requirement was enacted by the Village with the adoption of the separate 2006 Life Safety Code).

The updated 2011 version of the National Electric Code (NEC) now contains more complete requirements for charging and repair of electric vehicles and also for solar and wind energy systems. The 2011 updated version of the National Electric Code also expands requirements for arc-fault protected receptacles and now further requires use of tamper resistant receptacles.

### **Local Code Amendments**

When adopting the international or national codes locally, certain ministerial local amendments to the text of the international or national codes are needed. These ministerial local amendments consist of a variety of word changes referencing terms, such as the insertion in the code of the term "Village of Lincolnwood" or providing in the code the proper reference, such as to the "Illinois Plumbing Code". Some provisions of the international or national codes which are determined to be not applicable locally are also deleted from the locally adopted code.

In addition to such ministerial local code amendments which are needed, often a local jurisdiction will determine that a certain matter is not addressed in the international/national codes and a local amendment to the international/national code is necessary to add or change certain requirements. The international/national codes for instance do not provide a specific time period for expiration of building permits and several years ago, to address concerns on the length of construction projects, the Village Board adopted a local code amendment limiting the validity of building permits to no more than one year from date of issuance. Similarly, a section was added locally to the code providing a mechanism to extend the time period for building permits.

Philosophically, to utilize the advantage of international/national codes, local amendments should be kept to a minimum to address specifically identified local concerns. In proposing local amendments to the recommended adoption of the 2009 International Codes and 2011 National Electric Code, existing local amendments such as those relating to the time duration of permits, have been carried forward.

To consider what additional local amendments might be prudent, staff from the Fire Department, Public Works Department and Community Development Department, along with the expertise of TPI were requested to propose local code amendment recommendations to the updated international/national codes.

Attached is a document entitled "Building Code Updates, Proposed Local Amendments" which lists by each code under "Exceptions, insertions and additions", all of the proposed local amendments. Of those new local code amendments proposed, TPI noted that four proposed staff recommended local amendments are atypical or involve policy direction. Attached is a memorandum prepared by TPI for the June COTW which discusses these four proposed local amendments. These are:

**1) Fire Sprinkler Requirement for existing single family, duplexes and townhomes**

Currently, the Village Life Safety Code requires all new residences in the Village to have fire sprinklers and also requires fire sprinklers in residences where alterations occur in 50% or more of the residence. However, the Village does not have any regulation requiring fire sprinklers for additions to residences. This proposed local amendment would require the installation of fire sprinklers throughout an existing residence, where an addition to an existing residence is proposed that is more than 50% of the floor area of the new total floor area of the residence, or where both an addition to a home is requested and alterations to an existing home are proposed that would result in the addition and altered area being greater than 50% of the new total floor area of the residence

**2) Revised Definition of Fire Area**

This proposed local amendment would result in elimination of the current option to "compartmentalize" a building with fire walls and fire barriers, resulting in additional requirements for fire sprinklers in smaller buildings and also in some existing buildings where a change in use is occurring.

**3) New Vacant Building Board-up Requirement**

Staff is proposing that the Property Maintenance Code be amended to reference standards for the Board-up of structures. The proposed standards are taken from Morton Grove and include standards for when a permit is required, permit issuance/denial, duration requirements, emergency board-up provision, board-up standards, notice provisions and penalty.

**4) Forfeitable Deposit for Temporary Occupancies**

Staff is recommending that a deposit provided at the time of the issuance of a temporary occupancy be forfeited if the outstanding work is not completed by the expiration of the temporary occupancy permit.

**COTW & CORB Review & Recommendation**

At the June 18, 2013 COTW meeting, this matter was discussed by the Village Board. At this meeting this matter was referred to the Committee on Ordinances, Rules and Buildings (CORB) for further consideration and review. CORB met on August 14, 2013 to discuss this matter. CORB focused its review on the four proposed local amendments identified above, especially the Village's fire sprinkler requirements.

CORB determined that additional refinements were necessary concerning the triggering event which would require fire sprinklers in existing homes. For this, CORB requested staff to refine the proposed amendment language to ensure clarity as to when fire sprinklers would be required in existing homes. Therefore, revised fire sprinkler regulations are not included in the recommended amendments now before the Village Board.

For each of the other three new proposed local amendments identified above, (revised definition of Fire Area, new vacant building board-up requirement and a new provision concerning the forfeiting of a deposit made for a temporary occupancy), CORB reviewed the provision and found merit to them. By consensus, CORB supported each of these three new local amendments and further were in favor of

updating the Village Building Codes by adopting as their basis the 2009 family of international codes and the 2011 National Electric Code.

Consistent with the action of CORB, attached is the proposed ordinance prepared by the Village Attorney that would adopt these international and national codes, along with the proposed local amendments, except that related to fire sprinklers.

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

None

**DOCUMENTS ATTACHED:**

1. Proposed Ordinance
2. CORB Minutes August 14, 2013 (Draft)
3. TPI Memo June 10, 2013
4. TPI Memo Discussing 4 Proposed Local Amendments
5. List of Proposed Local Amendments

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:** Move to approve an Ordinance amending Chapter 14 of the Municipal Code regarding the Village's Building regulations

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**

**ORDINANCE NO. 2013-\_\_\_\_\_**

**AN ORDINANCE AMENDING CHAPTER 14 OF  
THE MUNICIPAL CODE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
REGARDING THE VILLAGE'S BUILDING REGULATIONS**

ADOPTED BY THE  
PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
THIS \_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

Published in pamphlet form  
by the authority of the  
President and Board of Trustees  
of the Village of Lincolnwood,  
Cook County, Illinois this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013

---

Village Clerk

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**

**ORDINANCE NO. 2013-\_\_\_\_\_**

**AN ORDINANCE AMENDING CHAPTER 14 OF  
THE MUNICIPAL CODE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
REGARDING THE VILLAGE'S BUILDING REGULATIONS**

WHEREAS, Chapter 14 of the "Municipal Code of Lincolnwood," as amended ("*Village Code*"), sets forth the building regulations of the Village, which regulations are comprised of specified building, plumbing, fire prevention, electrical, life safety, mechanical, property maintenance, fuel gas, and energy conservation codes, and other related requirements; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 14 adopts by reference, with various modifications, certain model codes, including the International Building Code, the International Residential Code, the Illinois Plumbing Code, the International Fire Code, the National Electrical Code, the International Mechanical Code, the International Property Maintenance Code, the International Fuel Gas Code, and the International Energy Conservation Code (collectively, "*Model Codes*"); and

WHEREAS, to ensure that the Village is using the best industry standards and practices, the President and Board of Trustees desire to adopt by reference, with various modifications, updated versions of the Model Codes; and

WHEREAS, the President and Board of Trustees have determined that it will serve and be in the best interest of the City to amend the Model Codes pursuant to this Ordinance;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD, COOK COUNTY, ILLINOIS, as follows:

SECTION 1. RECITALS. The facts and statements contained in the preamble to this Ordinance are found to be true and correct and are hereby adopted as part of this Ordinance.

SECTION 2. ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE. Section 2 of Article 2 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-2-2: ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2006 2009 edition of the International Building Code is hereby adopted by reference, and is hereby made a part of this Article 2 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-2-3 of this Code. The International Building Code, together with the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings (the Residential Building Code) set forth in

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

Article 3 of this Chapter 14, are collectively referred to as the "Building Code" for the Village."

SECTION 3. EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS. Section 3 of Article 2 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-2-3: EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"
<del>Section 101.4.1</del>	<del>Delete: "ICC Electrical Code"</del>
<del>Section 101.4.1</del>	<del>Insert: "National Electrical Code, most current edition"</del>
Section 101.4.4	Delete: "International Plumbing Code"
Section 101.4.4	Insert: "Illinois Plumbing Code, most current edition"
Section 105.2	Delete
Section 105.5	Insert: " <b><u>However</u></b> , No <b><u>no</u></b> permit or approval shall be valid for a period of more than one year after the date of issuance."
Section 105.5	Delete: "The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time, for periods not more than 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated."
Section 105.5	Insert: "The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one permit renewal or reissuance, for a period not to exceed 180 days. The renewal or reissuance shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated. The Village Manager is authorized to grant, in writing, any subsequent permit renewals or reissuances, for periods not to exceed 180 days. Any subsequent renewals or reissuances shall be in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated." <u><u></u></u>

**Additions are bold and double-underlined;** ~~deletions are struck through.~~

Section 105.8	Insert: "Permit fee renewal. There shall not be any fee for the first renewal or reissuance of any permit that extends the validity of the initial permit for a period not to exceed 180 days. The fee for any subsequent renewal or reissuance of any permit that extends the validity of the initial permit for additional periods not to exceed 180 days shall be assessed at 25% of the original cost of the original permit."
<b><u>Section 107.2.5</u></b>	<b><u>Insert: "The site and grading plan shall be submitted in both paper and electronic versions."</u></b>
<b><u>Section 110.3.10.1 (new section)</u></b>	<b><u>Insert: "Final storm sewer inspection. A final inspection of the storm sewer shall be scheduled with and approved by the Department of Public Works prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy."</u></b>
<b><u>Section 110.7 (new section)</u></b>	<b><u>Insert: "Final grading/TOPO survey. If the topography of the land or property has been materially altered in connection with any work completed thereon, a final grading/TOPO plat of survey, performed, signed and sealed by a licensed land surveyor, shall be submitted to the Village for review prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy. The survey shall be submitted in both paper and electronic versions and shall include the location of the water meter."</u></b>
<b><u>Section 111.3.1 (new section)</u></b>	<b><u>Insert: "Deposit and compliance. Prior to the granting of a temporary occupancy permit, the applicant shall submit a deposit equal to 110% of the cost of completion of all outstanding items necessitating the request for a temporary occupancy permit. The deposit shall be forfeited to the Village upon non-completion of any outstanding items prior to the expiration of the temporary occupancy permit."</u></b>
Section 112	Delete
<b><u>Section 113</u></b>	<b><u>Delete</u></b>
Section 113.4	Insert: "Applicable penalties shall be as set forth in Chapter 14 of the Village Code."
Section <del>114.4</del> <b><u>115.4 (new section)</u></b>	Insert: "Appeals. Any permittee who is served with a stop-work order shall have the right to appeal the issuance of the stop-work order to the Village Manager, by filing a written appeal within seven days after the issuance of the

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

stop-work order. The Village Manager shall, within seven days after receipt of the properly filed appeal, either (a) affirm the issuance of the stop-work order, or (b) rescind or modify the stop-work order. The failure of the Village Manager to render a decision within seven days shall be deemed as an affirmance by the Village Manager of the issuance of the stop-work order. All decisions of the Village Manager made pursuant to this Section 114.4 shall be final."

**Section 306.3**      **Delete: "F-2" in the first and fifth lines.**

**Section 306.3**      **Insert: "F-1" in the first and fifth lines.**

Section 310.1,  
R-2      Delete: "Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer occupants are permitted to comply with the construction requirements for Group R-3."

**Section 311.3**      **Delete: "S-2" in the first and sixth lines.**

**Section 311.3**      **Insert: "S-1" in the first and sixth lines.**

Section  
406.1.4(3)      Delete: "3. A separation is not required between a Group R-3 and U carport, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides and there are not enclosed areas above."

**Section 420.2**      **Delete.**

**Section 420.2**      **Insert: "Fire resistance of walls and structural members. For multifamily structures containing three or more living units, or one or more living units in a structure containing any other type of use such as business or industrial, the fire resistance rating of structural elements (including walls, floors and roof) and dwelling or sleeping room separations or party walls shall be a minimum of two hours, and the structural elements shall be constructed of masonry or concrete. Exterior and load-bearing wall construction shall be of masonry. The use of exterior insulation finishing systems ("EIFS"), such as Dryvit or similar products, on exterior walls is specifically prohibited."**

**Section 420.3**      **Delete**

- Section 420.3** **Insert: “Fire resistance of floors and horizontal assemblies. All floors shall be pre-cast-concrete type, or poured-concrete type having at least a two-hour fire resistance rating. Floors in this section may be allowed to use a UL-approved, two-hour rated or listed assembly in lieu of pre-cast or poured-concrete construction.”**
- Section 508.3** **Insert: “Exception: All Group B uses shall be separated from Group F and Group S uses with minimum 1-hour rated fire partitions.”**
- Table 508.4** **Delete: “N” where Columns 11 and 12 intersect Row 6 (Use Groups B, F-1, M, S-1)**
- Table 508.4** **Insert: “1” where Columns 11 and 12 intersect Row 6 (Use Groups B, F-1, M, S-1)**
- Table 508.4** **Insert: “Exception: Where Table 508.4 requires a 1-hour separation between Use Groups B, F-1, M and S-1, the 1-hour rating shall not be required to separate rooms or areas of the same use group unless a fire separation is required elsewhere in this code.”**
- Section 601.1.1 (new section)** **Insert: "The provisions of this article shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of the Zoning Ordinance or any other ordinance, law or statute of the Village pertaining to the location, or type of construction of buildings. All exterior walls shall be of solid masonry construction, except single-family residences, which may have masonry veneer exterior walls and/or use other durable exterior finishing material when/if the Community Development Director determines it is not structurally feasible to use a masonry veneer."**
- Section 703.2** **Insert: "Fire resistance. The provisions of this section shall apply to all multifamily structures containing three or more living units; or one or more living units in a structure containing any other type of use such as business or industrial. The fire resistance rating of structural elements (including walls, floors and roof) and tenant separations or party walls shall be a minimum of two hours and the structural elements shall be constructed of masonry or concrete. Exterior and load-bearing wall construction shall be of masonry. All floors shall be pre cast concrete type, or poured concrete type having at least a two hour fire resistance rating. Floors in this section may be allowed to use a UL approved, two hour rated**

**Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.**

~~or listed assembly in lieu of pre-cast or poured concrete construction. The use of exterior insulation finishing systems ("EIFS"), for example, Dryvit, or similar products, on exterior walls is specifically prohibited."~~

Section 709.1,  
Item 3

Delete: "in covered mall buildings as required by Section 402.7.2."

Section 709.1,  
Item 6 (new  
section)

Insert: "6. Walls separating Group B uses from Group F or S uses."

Section 709.3

Insert at the end of the sentence: "...except that walls and floors separating dwelling or sleeping units shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2-hours."

Section 709.3,  
Exceptions 1  
and 2

Delete

Section 712.3,  
Exception

Delete

Section 902.1

Delete: Definition of "Fire Area" in its entirety.

Section 902.1

Insert: "FIRE AREA: The aggregate floor area bounded by the exterior walls of a building or structure, regardless of fire walls, fire barriers or fire resistance-rated horizontal assemblies."

Section 903.2.1.1 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.1 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.1.3 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.3 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.1.4 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.4 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.2.1  
(new section)

Insert: "Group B. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group B fire area exceeding 5,000 square feet."

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

- ~~Section 903.2.2~~ Delete: "20,000"
- ~~Section 903.2.2~~ Insert: "5,000"
- Section 903.2.3 Delete: "12,000"
- Section 903.2.3 Insert: "5,000"
- Section 903.2.4** **Delete: "12,000"**
- Section 903.2.4** **Insert: "5,000"**
- Section 903.2.4** **Insert: "All 'spec' buildings with a Group F use having a ceiling or roof height of 25 feet or greater shall be protected with an ESFR fire sprinkler system or a hydraulically calculated fire sprinkler system for Class IV commodities with rack storage calculated to the greatest storage height."**
- ~~Section 903.2.6~~ Delete: "12,000"
- ~~Section 903.2.6~~ Insert: "5,000"
- Section 903.2.7** **Delete: "12,000"**
- Section 903.2.7** **Insert: "5,000"**
- ~~Section 903.2.8~~ Delete: "12,000"
- ~~Section 903.2.8~~ Insert: "5,000"
- ~~Section 903.2.8.1~~ Delete: "10,000"
- ~~Section 903.2.8.1~~ Insert: "5,000"
- ~~Section 903.2.8.2~~ Delete: "12,000"
- ~~Section 903.2.8.2~~ Insert: "5,000"
- Section 903.2.9** **Delete: "12,000"**
- Section 903.2.9** **Insert: "5,000"**
- Section 903.2.9** **Insert: "All 'spec' buildings with a Group S use having a ceiling or roof height of 25 feet or greater shall be**

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

protected with an ESFR fire sprinkler system or a hydraulically calculated fire sprinkler system for Class IV commodities with rack storage calculated to the greatest storage height.”

Section 903.2.9.1 Delete: "10,000" in Condition 1

Section 903.2.9.1 Insert: "5,000" in Condition 1

Section 903.2.9.1 Delete: "12,000" in Condition 2

Section 903.2.9.1 Insert "5,000" in Condition 2

Section 903.2.10 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.10 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.3.5 Insert: “Hydrant water flow data used for the design of any fire sprinkler system shall not be more than one year old.”

Section 903.3.5.3 Insert: “Design safety factor. The design of the fire sprinkler system shall provide a minimum 5 psi safety factor in the fire protection system hydraulic calculation. The system demand shall be minimum 5 psi below the seasonal low water flow test supply.”  
(new section)

Section 903.3.7 Insert: “Domestic water separation. The domestic water service shall be separated from the fire service prior to entering the building or structure, and an approved shut-off valve shall be placed on the domestic water service at a point after the separation and prior to entering the building or structure.”  
(new section)

Section 903.4.1.1 Insert: “Fire department supervision. Where required by the Code Official to protect from hazards to life and property, the fire alarm system shall terminate at the Fire Department Communications Center.”  
(new section)

Section 903.4.2.1 Insert: “Outside alarm indicator. An audio/visual 75 cd device shall be mounted on the outside of a building or structure over the location of the fire department connection. For residential fire sprinkler systems without a fire department connection, a strobe shall be mounted on the front of the building or other location approved by the Code Official. The audio/visual device shall be  
(new section)

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

supervised by the fire alarm system and shall only operate upon water flow activation.”

Section 903.4.2.2  
(new section) Insert: “Alarm indicating appliances. Audio/visual devices shall be provided, seen and heard in all areas of every building in accordance with NFPA 72. All buildings/structures with fire sprinkler systems shall be provided with occupant notification devices.”

Section 903.4.2.3  
(new section) Insert: “Inspector test valves. Fire sprinkler system inspector test valves shall be accessible at all times and shall be located no more than 6’-0” above the finished floor. For sprinkler systems with multiple risers, each inspector test valve shall be marked for the riser and area it serves.”

Section 903.4.3 Delete: “... on each floor in high rise buildings.”

Section 903.4.3 Insert: “...on each floor in multiple-story buildings. A floor control valve with water flow switches shall be provided for each floor.”

Section 903.4.4  
(new section) Insert: “Automatic detection. Where automatic fire sprinklers provide protection with an approved flow switch interconnected to the fire alarm system, and the area is easily identifiable as to the location of the activation, additional automatic detectors are not required. Where a building has numerous rooms protected by the zoned fire sprinkler system, the Code Official may require additional detectors for a more rapid means to identify the location of smoke or fire.”

Section 903.6  
(new section) Insert: “Hydraulic nameplate. On each fire sprinkler drawing, provide a copy of the hydraulic nameplate at each hydraulically calculated area.”

Section 903.7  
(new section) Insert: “NFPA standards. Whenever NFPA standards are listed or referenced within this code, that entire NFPA standard shall be considered a part of this code.”

Section 903.8  
(new section) Insert: “Fire pump test header. For fire pump installations, provide the following:  
a. An OS&Y control valve on all fire pump test headers; and  
b. An outside test header.”

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

- Section 903.9  
(new section)      Insert: “Fire hydrants. Fire hydrants shall be provided around the perimeter of a building in no more than 300-foot increments, and at least one fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection on the fire protection water supply to the building.”
- Section 903.10  
(new section)      Insert: “Fire flow requirements. Appendix B of the 2009 International Fire Code is adopted in full and shall be made a part of this code.”
- Section 903.11  
(new section)      Insert: “Outside access door. Provide an outside access door, no less than 36 inches in width and six feet eight inches in height, at all fire sprinkler riser valve rooms and fire pump rooms.”
- Section 903.12  
(new section)      Insert: “Sprinkler valve room. All fire sprinkler main risers and valves shall be enclosed within a room constructed with minimum one-hour fire barriers. Said room shall be sized to maintain all required clearances to maintain, repair and operate the system and all valves, and shall be sized to maintain all required door clearances.”
- Section 905.3.1      Delete: “...where the floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.”
- Section 905.3.1      Insert: “...more than 2 stories in height, or more than 2 stories below grade.”
- Section 905.3.8  
(new section)      Insert: “Warehouse storage areas. In all warehouse storage areas exceeding 20,000 square feet, and where storage exceeds 12 feet in height, inside 2½” fire hose valves with a 1½” reducer shall be provided to a 1½” connection. Said valves shall be located at each entrance door to the warehouse and/or storage area. Additional 2½” fire hose valves shall be provided such that no portion of the warehouse and/or storage area is more than 120 feet of maximum travel distance to a fire hose valve. The location of all obstructions and racking shall be clearly identified on the permit drawings.”
- Section 905.3.8.1      Insert: “Fire hose valve system. The fire hose valve system

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

<u>(new section)</u>	<u>pipng shall:</u> <u>a. Be a separate riser piping system;</u> <u>b. Be supplied by a minimum four-inch supply pipe with 2½ drops to each 2½” valve; and</u> <u>c. Have Potter reduced pressure, field adjustable type valves where the system pressures exceed 100 psi.”</u>
<u>Section 907.1.4 (new section)</u>	<u>Insert: “Addressable fire alarm systems. All fire alarm systems shall be of the addressable type.”</u>
<u>Section 907.2</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2</u>	<u>Insert: “Where required. An approved manual, automatic or manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in all Use Groups, including occupant notification appliances, throughout the building installed in accordance with NEPA 72.</u>  <u>An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in all Use Groups not provided with an automatic fire sprinkler system and in accordance with NEPA 72. Devices, combination of devices and equipment shall comply with Section 907.1.2. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except that an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms, where, during normal operation, products of combustion are present in suffiecient quantity to activate a smoke detector.”</u>
<u>Section 907.2.2</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.3</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.4</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.5</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.7</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.7.1</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.8.1</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.5.2.3.5 (new section)</u>	<u>Insert: “Multi-tenant Use Group M buildings. Multi-tenant Use Group M buildings shall be designed as “ring by tenant,” activated by a fire sprinkler system flow</u>

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

switch for that space or automatic fire detection, and shall include a weatherproof clear outside strobe over the entrance to each tenant space as directed by the Code Official. All outside strobe devices shall have a minimum 75 candela.”

Section 907.6.6  
(new section)

Insert: “Fire alarm panel location. The fire alarm control panel or full function annunciator panel shall be installed within 10 feet of the main entrance or in a location approved by the Code Official.”

Section 912.1.1  
(new section)

Insert: “Connection type. All fire department connections shall be a five-inch Storz connection with a 30-degree turn down.”

Section 1006.3

Insert: “6. All rooms and areas containing the building fire sprinkler riser(s), fire pump(s) and fire alarm control panel(s).”

Table 1018.1

Delete: “0.5” at the intersection of Line “R” and Column “With sprinkler system.”

Table 1018.1

Insert: “2” at the intersection of Line “R” and Column “With sprinkler system.”

Section 1403.1

Insert: "All exterior walls shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable standards set forth in the Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance."

Section 1802.2.3,  
Except

Delete: "**Exception:** A subsurface soil investigation shall not be required where waterproofing is provided in accordance with Section 1807."

Chapters 27, 28,  
29 and 32

Delete

Section 3303.4

Insert: "The lot shall be maintained free from the accumulation of rubbish and all other unsafe or hazardous conditions which endanger the life or health of the public."

Section 3303.7  
(new section)

Insert: "Removal of waste materials. Material shall not be dropped by gravity or thrown outside the exterior walls of a building during demolition or erection. Wood or metal chutes shall be provided for the removal of such materials. Where the removal of any material will cause an excessive amount of dust, such material shall be wet down to prevent the creation

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

of a nuisance."

**Section 3307.2**  
**(new section)**

Insert: "Bracing, shoring and reinforcement requirements. For any excavation greater than three feet in depth occurring within five feet of any property line or right-of-way, the owner of the property to be excavated shall reinforce or brace adjacent land, buildings and structures so as to prevent any sagging, settling, cracking or collapse occurring to the adjacent land, sidewalks, fences, structures, foundations or walls. Where bracing, shoring or reinforcement is required because of the depth of excavation and distance to the property line or right-of-way, an Illinois licensed structural or professional engineer shall design such bracing, shoring or reinforcement, and shall stamp and seal the plans therefor. Installation of the bracing, shoring or reinforcement shall be in accordance with such design requirements and as directed by the structural or professional engineer. The owner of the property to be excavated shall be responsible for the cost of any required bracing, shoring or reinforcement."

Section 3310.1 Delete

Section 3310.1 Insert: "Where a new building is under construction or where an existing building is being altered, at least one temporary stairway shall be provided unless one or more of the permanent stairways are erected as the construction progresses. Every required temporary stairway that has three or more risers shall be provided with a handrail for the full length of the run of the steps on at least one side."

~~Appendix C, D,~~ Delete"  
~~E, F, G, H, I, J and~~  
~~K~~

SECTION 4. ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE. Section 2 of Article 3 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-3-2: ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2006 **2009** edition of the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings (the "Residential Building Code") is hereby adopted by reference and is hereby made a part of this Article 3 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-3-3 of this Code. The Residential Building Code, together with the International Building Code set forth

**Additions are bold and double-underlined;** ~~deletions are struck through.~~

in Article 2 of this Chapter 14, are collectively referred to as the "Building Code" for the Village."

SECTION 5. EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS. Section 3 of Article 3 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-3-3: EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings:

**International  
Residential  
Code for One-  
and Two-Family  
Dwellings**

<b>Section</b>	<b>Change</b>
Section R101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"
Section R101.2	Delete: " <del>and multiple single family dwellings (townhouses)</del> not more than three stories in height <del>with a separate means of egress</del> "
Section R105.2	Delete
Section R105.5	Insert: "No permit or approval shall be valid for a period of more than one year after the date of issuance."
Section R105.5	Delete: "The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time, for periods not to exceed 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated."
Section R105.5	Insert: "The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one permit renewal or reissuance, for a period not to exceed 180 days. The renewal or reissuance shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated. The Village Manager is authorized to grant, in writing, any subsequent permit renewals or reissuances, for periods not to exceed 180 days. Any subsequent renewals or reissuances shall be in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated."

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

- Section R105.9  
R105.5.1 Insert: "Permit fee renewal. There shall not be any fee for the first renewal or reissuance of any permit that extends the validity of the initial permit for a period not to exceed 180 days. The fee for any subsequent renewal or reissuance of any permit that extends the validity of the initial permit for additional periods not to exceed 180 days shall be assessed at 25% of the original cost of the original permit."
- Section R 106.2 Insert: "The site and grading plan shall be submitted in both paper and electronic versions."
- Section  
R109.1.6.1 (new  
section) Insert: "Final storm sewer inspection. A final inspection of the storm sewer, if installed, shall be scheduled with and approved by Public Works prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy."
- Section R109.5  
(new section) Insert: "Final grading/TOPO survey. If the topography of the land or property has been materially altered in connection with any work completed thereon, a final grading/TOPO plat of survey, performed, signed and sealed by a licensed land surveyor, shall be submitted to the Village for review prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy. The survey shall be submitted in both paper and electronic versions and shall include the location of the water meter."
- Section R110.4.1  
(new section) Insert: "Deposit and compliance. Prior to the granting of a temporary occupancy permit, the applicant shall submit a deposit equal to 110% of the cost of completion of all outstanding items necessitating the request for a temporary occupancy permit. The deposit shall be forfeited to the Village upon noncompletion of any outstanding items prior to the expiration of the temporary occupancy permit."
- Section R112 Delete
- Section R113.3 Insert: "Applicable penalties shall be as set forth in Chapter 14 of the Village Code."
- Section R302.1.1 Insert: "Accessory buildings. Accessory buildings within 15 feet of a residential dwelling shall have one-hour-rated walls and ceilings in the entire building."
- Section R302.2,  
Exception Delete: "1-hour"

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

<u>Section R302.2, Exception</u>	<u>Insert: "2-hour"</u>
<u>Table R302.6</u>	<u>Delete: "1/2 inch gypsum board"</u>
<u>Table R302.6</u>	<u>Insert: "5/8 inch gypsum board"</u>
Section R309.2	Delete: "1/2 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board"
Section R309.2	Insert: "5/8 inch (15.9 mm) gypsum board"
Section R310.4	Delete: "are permitted to be placed"
Section R310.4	Insert: "shall be placed"
Section R311.5.6.3	<del>Insert: "3. Hand and guard railings shall not be installed in such a manner as to create a ladder effect."</del>
<u>Section R312.5</u>	<u>Insert: "Design. Guards shall not be designed or installed in such a manner as to create a ladder effect."</u>
<u>Section R313.1, Exception</u>	<u>Delete: Exception</u>
<u>Section R313.2, Exception</u>	<u>Delete: Exception</u>
Section R401.4.3	Insert: "Bracing, shoring and reinforcement requirements. For any excavation greater than three feet in depth occurring within five feet of any property line or right-of-way, the owner of the property to be excavated shall reinforce or brace adjacent land, buildings and structures so as to prevent any sagging, settling, cracking or collapse occurring to the adjacent land, sidewalks, fences, structures, foundations or walls. Where bracing, shoring or reinforcement is required because of the depth of excavation and distance to the property line or right-of-way, an Illinois licensed structural or professional engineer shall design such bracing, shoring or reinforcement, and shall stamp and seal the plans therefor. Installation of the bracing, shoring or reinforcement shall be in accordance with such design requirements and as directed by the structural or professional engineer. The owner of the property to be excavated shall be responsible for the cost of any required bracing, shoring or reinforcement."

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

Section R402.1	Delete
Section R402.1.1	Delete
Section R402.1.2	Delete
Figure R403.1(2)	Delete
Figure R403.1(3)	Delete
Section R403.2	Delete
Section R404	<del>Insert: "Section R404 shall be applicable when engineering reports show soils that are within the categories applicable to this Section R404 and design criteria for lateral support will be addressed by the design professional."</del>
<b><u>Section R404.1</u></b>	<b><u>Insert: "Section R404 shall be applicable when engineering reports show soils that are within the categories applicable to this Section R404 and design criteria for lateral support will be addressed by the design professional."</u></b>
Section R404.2	Delete
Section R404.2.1	Delete
Section R404.2.2	Delete
Section R404.2.3	Delete
Table R404.2.3	Delete
Section R404.2.4	Delete
Section R404.2.5	Delete
Section R404.2.6	Delete
Section R404.3	<del>Insert: "Wood sill plates shall be of pressure treated or naturally durable wood."</del>
Section R405.2	Delete
Section R405.2.1	Delete
Section R405.2.2	Delete

**Additions are bold and double-underlined;** ~~deletions are struck through.~~

- Section R405.2.3 Delete
- Section R406.3 Delete
- Section R406.3.1 Delete
- Section R406.3.2 Delete
- Section R406.3.3 Delete
- Section R406.3.4 Delete
- Section R502.1.4 Insert: "In the event that prefabricated wood I-joists or other engineered wood trusses are used for the construction of a floor-ceiling assembly, the engineered joists shall be protected by one-hour rated construction."

**Section R502.2.2** **Insert: "Unless otherwise designed, signed and sealed by an Illinois-licensed architect, structural engineer, or similar professional, deck joists and beams shall have a maximum cantilever of 18 inches beyond the bearing member, and the cantilever portion shall not have a span greater than 25% of the remaining length of the joist or beam."**

**Section R502.2.2.5 (new section)** **Insert: "Support posts. Support posts for decks having a floor height of no more than five feet above grade at any point shall be no less than four inches by four inches nominal wood posts. Support posts for decks having a floor height of more than five feet above grade at any point shall be no less than six inches by six inches nominal wood posts."**

**Section R502.2.2.6 (new section)** **Insert: "Post hole/deck pier design. The minimum dimension for all post holes shall be 42 inches in depth below grade, eight inches in diameter, extending a minimum of four inches."**

**Exception: Where the supporting posts exceed a dimension of four inches by four inches, the minimum diameter of the pier shall be 10 inches."**

Section R602.4 Insert: "Interior load-bearing walls that contain plumbing piping, flues or ducts shall be constructed of a minimum of two-inch by six-inch lumber."

~~Section R602.4.1~~ ~~Insert: "Interior load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls that contain plumbing piping shall be constructed of a minimum of two-inch by six-inch lumber."~~

Section R602.5 Insert: "Interior non-load-bearing walls that contain plumbing piping, flues or ducts shall be constructed of a minimum of two-inch by six-inch lumber."

~~Section R611~~ ~~Delete~~

Section R703.1 Insert: "Application of other laws. The provisions of this article shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of the Zoning Ordinance or any other ordinance, law or statute of the Village pertaining to the location or type of construction of buildings. All exterior walls shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable standards set forth in the Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance. The use of exterior insulation finishing systems ("EIFS") on exterior walls, such as Dryvit or similar products, is specifically prohibited."

Section R703.9 Delete

Section R703.9.1 Delete

Section R703.9.2 Delete

Section R806.3.1 Insert: "Insulation baffles. Where eave vents are provided, insulation baffles shall be installed between the rafters at the eaves to maintain air flow from the soffit vents."

~~Chapters 11-42~~ ~~Delete~~  
Chapters 11, Delete"  
and 25 - 43

SECTION 6. ADOPTION OF APPENDICES H AND J. Section 4 of Article 3 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-3-4: ADOPTION OF APPENDICES H, J AND P H AND J.

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

Appendix H, and Appendix J ~~and Appendix P~~ as set forth in the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings are hereby adopted by reference and are hereby made a part of this Article 3 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein."

SECTION 7. EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS TO ILLINOIS PLUMBING CODE. Section 3 of Article 4 of Chapter 14 is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-4-3: EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the Illinois Plumbing Code:

**Illinois  
Plumbing Code  
Section**

**Change**

**Section 890.150(d) (new section)** **Insert: "An approved trench box or shoring system shall be used to protect personnel where the depth of a trench is five feet or more below grade."**

Section 890.320(I)(2)(A) Insert: "Use of polyethylene (PE) prohibited."

Section 890.320(I)(2)(C) Insert: "Use of polybutylene (PB) prohibited."

Section 890.1150(a)(1) Insert: "Lead water service not allowed. Type K copper only."

**Section 890.1150(a)(5) (new section)** **Insert: "The domestic water service shall be separated from the fire service prior to entering the building or structure, and an approved shut-off valve shall be placed on the domestic water service prior to entering the building or structure."**

Section 890.1210 Insert: "No plastic pipe, tubing or fittings allowed for potable water."

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

Section 890.1320(b) Insert: "When a building addition includes the installation of additional plumbing fixtures, a televised test of the existing sewer service line must be conducted, with a tape copy of the test submitted to the Community Development Department to verify condition of the existing sewer service line. If it is determined that the existing sewer service line is not in serviceable condition, a new overhead type sewer service must be installed from the house to the Village sewer main. In the event that a new home is constructed or an existing home is increased in area by 50%, the existing sewer service line must be abandoned and a new overhead type sewer service line installed from the home to the Village sewer main."

Section 890.1500 Insert: "No wet venting allowed."

Section 890.1580(B) Insert: "The diameter of an individual vent shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches."

**Section 890,** **Appendix A,** **Table N** **Insert: "The size of the water meter shall never be less than the size of the water supply pipe."**

~~Section Appendix K-890~~ Insert: "~~Delete Illustrations P and Q~~"

SECTION 8. ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE. Section 2 of Article 5 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-5-2: ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2006 **2009** edition of the International Fire Code is hereby adopted by reference as the fire code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 5 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-5-3 of this Code."

SECTION 9. EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS. Section 3 of Article 5 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-5-3: EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Fire Code:

**Additions are bold and double-underlined;** ~~deletions are struck through.~~

**International  
Fire Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 101.1

Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"

**Section 902.1**

**Delete: Definition of "Fire Area" in its entirety.**

**Section 902.1**

**Insert: "FIRE AREA: The aggregate floor area bounded by the exterior walls of a building or structure, regardless of fire walls, fire barriers or fire resistance-rated horizontal assemblies."**

Section 903.2.1.1

Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.1

Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.1.3

Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.3

Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.1.4

Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.4

Insert: "5,000"

~~Section 903.2.2~~

~~Delete: "20,000"~~

~~Section 903.2.2~~

~~Insert: "5,000"~~

**Section 903.2.2.1  
(new section)**

**Insert: "Group B. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group B fire area exceeding 5,000 square feet."**

Section 903.2.3

Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.3

Insert: "5,000"

**Section 903.2.4**

**Delete: "12,000"**

**Section 903.2.4**

**Insert: "5,000"**

**Section 903.2.4**

**Insert: "All 'spec' buildings with a Group F use having a ceiling/roof height of 25 feet or greater shall be protected with an ESFR fire sprinkler system or a hydraulically calculated fire sprinkler system for Class IV commodities"**

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

with rack storage calculated to the greatest storage height.”

~~Section 903.2.6 Delete: "12,000"~~

~~Section 903.2.6 Insert: "5,000"~~

**Section 903.2.7 Delete: "12,000"**

**Section 903.2.7 Insert: "5,000"**

~~Section 903.2.8 Delete: "12,000"~~

~~Section 903.2.8 Insert: "5,000"~~

~~Section 903.2.8.1.1 Delete: "10,000"~~

~~Section 903.2.8.1.1 Insert: "5,000"~~

~~Section 903.2.8.1.2 Delete: "12,000"~~

~~Section 903.2.8.1.2 Insert: "5,000"~~

**Section 903.2.9 Delete: "12,000"**

**Section 903.2.9 Insert: "5,000"**

**Section 903.2.9 Insert: "All 'spec' buildings with a Group S use having a ceiling/roof height of 25 feet or greater shall be protected with an ESFR fire sprinkler system or a hydraulically calculated fire sprinkler system for Class IV commodities with rack storage calculated to the greatest storage height."**

**Section 903.2.9.1 Delete: "10,000"**

**Section 903.2.9.1 Insert: "5,000"**

**Section 903.2.9.1 Delete: "12,000"**

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

- Section 903.2.9.1 Insert: "5,000"
- Section 903.2.10 Delete: "12,000"
- Section 903.2.10 Insert: "5,000"  
Section 903.3.5 Insert: "Hydrant water flow data used for the design of any fire sprinkler system shall not be more than one year old."
- Section 903.3.5.3 Insert: "Design safety factor. The design of the fire sprinkler system shall provide a minimum 5 psi safety factor in the fire protection system hydraulic calculation. The system demand shall be minimum 5 psi below the seasonal low water flow test supply."  
(new section)
- Section 903.3.7 Insert: "Domestic water separation. The domestic water service shall be separated from the fire service prior to entering the building or structure, and an approved shut-off valve shall be placed on the domestic water service at a point after the separation and prior to entering the building or structure."  
(new section)
- Section 903.4.1.1 Insert: "Fire department supervision. Where required by the Code Official to protect from hazards to life and property, the fire alarm system shall terminate at the Fire Department Communications Center."  
(new section)
- Section 903.4.2.1 Insert: "Outside alarm indicator. An audio/visual 75 cd device shall be mounted on the outside of a building or structure over the location of the fire department connection. For residential fire sprinkler systems without a fire department connection, a strobe shall be mounted on the front of the building or other location approved by the Code Official. The audio/visual device shall be supervised by the fire alarm system and shall only operate upon water flow activation."  
(new section)
- Section 903.4.2.2 Insert: "Alarm indicating appliances. Audio/visual devices shall be provided, seen and heard in all areas of every building in accordance with NFPA 72. All buildings and structures with fire sprinkler systems shall be provided with occupant notification devices."  
(new section)
- Section 903.4.2.3 Insert: "Inspector test valves. Fire sprinkler system inspector test valves shall be accessible at all times and"  
(new section)

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

shall be located no more than six feet above the finished floor. For sprinkler systems with multiple risers, each inspector test valve shall be marked for the riser and area it serves.”

Section 903.4.3 Delete: “...on each floor in high-rise buildings.”

Section 903.4.3 Insert: “...on each floor in multiple-story buildings. A floor control valve with water flow switches shall be provided for each floor.”

Section 903.4.4  
(new section) Insert: “Automatic detection. Where automatic fire sprinklers provide protection with an approved flow switch interconnected to the fire alarm system, and the area is easily identifiable as to the location of the activation, additional automatic detectors are not required. Where a building has numerous rooms protected by the zoned fire sprinkler system, the Code Official may require additional detectors for a more rapid means to identify the location of smoke or fire.”

Section 903.6  
(new section) Insert: “Hydraulic nameplate. On each fire sprinkler drawing, provide a copy of the hydraulic nameplate at each hydraulically calculated area.”

Section 903.7  
(new section) Insert: “NFPA standards. Whenever NFPA standards are listed or referenced within this code, that entire NFPA standard shall be considered a part of this code.”

Section 903.8  
(new section) Insert: “Fire pump test header. For fire pump installations, provide the following:  
a. An OS&Y control valve on all fire pump test headers; and  
b. An outside test header.

Section 903.9  
(new section) Insert: “Fire hydrants. Fire hydrants shall be provided around the perimeter of a building in no more than 300-foot increments, and at least one fire hydrant shall be located within one hundred feet of the fire department connection on the fire protection water supply to the building.”

Section 903.10  
(new section) Insert: “Fire flow requirements. Appendix B of the 2009 International Fire Code is adopted in full and shall be made a part of this code.”

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

- Section 903.11  
(new section)      Insert: “Outside access door. Provide an outside access door, no less than 36 inches in width and six feet eight inches in height, at all fire sprinkler riser valve rooms and fire pump rooms.”
- Section 903.12  
(new section)      Insert: “Sprinkler valve room. All fire sprinkler main risers and valves shall be enclosed within a room constructed with minimum one-hour fire barriers. Said room shall be sized to maintain all required clearances to maintain, repair and operate the system and all valves, and shall be sized to maintain all required door clearances.”
- Section 905.3.1      Delete: “...where the floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.”
- Section 905.3.1      Insert: “...more than two stories in height, or more than two stories below grade.”
- Section 905.3.8  
(new section)      Insert: “Warehouse storage areas. In all warehouse storage areas exceeding 20,000 square feet, and where storage exceeds 12 feet in height, inside 2½” fire hose valves with a 1½” reducer shall be provided to a 1½” connection. Said valves shall be located at each entrance door to the warehouse and/or storage area. Additional 2½” fire hose valves shall be provided such that no portion of the warehouse and/or storage area is more than 120 feet of maximum travel distance to a fire hose valve. The location of all obstructions and racking shall be clearly identified on the permit drawings.”
- Section 905.3.8.1  
(new section)      Insert: “Fire hose valve system. The fire hose valve system piping shall:  
                          a. Be a separate riser piping system;  
                          b. Be supplied by a minimum four-inch supply pipe with 2½ drops to each 2½” valve; and  
                          c. Have Potter reduced pressure, field adjustable type valves where the system pressures exceed 100 psi.”
- Section 907.1.4  
(new section)      Insert: “Addressable fire alarm systems. All fire alarm systems shall be of the addressable type.”

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

<u>Section 907.2</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2</u>	<u>Insert: “Where required. An approved manual, automatic or manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in all Use Groups, including occupant notification appliances, throughout the building installed in accordance with NFPA 72.</u>
	<u>An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in all Use Groups not provided with an automatic fire sprinkler system and in accordance with NFPA 72. Devices, combination of devices and equipment shall comply with Section 907.1.2. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except that an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms, where, during normal operation, products of combustion are present in sufficient quantity to activate a smoke detector.”</u>
<u>Section 907.2.2</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.3</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.4</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.5</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.7</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.7.1</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.2.8.1</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Section 907.5.2.3.5 (new section)</u>	<u>Insert: “Multi-tenant Use Group M buildings. Multi-tenant Use Group M buildings shall be designed as “ring by tenant”, activated by a fire sprinkler system flow switch for that space or automatic fire selection and shall include a weatherproof clear outside strobe over the entrance to each tenant space as directed by the Code Official. All outside strobe devices shall have a minimum 75 candela.”</u>

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

<u>Section 907.6.6</u> <u>(new section)</u>	<u>Insert: “Fire alarm panel location. The fire alarm control panel or full function annunciator panel shall be installed within 10 feet of the main entrance or in a location approved by the Code Official.”</u>
<u>Section 912.1.1</u> <u>(new section)</u>	<u>Insert: “Connection type. All fire department connections shall be a 5” Storz connection with a 30-degree turn down.”</u>
<u>Section 1006.3</u>	<u>Insert: “6. All rooms and areas containing the building fire sprinkler riser(s), fire pump(s) and fire alarm control panel(s).”</u>
<u>Table 1018.1</u>	<u>Delete: “0.5” at the intersection of Line “R” and Column “With sprinkler system.”</u>
<u>Table 1018.1</u>	<u>Insert: “2” at the intersection of Line “R” and Column “With sprinkler system.”</u>

SECTION 10. ADOPTION OF NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE. Section 2 of Article 6 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-6-2: ADOPTION OF NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2005 2011 edition of the National Electrical Code is hereby adopted by reference as the electrical code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 6 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-6-3 of this Code."

SECTION 11. EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS. Section 3 of Article 6 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-6-3: EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the National Electric Code:

<b>National Electrical Code Section</b>	<b>Change</b>
---	---------------

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

<u>Article 250.123</u> <u>(new article)</u>	<u>Insert: “Exterior Light Poles. Each new light pole shall be grounded by a separate copper ground rod (minimum eight feet in length and 5/8” in diameter) as well as an approved grounding conductor which shall originate within the electrical panelboard that supplies the power to the light pole(s). A separate ground wire shall bond the fixture head to all other grounding electrodes at a ground lug located at, and accessed from, an approved hand hole.”</u>
<u>Article 300.4(G)</u> <u>(new article)</u>	<u>Insert: “Protection Against Physical Damage. All wiring for circuits under 50 volts in nonaccessible areas, or accessible areas less than eight feet above the finished floor shall be installed in electrical metallic tubing. Wiring may be run exposed in accessible areas such as, but not limited to, spaces above suspended, removable tile ceilings, and accessible attic and crawl spaces provided the wiring is properly installed and fastened per code and in such a way as to be protected from physical damage.”</u>
<u>Article 310.1</u>	<u>Insert: “All conductors and wiring shall be copper conductors. Conductors made of any other material, including aluminum, shall not be permitted, and all references to conductors other than copper shall be deemed as being deleted from this code.”</u>
<u>Article 320</u>	<u>Delete (Armored Cable: Type AC)</u>
<u>Article 324</u>	<u>Delete (Flat Conductor Cable: Type FCC)</u>
<u>Article 326</u>	<u>Delete (Integrated Gas Spacer Cable: Type IGS)</u>
<u>Article 330</u>	<u>Delete (Metal-Clad Cable: Type MC)</u>
Article 332	Delete <u>(Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable: Type MI)</u>
Article 334	Delete <u>(Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable: Types NC, NMC and NMS)</u>
<u>Article 338</u>	<u>Delete (Service Entrance Cable: Types SE and USE)</u>
<u>Article 340.10,</u> <u>Items 3 and 4</u>	<u>Delete (Type UF)</u>

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

<u>Article 352.10</u>	<u>Delete</u>
<u>Article 352.10</u>	<u>Insert: "Uses Permitted. PVC conduit is permitted for underground usage in exterior locations only, or in areas of severe wet or corrosive locations when specifically permitted by the Building Official."</u>
<u>Article 362</u>	<u>Delete (Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing: Type ENT)</u>
<u>Article 382</u>	<u>Delete (Nonmetallic Extensions)</u>
<u>Article 394</u>	<u>Delete (Concealed Knob-and-Tube Wiring)</u>
<u>Article 396</u>	<u>Delete (Messenger Supported Wiring)</u>
<u>Article 398</u>	<u>Delete (Open Wiring on Insulators)"</u>

SECTION 12. ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE. Section 2 of Article 8 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-8-2: ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2006 **2009** edition of the International Mechanical Code is hereby adopted by reference as the mechanical code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 8 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-8-3 of this Code."

SECTION 13. EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS. Section 3 of Article 8 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-8-3: EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Mechanical Code:

<b>International Mechanical Code Section</b>	<b>Change</b>
Section 101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"
Section 106.2	Delete

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

- Section 106.4.3 Insert: "No permit or approval shall be valid for a period of more than one year after the date of issuance."
- Section 106.5.2 Insert: "In the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution. Editor's Note: See Ch. A25, Fees."
- Section 106.5.3 Delete
- Section 108.4 Insert: "Applicable penalties shall be as set forth in Chapter 14 of the Village Code."
- Section 301.7 Delete: "ICC Electric Code"
- Section 301.7 Insert: "National Electrical Code, most current edition"
- Section 301.8** **Delete: "International Plumbing Code"**
- Section 301.8** **Insert: "Illinois Plumbing Code, most current edition."**
- ~~Section 303.1 Insert: "Location of all furnaces must be detailed on construction documents."~~
- Section 303.3 Insert: "6. Crawl space"
- Section 306.3 Insert: "All appliances located in an attic space must be located within a fully enclosed room, with walls and ceiling covered with 5/8-inch gypsum board **and filled with insulation of not less than R-15.**"
- ~~Section 306.3.1 Delete: "ICC Electric Code"~~
- ~~Section 306.3.1 Insert: "National Electrical Code, most current edition"~~
- ~~Section 306.4.1 Delete: "ICC Electric Code"~~
- ~~Section 306.4.1 Insert: "National Electrical Code, most current edition"~~
- Section 401.4 Delete: "or buildings on the same lot"
- ~~Section 602.2.1.1 Delete: "ICC Electric Code"~~
- ~~Section 602.2.1.1 Insert: "National Electrical Code, most current edition"~~
- Section 602.3 Delete

**Additions are bold and double-underlined;** ~~deletions are struck through.~~

- Section 603.6.1.1 Delete: "not be limited in length"
- Section 603.6.1.1 Insert: "not exceed 10 feet in length"
- Section 603.6.2.1 Delete: "14 feet"
- Section 603.6.2.1 Insert: "10 feet"
- ~~Section 804.3.3~~ ~~Delete: "or from adjacent buildings"~~
- Section 918.2 Insert: "Utilization of a central return duct in residential installations is prohibited."

SECTION 14. ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE. Section 2 of Article 9 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-9-2: ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2006 2009 edition of the International Property Maintenance Code is hereby adopted by reference as the property maintenance code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 9 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-9-3 of this Code."

SECTION 15. EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS. Section 3 of Article 9 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-9-3: EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Property Maintenance Code:

**International  
Property  
Maintenance  
Code Section**

**Change**

Section 101.1 Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

**Section 301.4**      **Insert: "Boarding up of openings in vacant or occupied**  
**(new section)**      **structures. The boarding up of window and or door**  
                              **openings in vacant and occupied structures to protect said**  
                              **structure from the elements, to ensure security of the**  
                              **structure or to ensure the safety of the public shall be**  
                              **done only in accordance and in compliance with Section**  
                              **14-9-4 of the Village Code."**

Section 302.2      Replace with: "All premises shall be graded and maintained to  
prevent the erosion of soil and to prevent the accumulation of  
stagnant water thereon, or within any structures located  
thereon, or on any surrounding premises or structures. The  
grade of premises shall not be altered by the storage of any  
type of soil, stone, chips, or any other type of fill or material.  
Water shall not be allowed to accumulate and remain stagnant  
in any equipment, storage, debris or containers that may be  
present on the property.

**Exception: Approved retention areas and reservoirs."**

Section 302.4      Insert: "six inches in height"

**Section 304.14**      **Insert: "April to November"**

**Section 502.5**      **Delete: "International Plumbing Code"**

**Section 502.5**      **Insert: "Illinois Plumbing Code"**

**Section 505.1**      **Delete: "International Plumbing Code"**

**Section 505.1**      **Insert: "Illinois Plumbing Code"**

**Section 602.3**      **Insert: "October to May"**

**Section 602.4**      **Insert: "October to May"**

SECTION 16. STANDARDS FOR BOARDING UP VACANT AND OCCUPIED  
STRUCTURES. Article 9 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to add a  
new Section 4 that will hereafter read as follows:

**"14-9-4: STANDARDS FOR BOARDING UP VACANT AND OCCUPIED**  
**STRUCTURES IN ALL ZONING DISTRICTS.**

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

- (A) Board Up Request; Permit Required. From time to time in order to protect a structure from the elements or to ensure the security of a structure, the owner or the owner's agent may deem it appropriate to board up windows or door openings. Prior to boarding up the window or door openings in any vacant or occupied structure located in any zoning district, the owner and/or the owner's agent shall contact the Department of Community Development and request a permit to install boarding under the procedures and standards outlined in this Section 14-9-4. The Director of Community Development shall review all requests to board up the door and window openings in structures and shall issue a permit therefor only under the procedures and standards established in this Section 14-9-4. Should damage occur to a structure during the nighttime hours, on weekends or at other times when the Director of Community Development is not available, the owner or the owner's agent may apply boarding as provided for in this Section 14-9-4, provided that application is made for a permit during the first business day following the board up action.
- (B) Board Up Permit; Review Procedures; Issuance or Denial. The Director of Community Development shall review each board up permit application to determine the potential for vandalism, structural damage due to exposure to rain, wind and other elements of nature, the security of the structure, the overall security and aesthetic impact on the neighborhood and the need to provide light and ventilation for occupants. If the Director of Community Development determines that boarding up some or all of the window and door openings in a structure will best serve to protect the structure, the safety and welfare of the occupants, and the overall safety and security of the neighborhood, a board up permit shall be issued to the owner or the owner's agent and work may commence immediately to board up the structure under the standards established in this section. If however, the Director of Community Development determines that boarding up window and door openings is not necessary to protect the structure, or may threaten the health, safety and welfare of residents or may adversely impact the neighborhood, a board up permit shall be denied and the owner or the owner's agent shall be instructed to proceed immediately with normal window and door repairs so that the structure will remain safe and secure and impervious to the elements. Such repairs to be accomplished as provided for in the relevant sections of this Code.
- (C) Board Up Permit; Duration; Extension. No board up permit shall be issued for a period greater than 120 days. The owner or the owner's agent of a structure that has been boarded up at window or door who anticipates a need to have the boarding remain for a period in excess of 120 days shall in writing to the Department of Community

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

Development request an extension of the board up permit. Each extension request shall include a detailed explanation of why the construction and/or reconstruction, repair and reoccupancy of the building cannot be accomplished within the original 120-day permit period and include a time table as to when the construction, repair or reoccupancy will occur. The Director of Community Development may grant the requested extension for a period not to exceed 60 additional days. Under extraordinary circumstances, in order to protect the public health, safety and welfare, the Director of Community Development may grant monthly extensions of the board up permit thereafter.

(D) Board Up of Windows and Doors; When Required. When necessary for causes due to wind damage, fire, vandalism or accident, the Director of Community Development may order any part or all of the openings at window and door of a structure to be securely boarded as per the standards provided for in this section. Whenever the Director of Community Development deems it necessary that all of, or portions of the building be boarded at the window or door, written notice shall be provided to the owner or the owner's agent advising that the building must be secure within 72 hours as shall be deemed appropriate under the circumstances by the Director of Community Development. A board up order shall be issued on a standardized form similar to the form used for granting board up permits and shall contain the relevant information regarding the 120-day time period, which shall constitute the normal permit period under the provisions of this Section 14-9-4. The owner and the owner's agent, if any, shall also be notified of: (1) the repairs required to the structure so that the boarding can be removed at the appropriate time; and (2) the procedure for securing an extension of the board up permit.

(E) Board Up Standards. All exterior openings to buildings boarded up under the provisions of this section shall be completed in a neat and workmanlike manner with not less than one-half inch thick weather resistant plywood cut to fit within the openings. The plywood shall be securely fastened in place, and suitably coated with an appropriate neutral color which will have the effect of blending the board up material with or complementing the existing exterior colors of the building. The coating applied shall render the boarding used to cover door and window openings as inconspicuous as possible. Boarding up work once commenced following issuance of a permit, shall be completed, including the application of an appropriate, neutral color to the exterior side of the boarding material without delay or interruption.

Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.

**(G) Notice of Noncompliance. It shall be the duty of the Director of Community Development to notify the owner or the agent of any vacant structure not complying with the requirements set forth in this Section 14-9-4 of the necessity for compliance and providing written notice requiring the timely compliance with the provisions of this Section 14-9-4.**

**(H) Penalty. The owner of property in violation of this Section 14-9-4 may be fined for such violation in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution. Each day on which a violation of this Section 14-9-4 exists shall constitute a separate and distinct offense.**

SECTION 17. ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE. Section 2 of Article 10 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-10-2: ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2006 ~~2006~~ **2009** edition of the International Fuel Gas Code is hereby adopted by reference as the fuel gas code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 10 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-10-3 of this Code."

SECTION 18. EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS. Section 3 of Article 10 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-10-3: EXCEPTIONS, INSERTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Fuel Gas Code:

**International  
Fuel Gas Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 101.1      Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"

Section ~~106.5.2~~      Insert: "Permit fees in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee  
**106.6.2**      Resolution. Editor's Note: See Ch. A25, Fees."

Section ~~106.5.3~~      Delete  
**106.6.3**

**Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.**

Section 306.3      Insert: "All appliances located in an attic space must be located within a fully enclosed room, with walls and ceiling covered with 5/8-inch gypsum board **and filled with insulation of not less than R-15.**"

SECTION 19. ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE. Section 2 of Article 11 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-11-2:      ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

For the purpose of establishing minimum prescriptive and performance-related regulations for the design of energy efficient buildings and structures or portions thereof in the Village, the International Energy Conservation Code, ~~2009~~ **2012** Edition ("IECC"), is hereby adopted, and by this reference, incorporated as though fully set forth herein; provided, however, that: (a) the IECC is hereby amended in accordance with Section 14-11-3 of this Code; and (b) in the event of a conflict between the ~~2009~~ **2012** Edition of the IECC and a later-published edition of the IECC that is adopted by the State of Illinois Capital Development Board pursuant to the Illinois Energy Efficient Buildings Act, 20 ILCS 3125/1 et seq., the provisions of such later-published edition shall control."

SECTION 20. ADOPTION OF ELEVATOR SAFETY STANDARDS. Section 2 of Article 12 of Chapter 14 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"14-12-2:      ADOPTION OF ELEVATOR SAFETY STANDARDS.

The following elevator safety standards are hereby adopted by reference as the elevator safety standards for the Village and are hereby made a part of this article with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein:

- (A) American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.1-~~2007~~ **2010**/CSA B44-07);
- (B) ASME Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks (ASME A17.2-2004);
- (C) ASME Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.3-2005);
- (D) ASME Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts (ASME A18.1-~~2005~~ **2008**);
- (E) ASME Standard for the Qualification of Elevator Inspectors (ASME QEI-1-~~2007~~ **2010**);

**Additions are bold and double-underlined; deletions are struck through.**

- (F) American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Safety Requirements for Personal Hoists and Employee Elevators (ANSI A10.4-2004);
- (G) American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Automated People Mover Standards (ASCE 21-05), Part 1, 2006; ~~and~~
- (H) ASCE Automated People Mover Standards (ANSI/ASCE/T&DI 21.2-08), Parts 2 through 4, 2008; and
- (I) ASME Performance-Based Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44.7-07)."**

SECTION 21. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Ordinance or part thereof is held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions of this Ordinance shall remain in full force and effect, and shall be interpreted, applied, and enforced so as to achieve, as near as may be, the purpose and intent of this Ordinance to the greatest extent permitted by applicable law.

SECTION 22. PUBLICATION IN PAMPHLET FORM. The Village Clerk shall be, and is hereby, directed to publish this Ordinance in pamphlet form pursuant to the Statutes of the State of Illinois.

SECTION 23. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage, approval, and publication in the manner provided by law.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

PASSED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

AYES: \_\_\_\_\_

NAYS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSENT: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSTENTION: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED by me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

---

Gerald C. Turry, President  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

ATTESTED and FILED in my office the  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

---

Beryl Herman, Village Clerk  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

#25597170\_v7

**Additions are bold and double-underlined;** ~~deletions are struck through.~~



**Committee on Ordinances, Rules, and Buildings Meeting Minutes**

August 14, 2013

Village Hall Council Chambers  
6900 North Lincoln Avenue  
Lincolnwood, Illinois 60712

**Committee Members Present**

Trustee Cope, Chair  
Trustee Klatzco  
Trustee Patel

**Committee Members Absent**

**Others Present**

Douglas Petroschius, Assistant Village Manager  
Timothy Clarke, Community Development Director  
Aaron Cook, Development Manager  
Timothy Wiberg, Village Manager  
Michael Hansen, Fire Chief  
Clyde Heineman, Fire Prevention Bureau  
Steve Tisinai, TPI Building Code Consultants

**I. Call to Order**

- a. The meeting of the Committee on Ordinances, Rules, and Buildings (CORB) was called to order at 8:32 A.M. by Trustee Cope in the Village Hall Council Chambers.

**II. Roll Call**

- a. Mr. Petroschius called the Roll. A quorum was present.

**III. Approval of Minutes**

- a. The minutes of the June 11, 2013 meeting of CORB was delivered to the Committee in advance and reviewed. Trustee Patel made a motion to approve the minutes, seconded by Trustee Klatzco. The motion carried by voice vote, 3-0. The minutes were approved.

**IV. Review of Building Code Updates**

- a. Mr. Hansen presented the material on this item which is a recommendation by staff and TPI, the Village's plan review and inspection firm to update the Village's International and National Building Codes. This discussion was originally discussed by the Village Board at its June 18, 2013 Committee of the Whole meeting. At that time the Village Board referred this matter to CORB. The central focus of the discussion was in regards to the proposed local amendments to the proposed Building Codes which are: 1) Fire sprinkler requirement for existing single family, duplex, and townhomes; revised

## **DRAFT MINUTES**

- definition of Fire Area; new vacant building board-up requirement; and forfeitable deposit for temporary occupancies.
- b. CORB directed its attention to the fire sprinkler recommendation. Currently, the Village Life Safety Code requires all new residences in the Village to have fire sprinklers and also requires fire sprinklers in residences where alterations occur in 50% or more of the residence. However, the Village does not have any regulation requiring fire sprinklers for additions to residences. This proposed local amendment would require the installation of fire sprinklers throughout an existing residence, where an addition to an existing residence is proposed that is more than 50% of the floor area of the new total floor area of the residence, or where both an addition to a home is requested and alterations to an existing home are proposed that would result in the addition and altered area being greater than 50% of the new total floor area of the residence. Survey data from neighboring communities' code requirements was presented. Discussion ensued. Considerations were made to the cost of installing sprinklers and what the triggering event is for sprinklers. There was consensus on CORB to direct staff to refine the proposed amendment language to include exclusions for remodel and additions and clearly define what the triggering event is. CORB will review this matter at its next meeting.
  - c. Mr. Clarke presented the other three proposed local code amendments. Specific attention was directed to the local amendment of revising the definition of "Fire Area". Discussion ensued. CORB concurred with staff's recommendation and directed staff to move forward to the Village Board with the related codes with this amendment.
  - d. Mr. Cook presented the new vacant building board-up requirement which was to require vacant structures with missing windows and doors to have boards in place as a temporary requirement until the vacant structure makes corrective action. Discussion ensued. CORB concurred with staff's recommendation and directed staff to move forward to the Village Board with the related codes with this amendment.
  - e. Mr. Clarke presented the matter of forfeitable deposit for temporary occupancies which creates a requirement that deposits provided at time of a temporary occupancy permit is forfeited if required work is not completed by expiration of temporary permit. Mr. Cook indicated that temporary occupancies are currently not common and are typically required for when landscaping is required and the winter season does not allow the installation of the landscaping. CORB concurred that temporary Certificates of Occupancies (CO) should continue to be kept to a minimum and property owners should strive to get their CO. Discussion ensued. CORB concurred with the recommendation by staff and directed staff to move forward to the Village Board with the related codes with this amendment.

### **V. Review of Residential Front Yard Parking**

- a. This matter was referred to CORB by the Village Board at its July 16, 2013 Regular Meeting. Trustee Patel restated his position on this matter as it was stated at the July 16, 2013 meeting which was in opposition to this requirement in the Zoning Code. Trustee Cope disagreed with Trustee Patel and indicated his support of this code requirement. Discussion ensued. There was consensus by CORB to make no change to the current Zoning Code requirement.

**DRAFT MINUTES**

**VI. Public Comment**

- a. No comment was made as no members of the public were present.

**VII. Adjournment**

- a. Trustee Patel made a motion to adjourn the meeting. Trustee Klatzco seconded the motion. The meeting was adjourned by voice vote at 10:16 AM., 3-0.

---

**Minutes Recorded by:**

Douglas Petroschius  
Assistant Village Manager

---

*Staff Liaison*

# T.P.I.

## **Building Code Consultants, Inc.**

7N262 W. Whispering Trail, St. Charles, IL 60175

Phone [630] 443-1567, Fax [630] 443-2495

Date: 6/10/13

To: Mr. Aaron Cook. AICP  
Development Manager  
Village of Lincolnwood

From: Steve Mertes, MCP  
T.P.I. Building Code Consultants

Re: Code Amendments

I submit to you the attached draft of the amendments for the proposed adopted code for the Village of Lincolnwood. I have kept all of the new amendments highlighted in yellow so as to better identify the changes from the current amendments during the review and discussion process. It has been a pleasure to work with you and your staff through this entire process. As requested, I have included the notable upgrades that the proposed codes possess along with some of the more distinctive proposed amendments below so as to aid the Village in the final decision processes.

### **Notable upgrades between the existing and proposed codes**

The reason for adopting the 2009 I-Codes and the 2011 NEC is to allow the Village to be more up to date with and be able to address current technological and safety advancements as well as having the most knowledge available for addressing current means of construction. The following represents some of the more notable upgrades to the proposed codes.

- The requirements for inches of egress width in the IBC, which is used to determine the width of corridors, aisles, doors, stairs and other components of the means of egress has now been revised so as to be consistent with the NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, which is required to be enforced by the Office of the State Fire Marshall. Previous such conflicts between the two codes will now be avoided.
- The IBC now permits designers/architects more flexibility in designing open stairs in fully sprinklered buildings.
- The IRC now has full requirements for the support and construction of decks and balconies, including the type and spacing of ledger bolts, means of combating lateral loads and separation of the deck from the building. These requirements were never in

the codes and are intended to alleviate the deck collapses which occurred in Chicago and the surrounding communities in past years.

- The IRC requires the installation of a fire sprinkler system in all new townhomes and one- and two-family dwelling units (houses).
- The NEC has more complete requirements addressing the charging and repair of electrical vehicles. (The request for charging stations is becoming more prevalent throughout the area.)
- The NEC has more complete requirements addressing solar and wind energy systems.
- The NEC has expanded the requirements for arc-fault protected receptacles to all habitable rooms not including kitchens, bathrooms or storage rooms, as a great percentage of electrical fires within homes are caused by arc-faults, often due to pinched or damaged cords.
- The NEC requires the use of tamper resistant receptacles which prevent foreign objects from being pushed into the receptacle by kids.
- The IMC (Mechanical code) has revised and softened the requirements for outdoor ventilation air in commercial establishments so as to be consistent with current ASHRAE standards which are used by engineers to design mechanical systems.
- The IMC has more complete requirements addressing geothermal energy systems.

### **Notable proposed local amendments to the proposed codes**

Our goal in the adoption of these codes is to keep the bulk of the requirements intact and amend only those areas needed to clarify or to better address construction or safety issues. Some of the proposed amendments are as follows.

- IBC – All F-2 and S-2 uses will become F-1 and S-1 uses respectively. Mild manufacturing and storage uses (F-2 and S-2) can become F-1 or S-1 uses through a change in product or means of manufacturing. These changes alone may unintentionally put the building into a higher risk category without the owner/operator understanding such and without the Village knowing. As fire sprinkler, fire alarm and means of egress requirements are all contingent upon the proper categorizing of a building, this will alleviate potential unknown hazards in this area.
- IBC – All B uses (office) will be separated from all S (storage) and F (factory) uses with minimum 1-hour fire barriers regardless of the design of the building.
- IBC – The domestic water main will be separated from the fire sprinkler main prior to entering the building so that either system can be shut down for maintenance or repairs, or in the case of the domestic water main, for non-payment without affecting the other system.
- IBC and IFC – The definition of Fire Area has been revised to now include all areas of the building as opposed to the fire area on each floor bound by the exterior walls, floor/ceiling, roof, fire walls and fire barriers, thus allowing more and smaller sized buildings to fall into the requirements for fire sprinklers.
- IBC and IRC – Require a deposit for temporary certificates of occupancy that will be forfeited to the Village if the outstanding work for which a temporary certificate was

issued is not completed by the expiration of the temporary certificate. This will help to alleviate the amount of open permits and expired temporary certificates of occupancy.

- IRC – Require existing townhomes, duplexes and houses to be retrofitted with a complete fire sprinkler system where the area of alterations or the area of an addition plus alterations is 50% or more than the area of the combined structures. This will work to address the large number of existing dwelling units which are not currently protected by a fire sprinkler system.
- IRC – Separation walls between townhomes and duplexes shall be minimum 2-hour rated. This can be done through a variety of building materials including drywall and wood studs, shaft wall or masonry.
- NEC – Require that all wiring be copper. (The existing code amendments do not address this, and as such, allows the use of aluminum wiring which needs more maintenance to be safe, is more brittle and expands and contracts more than copper conductors allowing for more damage, shorts and arcing which can lead to fires.

The goal of the code updates is to provide the Village with proper tools to address current construction techniques, and technological and safety advancements, and to be consistent with the surrounding communities. I hope that these code updates and amendments address the needs of the Village and are to your liking. Please contact me if you need anything further or have any questions or comments.

# T.P.I.

## Building Code Consultants, Inc.

### Policy Discussion Items for the COTW Meeting

The following proposed code local code amendments are posed to the Village Board for discussion as they are either “policy amendments” or are proposed amendments which are atypical and/or may not be well received in the community.

---

#### **1) Proposed local amendments:**

##### **Fire Sprinklers in Homes/Townhomes Due to Addition and Alteration**

Insert: “**Existing townhouse structures.** Where the total area of alterations/reconstruction in any 30 month period is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the townhouse, or where the combined area of an addition and alteration/reconstruction is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the combined structures (area of existing house plus area of addition), an automatic fire sprinkler system, designed in accordance with Section P2904, shall be installed throughout the entire townhouse and, if applicable, the entire addition.

Insert: “**Existing one- and two-family dwellings.** Where the total area of alterations/reconstruction in any 30 month period is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the dwelling structure, or where the combined area of an addition and alteration/reconstruction is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the combined structures (area of existing house plus area of addition), an automatic fire sprinkler system, designed in accordance with Section P2904 or NFPA 13D, shall be installed throughout the entire dwelling structure and, if applicable, the entire addition.

#### **Comment:**

The Village Life Safety Code currently addresses fire sprinkler requirements for new home construction and alterations in an existing residence. These proposed local amendments will require existing townhomes, duplexes and single family homes to install/retrofit a fire sprinkler system in the entire existing structure if an addition is installed and the area of the addition plus, the area of any alterations in the existing structure, is 50% or greater than the combined area of the original structure plus the area of the addition. Such an amendment requiring existing residences to install fire sprinklers throughout the residence would add costs to a project and could deter residential additions and related alterations.

## 2) Proposed local amendment:

### **Revise Definition of Fire Area to Require Fire Sprinklers and Not Compartmentalization**

Insert: “**FIRE AREA** The aggregate floor area bounded by the exterior walls of a building or structure, regardless of fire walls, fire barriers or fire resistance-rated horizontal assemblies.

#### **Comment:**

The current Building and Fire codes require fire sprinkler systems based, in part, on the “fire area” for a particular Use Group (Business, Storage, Mercantile, etc.), which is defined as “the aggregate floor area enclosed and bounded by fire walls, fire barriers, exterior walls or horizontal assemblies of a building”. As such, the requirement for fire sprinklers would be based upon the area of a certain use per floor, and the code allowed the designer to compartmentalize a building with rated fire walls and fire barriers. The proposed amendment takes away the option to compartmentalize and expands the trigger area from the area of a certain use group on a floor to the area of the entire building. This increases the number of buildings that will now be required to have a fire sprinkler system and the requirement will now include buildings of much smaller sizes. Of further note is that this requirement would be applied to existing buildings where there is a change in use.

#### **LFD Fire Prevention Response:**

This change in the definition of a Fire Area addresses the lack of fire protection for these buildings which are typically older and have had little or no maintenance of existing fire separation assemblies. Most of these structures are buildings built prior to the need for computer networking, integrated phone systems, updated HVAC systems, etc., resulting in numerous penetrations to fire walls and fire separation assemblies over the years. In addition these are buildings that typically would **NOT** retroactively be candidates for sprinklers under this code change due to the existing, non-conforming status and would only affect structures that would have a change in occupancy type to that of a higher hazard or life safety concern when called for under the Life Safety Code. We anticipate this requirement effecting primarily new construction and would prohibit builders from avoiding our currently adopted sprinkler requirements by compartmentalizing a building.

## 3) Proposed local amendment:

### **Regulations for the Boarding Up of Vacant or Unoccupied Structures**

Insert: “**Boarding up of openings in vacant or occupied structures.** The boarding up of window and or door openings in vacant and occupied structures to protect said structure from the elements, to ensure security of the structure or to ensure the safety of the public shall be done only in accordance with and in compliance of the Village of Lincolnwood “Standards For Boarding Up Vacant And Occupied Structures In All Zoning Districts”.

**Comment:**

The Village does not have regulations for the boarding of vacant or unoccupied structures. Attached are the standards adopted by Morton Grove which staff recommends for adoption in substantial form. The items for discussion are; 1) should the Property Maintenance Code be amended to include board up standards; 2) are the standards as adopted by Morton Grove acceptable; and 3) what are the proper time frames for the initial allowance or requirement for board up and any permit extensions? Morton Grove allows an initial period of 120 days with a possible extension period of 60 days.

**4) Proposed local amendment:**

**Forfeitable Deposits for Temporary Occupancies**

Insert: “**Deposit and compliance.** Prior to the granting of a temporary occupancy, the applicant shall submit a deposit equal to 110% of the cost of completion of all outstanding items necessitating the request for a temporary occupancy. Said deposit shall be forfeited to the Village upon non-completion of any such outstanding items at the expiration of the temporary occupancy.”

**Comment:**

The requirement for a deposit to cover the work that was not completed at the time of the issuance of a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy is not new. The question for discussion is whether the Village should require the deposit money to be forfeited if the outstanding work under which the temporary occupancy was issued was not completed. The reason for this proposal is that too many contractors and property owners cease to be interested in obtaining full compliance once a certificate of occupancy, even a temporary one, is issued.

# Article 2. BUILDING CODE

## Article 2. BUILDING CODE

### 14-2-1. Purpose.

### 14-2-2. Adoption of International Building Code.

### 14-2-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

### 14-2-1. Purpose.

This Article 2 establishes minimum regulations governing the design, construction, alteration, enlargement, repair, demolition, removal, maintenance and use of all buildings and structures. It provides for the issuance of permits, collection of fees, making of inspections, and provides penalties for violations of the various codes and regulations adopted as part of this Chapter **14**.

### 14-2-2. Adoption of International Building Code.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2009 edition of the International Building Code is hereby adopted by reference, and is hereby made a part of this Article 2 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-2-3 of this Code. The International Building Code, together with the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings (the Residential Building Code) set forth in Article 3 of this Chapter **14**, are collectively referred to as the "Building Code" for the Village.

### 14-2-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Building Code:

<b>International Building Code Section</b>	<b>Change</b>
--	---------------

Section 101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood" in the second line.
Section 101.4.4	Delete: "International Plumbing Code"
Section 101.4.4	Insert: "Illinois Plumbing Code, most current edition"
Section 101.4.4	Insert: "The provisions of the International Plumbing Code shall apply to the installation, alteration and repair of roof drainage systems."
Section 105.2	Delete
Section 105.5	Insert: "However, no permit or approval shall be valid for a period of more than one year after the date of issuance."

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 105.5	Delete: "The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time, for periods not more than 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated."
Section 105.5	Insert: "The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one permit renewal or reissuance, for a period not to exceed 180 days. The renewal or reissuance shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated. The Village Manager is authorized to grant, in writing, any subsequent permit renewals or reissuances, for periods not to exceed 180 days. Any subsequent renewals or reissuances shall be in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated."
Section 105.8 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Permit fee renewal.</b> There shall not be any fee for the first renewal or reissuance of any permit that extends the validity of the initial permit for a period not to exceed 180 days. The fee for any subsequent renewal or reissuance of any permit that extends the validity of the initial permit for additional periods not to exceed 180 days shall be assessed at 25% of the original cost of the original permit."
Section 107.2.5	Insert: "The site and grading plan shall be submitted in both paper and electronic versions."
Section 110.3.10.1 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Final storm sewer inspection.</b> A final inspection of the storm sewer shall be scheduled with and approved by Public Works prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy."
Section 110.7 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Final grading/TOPO survey.</b> Where the topography of the land/property has been altered as a result of any work, construction, installation, alteration, etc. a final grading/TOPO plat of survey, performed, signed and sealed by a licensed land surveyor, shall be submitted to the Village for review prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy. The survey shall be submitted in both paper and electronic versions and shall include the location of the water meter."
Section 111.3.1 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Deposit and compliance.</b> Prior to the granting of a temporary occupancy, the applicant shall submit a deposit equal to 110% of the cost of completion of all outstanding items necessitating the request for a temporary occupancy. Said deposit shall be forfeited to the Village upon non-completion of any such outstanding items at the expiration of the temporary occupancy."
Section 112	Delete
Section 113	Delete

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 114.4	Insert: "Applicable penalties shall be as set forth in Chapter <b>14</b> of the Village Code."
Section 115.4 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Appeals.</b> Any permittee who is served with a stop-work order shall have the right to appeal the issuance of the stop-work order to the Village Manager, by filing a written appeal within seven days after the issuance of the stop-work order. The Village Manager shall, within seven days after receipt of the properly filed appeal, either (a) affirm the issuance of the stop-work order, or (b) rescind or modify the stop-work order. The failure of the Village Manager to render a decision within seven days shall be deemed as an affirmation by the Village Manager of the issuance of the stop-work order. All decisions of the Village Manager made pursuant to this Section 114.4 shall be final."
<b>Section 306.3</b>	<b>Delete: "F-2" in the first and fifth lines.</b>
<b>Section 306.3</b>	<b>Insert: "F-1" in the first and fifth lines.</b>
Section 310.1, R-2	Delete: "Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer occupants are permitted to comply with the construction requirements for Group R-3."
<b>Section 311.3</b>	<b>Delete "S-2" in the first and sixth lines.</b>
<b>Section 311.3</b>	<b>Insert: "S-1" in the first and sixth lines.</b>
Section 406.1.4(3)	Delete: "3. A separation is not required between a Group R-3 and U carport, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides and there are not enclosed areas above."
Section 420.2	Delete.
Section 420.2	Insert: "" <b>Fire resistance of walls and structural members.</b> For multifamily structures containing three or more living units, or one or more living units in a structure containing any other type of use such as business or industrial, the fire resistance rating of structural elements (including walls, floors and roof) and dwelling or sleeping room separations or party walls shall be a minimum of two hours, and the structural elements shall be constructed of masonry or concrete. Exterior and <b>load-bearing</b> wall construction shall be of masonry. The use of exterior insulation finishing systems ("EIFS"), for example, Dryvit, or similar products, on exterior walls is specifically prohibited."
Section 420.3	Delete
Section 420.3	Insert: " <b>Fire resistance of floors and horizontal assemblies.</b> All floors shall be pre-cast-concrete type, or poured-concrete

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

type having at least a two-hour fire resistance rating. Floors in this section may be allowed to use a UL-approved, two-hour rated or listed assembly in lieu of pre-cast or poured-concrete construction

**Section 508.3** Insert: "**Exception:** All Group B uses shall be separated from Group F and Group S uses with minimum 1-hour rated fire partitions.

**Table 508.4** Delete: "N" where Columns 11 and 12 intersect Row 6 (Use Groups B, F-1, M, S-1)

**Table 508.4** Insert: "1" where Columns 11 and 12 intersect Row 6 (Use Groups B, F-1, M, S-1)

**Table 508.4** Insert: "**Exception:** Where Table 508.4 requires a 1-hour separation between Use Groups B, F-1, M and S-1, the 1-hour rating shall not be required to separate rooms or areas of the same use group unless a fire separation is required elsewhere in this code."

**Section 601.1.1**  
(New section) Insert: "The provisions of this article shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of the Zoning Ordinance or any other ordinance, law or statute of the Village pertaining to the location, or type of construction of buildings. All exterior walls shall be of solid masonry construction, except single-family residences, which may have masonry veneer exterior walls and/or use other durable exterior finishing material when/if the Community Development Director determines it is not structurally feasible to use a masonry veneer."

**Section 709.1,**  
**Item 3** Delete: "in covered mall buildings as required by Section 402.7.2"

**Section 709.1,**  
**Item 6 (New**  
**section)** Insert: "6. Walls separating Group B uses from Group F or S uses."

**Section 709.3** Insert at the end of the sentence: "...except that walls and floors separating dwelling or sleeping units shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2-hours".

**Section 709.3,**  
**Exceptions 1**  
**and 2** Delete

**Section 712.3,**  
**Exception** Delete

**Section 902.1** Delete: Definition of "Fire Area" in its entirety

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

<b>Section 902.1</b>	Insert: " <b>FIRE AREA</b> The aggregate floor area bounded by the exterior walls of a building or structure, regardless of fire walls, fire barriers or fire resistance-rated horizontal assemblies."
Section 903.2.1.1	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.1.1	Insert: "5,000"
Section 903.2.1.3	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.1.3	Insert: "5,000"
Section 903.2.1.4	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.1.4	Insert: "5,000"
<b>Section 903.2.2.1 (New section)</b>	Insert: " <b>Group B.</b> An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group B fire area exceeding 5,000 square feet."
Section 903.2.3	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.3	Insert: "5,000"
Section 903.2.4	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.4	Insert: "5,000"
<b>Section 903.2.4</b>	Insert: "All 'spec' buildings with a Group F use having a ceiling/roof height of 25'-0" or greater shall be protected with an ESFR fire sprinkler system or a hydraulically calculated fire sprinkler system for Class IV commodities with rack storage calculated to the greatest storage height."
Section 903.2.7	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.7	Insert: "5,000"
Section 903.2.9	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.9	Insert: "5,000"
<b>Section 903.2.9</b>	Insert: "All 'spec' buildings with a Group S use having a ceiling/roof height of 25'-0" or greater shall be protected with an

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

ESFR fire sprinkler system or a hydraulically calculated fire sprinkler system for Class IV commodities with rack storage calculated to the greatest storage height."

Section  
903.2.9.1

Delete: "10,000" in Condition 1

Section  
903.2.9.1

Insert: "5,000" in Condition 1

Section  
903.2.9.1

Delete: "12,000" in Condition 2

Section  
903.2.9.1

Insert: "5,000" in Condition 2

Section  
903.2.10

Delete: "12,000"

Section  
903.2.10

Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.3.5

Insert: "Hydrant water flow data used for the design of any fire sprinkler system shall not be more than one year old."

Section  
903.3.5.3 (New  
section)

Insert: "**Design safety factor.** The design of the fire sprinkler system shall provide a minimum 5 psi safety factor in the fire protection system hydraulic calculation. The system demand shall be minimum 5 psi below the seasonal low water flow test supply."

Section 903.3.7  
(New section)

Insert: "**Domestic water separation.** The domestic water service shall be separated from the fire service prior to entering the building or structure, and an approved shut-off valve shall be placed on the domestic water service at a point after the separation and prior to entering the building or structure."

Section  
903.4.1.1 (New  
section)

Insert: "**Fire department supervision.** Where required by the Code Official to protect from hazards to life and property, the fire alarm system shall terminate at the Fire Department Communications Center."

Section  
903.4.2.1 (New  
section)

Insert: "**Outside alarm indicator.** An audio/visual 75 cd device shall be mounted on the outside of a building/structure over the location of the fire department connection. For residential fire sprinkler systems without a fire department connection, a strobe shall be mounted on the front of the building or other location approved by the Code Official. The audio/visual device shall be supervised by the fire alarm system and shall only operate upon water flow activation."

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section  
903.4.2.2 (New  
section)

Insert: "**Alarm indicating appliances.** Audio/visual devices shall be provided, seen and heard in all areas of every building in accordance with NFPA 72. All buildings/structures with fire sprinkler systems shall be provided with occupant notification devices."

Section  
903.4.2.3 (New  
section)

Insert: "**Inspector test valves.** Fire sprinkler system inspector test valves shall be accessible at all times and shall be located no more than 6'-0" above the finished floor. For sprinkler systems with multiple risers, each inspector test valve shall be marked for the riser and area it serves."

Section 903.4.3

Delete: "...on each floor in high-rise buildings."

Section 903.4.3

Insert: "...on each floor in multiple -story buildings. A floor control valve with water flow switches shall be provided for each floor."

Section 903.4.4  
(New section)

Insert: "**Automatic detection.** Where automatic fire sprinklers provide protection with an approved flow switch interconnected to the fire alarm system, and the area is easily identifiable as to the location of the activation, additional automatic detectors are not required. Where a building has numerous rooms protected by the zoned fire sprinkler system, the Code Official may require additional detectors for a more rapid means to identify the location of smoke or fire."

Section 903.6  
(New section)

Insert: "**Hydraulic nameplate.** On each fire sprinkler drawing, provide a copy of the hydraulic nameplate at each hydraulically calculated area."

Section 903.7  
(New section)

Insert: "**NFPA standards.** Whenever NFPA standards are listed or referenced within this code, that entire NFPA standard shall be considered a part of this code."

Section 903.8  
(New section)

Insert: "**Fire pump test header.** For fire pump installations, provide the following:

- a. An OS&Y control valve on all fire pump test headers.
- b. An outside test header.

Section 903.9  
(New section)

Insert: "**Fire hydrants.** Fire hydrants shall be provided around the perimeter of a building in no more than 300'-0" increments, and at least one fire hydrant shall be located within 100'-0" of the fire department connection on the fire protection water supply to the building."

Section 903.10  
(New section)

Insert: "**Fire flow requirements.** Appendix B of the 2009 International Fire Code is adopted in full and shall be made a part of this code."

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 903.11  
(New section)

Insert: "**Outside access door.** Provide an outside access door, no less than 36" in width and 6'-8" in height, at all fire sprinkler riser valve rooms and fire pump rooms."

Section 903.12  
(New section)

Insert: "**Sprinkler valve room.** All fire sprinkler main risers and valves shall be enclosed within a room constructed with minimum 1-hour fire barriers. Said room shall be sized to maintain all required clearances to maintain, repair and operate the system and all valves, and shall be sized to maintain all required door clearances."

Section 905.3.1

Delete: "...where the floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9144) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access."

Section 905.3.1

Insert: "...more than 2 stories in height, or more than 2 stories below grade."

Section 905.3.8  
(New section)

Insert: "**Warehouse storage areas.** In all warehouse storage areas exceeding 20,000 square feet, and where storage exceeds 12'-0" in height, inside 2½" fire hose valves with a 1½" reducer shall be provided to a 1½" connection. Said valves shall be located at each entrance door to the warehouse and/or storage area. Additional 2½" fire hose valves shall be provided such that no portion of the warehouse and/or storage area is more than 120'-0" of maximum travel distance to a fire hose valve. The location of all obstructions and racking shall be clearly identified on the permit drawings."

Section  
905.3.8.1 (New  
section)

Insert: "**Fire hose valve system.** The fire hose valve system piping shall:  
a. Be a separate riser piping system.  
b. Be supplied by a minimum 4" supply pipe with 2½" drops to each 2½" valve.  
c. Have Potter reduced pressure, field adjustable type valves where the system pressures exceed 100 psi."

Section 907.1.4  
(New section)

Insert: "**Addressable fire alarm systems.** All fire alarm systems shall be of the addressable type."

Section 907.2

Delete

Section 907.2

Insert: "**Where required.** An approved manual, automatic or manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in all Use Groups, including occupant notification appliances, throughout the building installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

all Use Groups not provided with an automatic fire sprinkler system and in accordance with NFPA 72. Devices, combination of devices and equipment shall comply with Section 907.1.2. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except that an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms, where, during normal operation, products of combustion are present in sufficient quantity to activate a smoke detector.”

Section 907.2.2 Delete

Section 907.2.3 Delete

Section 907.2.4 Delete

Section 907.2.5 Delete

Section 907.2.7 Delete

Section  
907.2.7.1 Delete

Section  
907.2.8.1 Delete

Section  
907.5.2.3.5  
(New section) Insert: “**Multi-tenant Use Group M buildings.** Multi-tenant Use Group M buildings shall be designed as “ring by tenant”, activated by a fire sprinkler system flow switch for that space or automatic fire detection and shall include a weatherproof clear outside strobe over the entrance to each tenant space as directed by the Code Official. All outside strobe devices shall have a minimum 75 candela.”

Section 907.6.6  
(New section) Insert: “**Fire alarm panel location.** The fire alarm control panel or full function annunciator panel shall be installed within 10 feet of the main entrance or in a location approved by the Code Official.”

Section 912.1.1  
(New section) Insert: “**Connection type.** All fire department connections shall be a 5” Storz connection with a 30-degree turn down.”

Section 1006.3 Insert: “6. All rooms and areas containing the building fire sprinkler riser(s), fire pump(s) and fire alarm control panel(s).”

Table 1018.1 Delete: “0.5” at the intersection of Line “R” and Column “With sprinkler system”.

Table 1018.1 Insert: “2” at the intersection of Line “R” and Column “With sprinkler system”.

**International  
Building Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 1403.1	Insert: "All exterior walls shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable standards set forth in the Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance."
Section 1802.2.3, Except	Delete: " <b>Exception:</b> A subsurface soil investigation shall not be required where waterproofing is provided in accordance with Section 1807."
Chapters 27, 28, 29 and 32	Delete
Section 3303.4	Insert: "The lot shall be maintained free from the accumulation of rubbish and all other unsafe or hazardous conditions which endanger the life or health of the public."
Section 3303.7 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Removal of waste materials.</b> Material shall not be dropped by gravity or thrown outside the exterior walls of a building during demolition or erection. Wood or metal chutes shall be provided for the removal of such materials. Where the removal of any material will cause an excessive amount of dust, such material shall be wet down to prevent the creation of a nuisance."
Section 3307.2 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Bracing, shoring and reinforcement requirements.</b> For any excavation greater than three feet in depth occurring within five feet of any property line or right-of-way, the owner of the property to be excavated shall reinforce or brace adjacent land, buildings and structures so as to prevent any sagging, settling, cracking or collapse occurring to the adjacent land, sidewalks, fences, structures, foundations or walls. Where bracing, shoring or reinforcement is required because of the depth of excavation and distance to the property line or right-of-way, an Illinois licensed structural or professional engineer shall design such bracing, shoring or reinforcement, and shall stamp and seal the plans therefor. Installation of the bracing, shoring or reinforcement shall be in accordance with such design requirements and as directed by the structural or professional engineer. The owner of the property to be excavated shall be responsible for the cost of any required bracing, shoring or reinforcement."
Section 3310.1	Delete
Section 3310.1	Insert: "Where a new building is under construction or where an existing building is being altered, at least one temporary stairway shall be provided unless one or more of the permanent stairways are erected as the construction progresses. Every required temporary stairway that has three or more risers shall be provided with a handrail for the full length of the run of the steps on at least one side."

## Article 3. RESIDENTIAL CODE

### Article 3. RESIDENTIAL CODE

#### 14-3-1. Purpose.

#### 14-3-2. Adoption of International Residential Code.

#### 14-3-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

#### 14-3-4. Adoption of Appendices H, J and P.

#### 14-3-1. Purpose.

This Article 3 establishes minimum regulations governing the design, construction, quality of materials, erection, installation, alteration, enlargement, repair, demolition, removal, maintenance and use of one- and two-family dwellings. It provides for the issuance of permits, collection of fees, making of inspections, and provides penalties for violations of the various codes and regulations adopted as part of this Chapter **14**.

#### 14-3-2. Adoption of International Residential Code.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2009 edition of the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings (the "Residential Building Code") is hereby adopted by reference and is hereby made a part of this Article 3 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-3-3 of this Code. The Residential Building Code, together with the International Building Code set forth in Article 2 of this Chapter **14**, are collectively referred to as the "Building Code" for the Village.

#### 14-3-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings:

**International  
Residential Code  
for One- and Two-  
Family Dwellings  
Section**

**Change**

Section R101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"
Section R101.2	Delete: "not more than three stories in height"
Section R105.2	Delete
Section R105.5	Insert: "No permit or approval shall be valid for a period of

**International  
Residential Code  
for One- and Two-  
Family Dwellings  
Section**

**Change**

more than one year after the date of issuance."

- Section R105.5 Delete: "The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time, for periods not to exceed 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated."
- Section R105.5 Insert: "The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one permit renewal or reissuance, for a period not to exceed 180 days. The renewal or reissuance shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated. The Village Manager is authorized to grant, in writing, any subsequent permit renewals or reissuances, for periods not to exceed 180 days. Any subsequent renewals or reissuances shall be in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.
- Section R105.5.1 Insert: "**Permit fee renewal.** There shall not be any fee for the first renewal or reissuance of any permit that extends the validity of the initial permit for a period not to exceed 180 days. The fee for any subsequent renewal or reissuance of any permit that extends the validity of the initial permit for additional periods not to exceed 180 days shall be assessed at 25% of the original cost of the original permit."
- Section R106.2 Insert: "The site and grading plan shall be submitted in both paper and electronic versions."
- Section R109.1.6.1 (New section) Insert: "**Final storm sewer inspection.** A final inspection of the storm sewer, if installed, shall be scheduled with and approved by Public Works prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy."
- Section R109.5 (New section) Insert: "**Final grading/TOPO survey.** Where the topography of the land/property has been altered as a result of any work, construction, installation, alteration, etc. a final grading/TOPO plat of survey, performed, signed and sealed by a licensed land surveyor, shall be submitted to the Village for review prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy. The survey shall be submitted in both paper and electronic versions and shall include the location of the water meter."
- Section R110.4.1 (New section) Insert: "**Deposit and compliance.** Prior to the granting of a temporary occupancy, the applicant shall submit a deposit equal to 110% of the cost of completion of all outstanding items necessitating the request for a temporary occupancy. Said deposit shall be forfeited to the Village upon non-completion of any such outstanding items at the expiration of

**International  
Residential Code  
for One- and Two-  
Family Dwellings  
Section**

**Change**

the temporary occupancy.”

Section R112

Delete

Section R113.3

Insert: "Applicable penalties shall be as set forth in Chapter **14** of the Village Code."

Section R302.1.1

Insert: "**Accessory buildings.** Accessory buildings within 15 feet of a residential dwelling shall have one-hour-rated walls and ceilings in the entire building."

Section R302.2,  
Exception

Delete: "1-hour"

Section R302.2,  
Exception

Insert: "2-hour"

Table R302.6

Delete: "1/2 inch gypsum board"

Table R302.6

Insert: "5/8 inch gypsum board"

Section R310.4

Delete: "are permitted to be placed"

Section R310.4

Insert: "shall be placed"

Section R312.5  
(New section)

Insert: "**Design.** Guards shall not be designed or installed in such a manner as to create a ladder effect."

Section R313.1,  
Exception

Delete the Exception

Section R313.1.2  
(New section)

Insert: "**Existing townhouse structures.** Where the total area of alterations/reconstruction in any 30 month period is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the townhouse, or where an addition is installed that is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the townhouse, or where the combined area of the addition and alteration/reconstruction is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the original structure, an automatic fire sprinkler system, designed in accordance with Section P2904, shall be installed throughout the entire townhouse and, if applicable, the entire addition.

Section R313.2,  
Exception

Delete the Exception

Section R313.2.2  
(New section)

Insert: "**Existing one- and two-family dwellings.** Where the total area of alterations/reconstruction in any 30 month

**International  
Residential Code  
for One- and Two-  
Family Dwellings  
Section**

**Change**

period is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the dwelling structure, or where an addition is installed that is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the dwelling structure, or where the combined area of the addition and alteration/reconstruction is 50% or greater than the aggregate area of the original structure, an automatic fire sprinkler system, designed in accordance with Section P2904 or NFPA 13D, shall be installed throughout the entire dwelling structure and, if applicable, the entire addition.

Section R401.4.3	Insert: "Bracing, shoring and reinforcement requirements. For any excavation greater than three feet in depth occurring within five feet of any property line or right-of-way, the owner of the property to be excavated shall reinforce or brace adjacent land, buildings and structures so as to prevent any sagging, settling, cracking or collapse occurring to the adjacent land, sidewalks, fences, structures, foundations or walls. Where bracing, shoring or reinforcement is required because of the depth of excavation and distance to the property line or right-of-way, an Illinois licensed structural or professional engineer shall design such bracing, shoring or reinforcement, and shall stamp and seal the plans therefor. Installation of the bracing, shoring or reinforcement shall be in accordance with such design requirements and as directed by the structural or professional engineer. The owner of the property to be excavated shall be responsible for the cost of any required bracing, shoring or reinforcement."
Section R402.1	Delete
Section R402.1.1	Delete
Section R402.1.2	Delete
Figure R403.1(2)	Delete
Figure R403.1(3)	Delete
Section R403.2	Delete
Section R404.1	Insert: "Section R404 shall be applicable when engineering reports show soils that are within the categories applicable to this Section R404 and design criteria for lateral support will be addressed by the design professional."
Section R404.2	Delete

**International  
Residential Code  
for One- and Two-  
Family Dwellings  
Section**

**Change**

Section R404.2.1	Delete
Section R404.2.2	Delete
Section R404.2.3	Delete
Table R404.2.3	Delete
Section R404.2.4	Delete
Section R404.2.5	Delete
Section R404.2.6	Delete
Section R405.2	Delete
Section R405.2.1	Delete
Section R405.2.2	Delete
Section R405.2.3	Delete
Section R406.3	Delete
Section R406.3.1	Delete
Section R406.3.2	Delete
Section R406.3.3	Delete
Section R406.3.4	Delete
Section R502.1.4	Insert: "In the event that prefabricated wood I-joists or other engineered wood trusses are used for the construction of a floor-ceiling assembly, the engineered joists shall be protected by one-hour rated construction."
<b>Section R502.2.2</b>	Insert: "Unless otherwise designed, signed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Design Professional (Architect, Structural Engineer, etc.), deck joists and beams shall have a maximum cantilever of 18" beyond the bearing member, and the cantilever portion shall not have a span greater than 25% of the remaining length of the joist or beam."
<b>Section R502.2.2.5 (New section)</b>	Insert: " <b>Support posts.</b> Support posts for decks having a floor height of no more than 5'-0" above grade at any point shall be no less than 4" x 4" nominal wood posts. Support posts for decks having a floor height of more than 5'-0"

**International  
Residential Code  
for One- and Two-  
Family Dwellings  
Section**

**Change**

above grade at any point shall be no less than 6" x 6" nominal wood posts."

**Section R502.2.2.6  
(New section)**

Insert: "**Post hole/deck pier design.** The minimum dimension for all post holes shall be forty two inches (42") in depth below grade, eight inches (8") in diameter, extending a minimum of 4"

**Exception:** Where the supporting posts exceed a dimension of 4" x 4", the minimum diameter of the pier shall be ten inches (10").

**Section R602.4**

Insert: "Interior load-bearing walls that contain plumbing piping, flues or ducts shall be constructed of a minimum of two-inch-by-six-inch lumber."

**Section R602.5**

Insert: "Interior non-load-bearing walls that contain plumbing piping, flues or ducts shall be constructed of a minimum of two-inch-by-six-inch lumber."

**Section R703.1**

Insert: "**Application of other laws.** The provisions of this article shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of the Zoning Ordinance or any other ordinance, law or statute of the Village pertaining to the location or type of construction of buildings. All exterior walls shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable standards set forth in the Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance. The use of exterior insulation finishing systems ("EIFS") on exterior walls, such as Dryvit or similar products, is specifically prohibited."

**Section R703.9**

Delete

**Section R703.9.1**

Delete

**Section R703.9.2**

Delete

**Section R806.3.1**

Insert: "**Insulation baffles.** Where eave vents are provided, insulation baffles shall be installed between the rafters at the eaves to maintain air flow from the soffit vents."

**Chapters 11**

Delete

**Chapters 25 to 43**

Delete

**14-3-4. Adoption of Appendices H and J.**

Appendix H and Appendix J as set forth in the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings are hereby adopted by reference and are hereby made a part of this Article 3 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein.

## Article 4. PLUMBING CODE

### Article 4. PLUMBING CODE

#### 14-4-1. Purpose.

#### 14-4-2. Adoption of Illinois Plumbing Code.

#### 14-4-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

#### 14-4-1. Purpose.

This Article 4 establishes the minimum regulations governing the design, installation and construction of plumbing systems, by providing reasonable safeguards for sanitation to protect the public health against the hazards of inadequate, defective or unsanitary plumbing installations.

#### 14-4-2. Adoption of Illinois Plumbing Code.

The 2004 edition of the State of Illinois' Plumbing Code, or the current edition of the State of Illinois Plumbing Code as adopted by law, and all subsequent editions and amendments thereto, if any, are hereby adopted by reference as the plumbing code for the Village and are hereby made a part of this Article 4 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-4-3 of this Code.

#### 14-4-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the Illinois Plumbing Code:

#### **Illinois Plumbing Code Section**

#### **Change**

Section 890.150(d) (New section)	Insert: "An approved trench box or shoring system shall be used to protect personnel where the depth of a trench is 5'-0" or more below grade."
Section 890.320(I)(2)(A)	Insert: "Use of polyethylene (PE) prohibited."
Section 890.320(I)(2)(C)	Insert: "Use of polybutylene (PB) prohibited."

**Illinois Plumbing  
Code Section**

**Change**

Section  
890.1150(a)(1)

Insert: "Lead water service not allowed. Type K copper only."

Section  
890.1150(a)(5)  
(New section)

Insert: "The domestic water service shall be separated from the fire service prior to entering the building or structure, and an approved shut-off valve shall be placed on the domestic water service prior to entering the building or structure."

Section 890.1210

Insert: "No plastic pipe, tubing or fittings allowed for potable water."

Section  
890.1320(b)

Insert: "When a building addition or alteration includes the installation of additional plumbing fixtures, a televised test of the existing sewer service line must be conducted, with a tape copy of the test submitted to the Community Development Department to verify condition of the existing sewer service line. If it is determined that the existing sewer service line is not in serviceable condition, a new overhead type sewer service must be installed from the house to the Village sewer main. In the event that a new home is constructed or an existing home is increased in area by 50%, the existing sewer service line must be abandoned and a new overhead type sewer service line installed from the home to the Village sewer main."

Section 890.1500

Insert: "No wet venting allowed."

Section  
890.1580(B)

Insert: "The diameter of an individual vent shall be not less than 1 1/2 inches."

Section  
890.Appendix A,  
Table N

Insert: "The size of the water meter shall never be less than the size of the water supply pipe."

# Article 5. FIRE CODE

## Article 5. FIRE CODE

14-5-1. Purpose.

14-5-2. Adoption of International Fire Code.

14-5-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

14-5-4. Adoption of NFPA 72.

14-5-5. Conflicts.

### 14-5-1. Purpose.

This Article 5 establishes the minimum regulations governing the safeguarding of life and property from the hazards of fire and explosion arising from the storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, materials and devices, from conditions hazardous to life or property in the use or occupancy of buildings or premises; and sets forth guidelines on the installation, location, performance, inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire alarm systems, supervising station alarm systems, public emergency alarm reporting systems, fire warning equipment and emergency communications systems, and their components.

### 14-5-2. Adoption of International Fire Code.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2009 edition of the International Fire Code is hereby adopted by reference as the fire code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 5 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-5-3 of this Code.

### 14-5-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Fire Code:

#### **International Fire Code**

##### **Section**

##### **Change**

Section 101.1      Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"

Section 902.1      Delete: Definition of "Fire Area" in its entirety

Section 902.1      Insert: "**FIRE AREA** The aggregate floor area bounded by the

**International  
Fire Code  
Section**

**Change**

exterior walls of a building or structure, regardless of fire walls, fire barriers or fire resistance-rated horizontal assemblies.

Section 903.2.1.1 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.1 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.1.3 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.3 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.1.4 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.1.4 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.2.1 (New section) Insert: "**Group B.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group B fire area exceeding 5,000 square feet."

Section 903.2.2 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.3 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.3 Insert: "5,000"

**Section 903.2.4** Delete: "12,000"

**Section 903.2.4** Insert: "5,000"

**Section 903.2.4** Insert: "All 'spec' buildings with a Group F use having a ceiling/roof height of 25'-0" or greater shall be protected with an ESFR fire sprinkler system or a hydraulically calculated fire sprinkler system for Class IV commodities with rack storage calculated to the greatest storage height."

Section 903.2.7 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.7 Insert: "5,000"

Section 903.2.9 Delete: "12,000"

Section 903.2.9 Insert: "5,000"

**International  
Fire Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 903.2.9	Insert: "All 'spec' buildings with a Group S use having a ceiling/roof height of 25'-0" or greater shall be protected with an ESFR fire sprinkler system or a hydraulically calculated fire sprinkler system for Class IV commodities with rack storage calculated to the greatest storage height."
Section 903.2.9.1	Delete: "10,000"
Section 903.2.9.1	Insert: "5,000"
Section 903.2.9.1	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.9.1	Insert: "5,000"
Section 903.2.10	Delete: "12,000"
Section 903.2.10	Insert: "5,000"
Section 903.3.5	Insert: "Hydrant water flow data used for the design of any fire sprinkler system shall not be more than one year old."
Section 903.3.5.3 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Design safety factor.</b> The design of the fire sprinkler system shall provide a minimum 5 psi safety factor in the fire protection system hydraulic calculation. The system demand shall be minimum 5 psi below the seasonal low water flow test supply."
Section 903.3.7 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Domestic water separation.</b> The domestic water service shall be separated from the fire service prior to entering the building or structure, and an approved shut-off valve shall be placed on the domestic water service at a point after the separation and prior to entering the building or structure."
Section 903.4.1.1 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Fire department supervision.</b> Where required by the Code Official to protect from hazards to life and property, the fire alarm system shall terminate at the Fire Department Communications Center."
Section 903.4.2.1 (New section)	Insert: " <b>Outside alarm indicator.</b> An audio/visual 75 cd device shall be mounted on the outside of a building/structure over the location of the fire department connection. For residential fire sprinkler systems without a fire department connection, a strobe shall be mounted on the front of the building or other location approved by the Code Official. The audio/visual device shall be

**International  
Fire Code  
Section**

**Change**

supervised by the fire alarm system and shall only operate upon water flow activation.”

**Section  
903.4.2.2 (New  
section)**

Insert: “**Alarm indicating appliances.** Audio/visual devices shall be provided, seen and heard in all areas of every building in accordance with NFPA 72. All buildings/structures with fire sprinkler systems shall be provided with occupant notification devices.”

**Section  
903.4.2.3 (New  
section)**

Insert: “**Inspector test valves.** Fire sprinkler system inspector test valves shall be accessible at all times and shall be located no more than 6’-0” above the finished floor. For sprinkler systems with multiple risers, each inspector test valve shall be marked for the riser and area it serves.”

**Section 903.4.3**

Delete: “...on each floor in high-rise buildings.”

**Section 903.4.3**

Insert: “...on each floor in multiple –story buildings. A floor control valve with water flow switches shall be provided for each floor.”

**Section 903.4.4  
(New section)**

Insert: “**Automatic detection.** Where automatic fire sprinklers provide protection with an approved flow switch interconnected to the fire alarm system, and the area is easily identifiable as to the location of the activation, additional automatic detectors are not required. Where a building has numerous rooms protected by the zoned fire sprinkler system, the Code Official may require additional detectors for a more rapid means to identify the location of smoke or fire.”

**Section 903.6  
(New section)**

Insert: “**Hydraulic nameplate.** On each fire sprinkler drawing, provide a copy of the hydraulic nameplate at each hydraulically calculated area.”

**Section 903.7  
(New section)**

Insert: “**NFPA standards.** Whenever NFPA standards are listed or referenced within this code, that entire NFPA standard shall be considered a part of this code.”

**Section 903.8  
(New section)**

Insert: “**Fire pump test header.** For fire pump installations, provide the following:

- c. An OS&Y control valve on all fire pump test headers.
- d. An outside test header.

**Section 903.9  
(New section)**

Insert: “**Fire hydrants.** Fire hydrants shall be provided around the perimeter of a building in no more than 300’-0” increments, and at least one fire hydrant shall be located within 100’-0” of the fire department connection on the fire protection water supply to the building.”

**Section 903.10**

Insert: “**Fire flow requirements.** Appendix B of the 2009

**International  
Fire Code  
Section**

**Change**

- (New section) International Fire Code is adopted in full and shall be made a part of this code.
- Section 903.11 (New section) Insert: "**Outside access door.** Provide an outside access door, no less than 36" in width and 6'-8" in height, at all fire sprinkler riser valve rooms and fire pump rooms.
- Section 903.12 (New section) Insert: "**Sprinkler valve room.** All fire sprinkler main risers and valves shall be enclosed within a room constructed with minimum 1-hour fire barriers. Said room shall be sized to maintain all required clearances to maintain, repair and operate the system and all valves, and shall be sized to maintain all required door clearances."
- Section 905.3.1 Delete: "...where the floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9144) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access."
- Section 905.3.1 Insert: "...more than 2 stories in height, or more than 2 stories below grade."
- Section 905.3.8 (New section) Insert: "**Warehouse storage areas.** In all warehouse storage areas exceeding 20,000 square feet, and where storage exceeds 12'-0" in height, inside 2½" fire hose valves with a 1½" reducer shall be provided to a 1½" connection. Said valves shall be located at each entrance door to the warehouse and/or storage area. Additional 2½" fire hose valves shall be provided such that no portion of the warehouse and/or storage area is more than 120'-0" of maximum travel distance to a fire hose valve. The location of all obstructions and racking shall be clearly identified on the permit drawings."
- Section 905.3.8.1 (New section) Insert: "**Fire hose valve system.** The fire hose valve system piping shall:  
d. Be a separate riser piping system.  
e. Be supplied by a minimum 4" supply pipe with 2½" drops to each 2½" valve.  
f. Have Potter reduced pressure, field adjustable type valves where the system pressures exceed 100 psi."
- Section 907.1.4 (New section) Insert: "**Addressable fire alarm systems.** All fire alarm systems shall be of the addressable type."
- Section 907.2 Delete
- Section 907.2 Insert: "**Where required.** An approved manual, automatic or manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in all Use Groups, including occupant notification appliances,

**International  
Fire Code  
Section**

**Change**

throughout the building installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in all Use Groups not provided with an automatic fire sprinkler system and in accordance with NFPA 72. Devices, combination of devices and equipment shall comply with Section 907.1.2. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except that an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms, where, during normal operation, products of combustion are present in sufficient quantity to activate a smoke detector.”

Section 907.2.2 Delete

Section 907.2.3 Delete

Section 907.2.4 Delete

Section 907.2.5 Delete

Section 907.2.7 Delete

Section  
907.2.7.1 Delete

Section  
907.2.8.1 Delete

Section  
907.5.2.3.5  
(New section) Insert: “**Multi-tenant Use Group M buildings.** Multi-tenant Use Group M buildings shall be designed as “ring by tenant”, activated by a fire sprinkler system flow switch for that space or automatic fire selection and shall include a weatherproof clear outside strobe over the entrance to each tenant space as directed by the Code Official. All outside strobe devices shall have a minimum 75 candela.”

Section 907.6.6  
(New section) Insert: “**Fire alarm panel location.** The fire alarm control panel or full function annunciator panel shall be installed within 10 feet of the main entrance or in a location approved by the Code Official.”

Section 912.1.1  
(New section) Insert: “**Connection type.** All fire department connections shall be a 5” Storz connection with a 30-degree turn down.”

Section 1006.3 Insert: “6. All rooms and areas containing the building fire sprinkler riser(s), fire pump(s) and fire alarm control panel(s).”

Table 1018.1 Delete: “0.5” at the intersection of Line “R” and Column “With sprinkler system”.

**International  
Fire Code  
Section**

**Change**

Table 1018.1

Insert: "2" at the intersection of Line "R" and Column "With sprinkler system".

14-5-4. Adoption of NFPA 72.

**[Amended 4-17-2012 by Ord. No. 2012-2997]**

The National Fire Protection Association's 2010 edition of NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code is hereby adopted by reference as he part of the fire code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this article with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein. All fees due to the Village pursuant to NFPA 72 shall be in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution, *Editor's Note: See Ch. **A25**, Fees.* or, if no such fees are set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution, in the amounts set forth in NFPA 72.

14-5-5. Conflicts.

In the event of a conflict between or among the International Fire Code as adopted pursuant to Section 14-5-2 of this article and NFPA 72 as adopted by Section 14-5-4 of this article, the provisions that provide the greatest protection from the hazards of fire, as determined by the Fire Chief, shall control.

## Article 6. ELECTRICAL CODE

### Article 6. ELECTRICAL CODE

#### 14-6-1. Purpose.

#### 14-6-2. Adoption of National Electrical Code.

#### 14-6-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

#### 14-6-1. Purpose.

This Article 6 establishes the minimum regulations governing the practical safeguarding of persons and property from hazards arising from the use of electricity.

#### 14-6-2. Adoption of National Electrical Code.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2011 edition of the National Electrical Code is hereby adopted by reference as the electrical code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 6 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-6-3 of this Code.

#### 14-6-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the National Electrical Code:

**National Electrical Code Section**

**Change**

Article 250.123 (New article)

Insert: "**Exterior Light Poles.** Each new light pole shall be grounded by a separate copper ground rod (min. 8'-0" in length and 5/8" in diameter) as well as an approved grounding conductor which shall originate within the electrical panelboard that supplies the power to the light pole(s). A separate ground wire shall bond the fixture head to all other grounding electrodes at a ground lug located at, and accessed from, an approved hand hole."

Article 300.4(G) (New article)

Insert: "**Protection Against Physical Damage.** All wiring for circuits under fifty (50) volts in non-accessible areas, or accessible areas less than eight feet (8'-0") above the finished floor shall be installed in electrical metallic tubing. Wiring may be run exposed in accessible areas such as, but not limited to, spaces above suspended, removable tile ceilings, and accessible attic and crawl spaces provided the wiring is properly installed and fastened per code and in such a way as to be protected from physical damage."

Article 310.1

Insert: "All conductors/wiring shall be copper conductors. Conductors made of any other material, including aluminum, shall not be permitted, and all references to conductors other than copper shall be deemed as being deleted from this code."

Article 320

Delete (Armored Cable: Type AC)

Article 324

Delete (Flat Conductor Cable: Type FCC)

Article 326

Delete (Integrated Gas Spacer Cable: Type IGS)

Article 330

Delete (Metal-Clad Cable: Type MC)

Article 332

Delete (Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable: Type MI)

Article 334

Delete (Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable: Types NC, NMC and NMS)

Article 338

Delete (Service Entrance Cable: Types SE and USE)

Article 362

Delete (Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing: Type ENT)

Article 382

Delete (Nonmetallic Extensions)

Article 394

Delete (Concealed Knob-and-Tube Wiring)

Article 396

Delete (Messenger Supported Wiring)

Article 398

Delete (Open Wiring on Insulators)

## National Electrical Code Section

## Change

Article 250.123 (New article)

Insert: “**Exterior Light Poles.** Each new light pole shall be grounded by a separate copper ground rod (min. 8’-0” in length and 5/8” in diameter) as well as an approved grounding conductor which shall originate within the electrical panelboard that supplies the power to the light pole(s). A separate ground wire shall bond the fixture head to all other grounding electrodes at a ground lug located at, and accessed from, an approved hand hole.”

Article 300.4(G) (New article)

Insert: “**Protection Against Physical Damage.** All wiring for circuits under fifty (50) volts in non-accessible areas, or accessible areas less than eight feet (8’-0”) above the finished floor shall be installed in electrical metallic tubing. Wiring may be run exposed in accessible areas such as, but not limited to, spaces above suspended, removable tile ceilings, and accessible attic and crawl spaces provided the wiring is properly installed and fastened per code and in such a way as to be protected from physical damage.”

Article 310.1

Insert: “All conductors/wiring shall be copper conductors. Conductors made of any other material, including aluminum, shall not be permitted, and all references to conductors other than copper shall be deemed as being deleted from this code.”

Article 320

Delete (Armored Cable: Type AC)

Article 324

Delete (Flat Conductor Cable: Type FCC)

Article 326

Delete (Integrated Gas Spacer Cable: Type IGS)

Article 330

Delete (Metal-Clad Cable: Type MC)

Article 340.10, Items 3 and 4

Delete (Type UF)

Article 352.10

Delete

Article 352.10

Insert: “**Uses Permitted.** PVC conduit is permitted for underground usage in exterior locations only, or in areas of severe wet or corrosive locations when specifically permitted by the Building Official.”

# Article 7. LIFE SAFETY CODE

## Article 7. LIFE SAFETY CODE

### 14-7-1. Purpose.

### 14-7-2. Adoption of Life Safety Code.

### 14-7-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

### 14-7-4. Adoption of NFPA Codes and standards.

### 14-7-1. Purpose.

This Article 7 establishes the minimum requirements that will provide a reasonable degree of safety from fire in buildings and structures.

### 14-7-2. Adoption of Life Safety Code.

The 2009 edition of the National Fire Protection Association Life Safety Code ("NFPA 101") is hereby adopted by reference as the life safety code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 7 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-7-3 of this Code.

### 14-7-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the Life Safety Code:

**Life  
Safety  
Code**

**Section**

**Change**

Section  
24.3.4.4

Insert: "Carbon monoxide detectors. All single-family residential dwellings constructed after January 1, 2007, shall be equipped with carbon monoxide detectors on each level of the dwelling unit, including basement. This provision shall also apply to existing single-family dwellings which are being equipped with a new oil or gas combustible furnaces, or if remodeling costs exceed \$10,000. All approved carbon monoxide detectors herein required shall comply with all federal, state and local standards for such devices. Carbon monoxide detectors shall bear the label of a nationally recognized standards testing laboratory, which indicates that each such detector has been tested and listed as a single carbon monoxide detector."

14-7-4. Adoption of NFPA Codes and standards.

**[Amended 4-17-2012 by Ord. No. 2012-2997]**

Those certain editions of the codes and standards that are produced by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and identified in Appendix A to this Chapter **14**, and all subsequent editions and amendments thereto (collectively, the "NFPA Standards"), if any, are hereby adopted by reference and are hereby made a part of this Article 7 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein. All fees due to the Village pursuant to the NFPA standards shall be in the amounts set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution, *Editor's Note: See Ch. **A25**, Fees.* or, if no such fees are set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution, in the amounts set forth in the applicable NFPA standards.

# Article 8. MECHANICAL CODE

## Article 8. MECHANICAL CODE

### 14-8-1. Purpose.

### 14-8-2. Adoption of International Mechanical Code.

### 14-8-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

### 14-8-1. Purpose.

This Article 8 establishes the minimum regulations governing the design, construction, quality of materials, erection, installation, alteration, repair, location, relocation, replacement, addition to, or use of maintenance systems.

### 14-8-2. Adoption of International Mechanical Code.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2009 edition of the International Mechanical Code is hereby adopted by reference as the mechanical code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 8 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-8-3 of this Code.

### 14-8-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Mechanical Code:

<b>International Mechanical Code Section</b>	<b>Change</b>
--	---------------

Section 101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"
---------------	----------------------------------

Section 106.2	Delete
---------------	--------

Section 106.4.3	Insert: "No permit or approval shall be valid for a period of more than one year after the date of issuance."
-----------------	---

Section 106.5.2	Insert: "In the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution. <i>Editor's Note: See Ch. <b>A25</b>, Fees.</i> "
-----------------	--

Section 106.5.3	Delete
-----------------	--------

Section 108.4	Insert: "Applicable penalties shall be as set forth in Chapter <b>14</b> of the Village Code."
---------------	--

**International  
Mechanical Code  
Section**

**Change**

Section 301.7	Delete: "ICC Electric Code"
Section 301.7	Insert: "National Electrical Code, most current edition"
Section 301.8	Delete: "International Plumbing Code"
Section 301.8	Insert: "Illinois Plumbing Code, most current edition."
Section 303.3	Insert: "6. Crawl space"
Section 306.3	Insert: "All appliances located in an attic space must be located within a fully enclosed room, with walls and ceiling covered with 5/8-inch gypsum board and filled with insulation of not less than R-15."
Section 602.3	Delete
Section 603.6.1.1	Delete: "not be limited in length"
Section 603.6.1.1	Insert: "not exceed 10 feet in length"
Section 603.6.2.1	Delete: "14 feet"
Section 603.6.2.1	Insert: "10 feet"
Section 918.2	Insert: "Utilization of a central return duct in residential installations is prohibited."

# Article 9. PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE

## Article 9. PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE

### 14-9-1. Purpose.

### 14-9-2. Adoption of International Property Maintenance Code.

### 14-9-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

#### 14-9-1. Purpose.

This Article 9 establishes regulations to protect the public health, safety, and welfare in all existing structures, residential and nonresidential, and on all existing premises by establishing minimum requirements and standards for premises, structures, equipment and facilities for light, ventilation, space, heating, sanitation, protection from the elements, life safety, safety from fire and other hazards, and for safe and sanitary maintenance; and fixes the minimum responsibility of owners, operators and occupants, regulates the occupancy of existing structures and premises and provides for administration, enforcement and penalties.

#### 14-9-2. Adoption of International Property Maintenance Code.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2009 edition of the International Property Maintenance Code is hereby adopted by reference as the property maintenance code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 9 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-9-3 of this Code.

#### 14-9-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Property Maintenance Code:

<b>International Property Maintenance Code Section</b>	<b>Change</b>
--	---------------

Section 101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"
---------------	----------------------------------

<b>Section 301.4 (New section)</b>	<b>Insert: "Boarding up of openings in vacant or occupied structures. The boarding up of window and or door openings in vacant and occupied structures to protect said structure</b>
--	--

**International  
Property  
Maintenance  
Code Section**

**Change**

from the elements, to ensure security of the structure or to ensure the safety of the public shall be done only in accordance with and in compliance of the Village of Lincolnwood "Standards For Boarding Up Vacant And Occupied Structures In All Zoning Districts". (Chapter\_\_\_\_\_)"

Section 302.2

Replace with: "All premises shall be graded and maintained to prevent the erosion of soil and to prevent the accumulation of stagnant water thereon, or within any structures located thereon, or on any surrounding premises or structures. The grade of the premises shall not be altered by the storage of any type of soil, stone, chips, or any other type of fill or material. Water shall not be allowed to accumulate and remain stagnant on any part of the premises or in any equipment, storage, debris or containers that may be present on the property.

**Exception: Approved retention areas and reservoirs."**

Section 302.4

Insert: "six inches in height"

Section 304.14

Insert: "April to November"

Section 502.5

Delete: "International Plumbing Code"

Section 502.5

Insert: "Illinois Plumbing Code"

Section 505.1

Delete: "International Plumbing Code"

Section 505.1

Insert: "Illinois Plumbing Code"

Section 602.3

Insert: "October to May"

Section 602.4

Insert: "October to May"

# Article 10. FUEL GAS CODE

## Article 10. FUEL GAS CODE

### 14-10-1. Purpose.

### 14-10-2. Adoption of International Fuel Gas Code.

### 14-10-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

### 14-10-1. Purpose.

This Article 10 establishes the minimum regulations governing the installation of fuel gas piping systems, fuel gas utilization equipment and related accessories.

### 14-10-2. Adoption of International Fuel Gas Code.

The International Code Council, Inc., 2009 edition of the International Fuel Gas Code is hereby adopted by reference as the fuel gas code for the Village and is hereby made a part of this Article 10 with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein, except, however, those exceptions, insertions and additions described in Section 14-10-3 of this Code.

### 14-10-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Fuel Gas Code:

#### **International Fuel Gas Code Section**

#### **Change**

Section 101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"
Section 106.6.2	Insert: "Permit fees in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution. <i>Editor's Note: See Ch. <b>A25</b>, Fees.</i> "
Section 106.6.3	Delete
Section 306.3	Insert: "All appliances located in an attic space must be located within a fully enclosed room, with walls and ceiling covered with 5/8-inch gypsum board and filled with insulation of not less than R-15."

# Article 11. ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

## Article 11. ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE

### 14-11-1. Purpose.

### 14-11-2. Adoption of International Energy Conservation Code.

### 14-11-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

#### 14-11-1. Purpose.

This Article 11. (a) establishes minimum prescriptive and performance-related regulations for the design of energy efficient buildings and structures or portions thereof that provide facilities or shelter for public assembly, educational, business, mercantile, institutional, storage and residential occupancies, as well as those portions of factory and industrial occupancies designed primarily for human occupancy; and (b) regulates the design and construction of buildings for the effective use of energy, and is intended to provide flexibility to permit the use of innovative approaches and techniques to achieve the effective use of energy.

#### 14-11-2. Adoption of International Energy Conservation Code.

For the purpose of establishing minimum prescriptive and performance-related regulations for the design of energy efficient buildings and structures or portions thereof in the Village, the International Energy Conservation Code, 2012 Edition ("IECC"), as adopted and amended by the State of Illinois Capital Development Board pursuant to the Illinois Energy Efficient Buildings Act, 20 ILCS 3125/1 et seq., is hereby adopted, and by this reference, incorporated as though fully set forth herein; provided, however, that: (a) the IECC is hereby amended in accordance with Section 14-11-3 of this Code; and (b) in the event of a conflict between the 2012 Edition of the IECC and a later-published edition of the IECC that is adopted by the State of Illinois Capital Development Board pursuant to the Illinois Energy Efficient Buildings Act, 20 ILCS 3125/1 et seq., the provisions of such later-published edition shall control.

#### 14-11-3. Exceptions, insertions and additions.

The following items are the additions, insertions and changes to the International Energy Conservation Code:

<b>International Energy Conservation Code Section</b>	<b>Change</b>
---	---------------

Section 101.1	Insert: "Village of Lincolnwood"
---------------	-------------------------------------

# Article 12. ELEVATOR SAFETY STANDARDS

## Article 12. ELEVATOR SAFETY STANDARDS

### 14-12-1. Purpose.

### 14-12-2. Adoption of elevator safety standards.

#### 14-12-1. Purpose.

This Article 12 establishes the minimum regulations governing the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, and repair of elevators and similar conveyances in the Village.

#### 14-12-2. Adoption of elevator safety standards.

The following elevator safety standards are hereby adopted by reference as the elevator safety standards for the Village and are hereby made a part of this article with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein:

- (A) American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44-07) and Performance-Based Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.1-2007/CSA B44.07-07);
- (B) ASME Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks (ASME A17.2-2004);
- (C) ASME Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.3-2005);
- (D) ASME Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts (ASME A18.1-2008);
- (E) ASME Standard for the Qualification of Elevator Inspectors (ASME QEI-1-2010);
- (F) American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Safety Requirements for Personal Hoists and Employee Elevators (ANSI A10.4-2004);
- (G) American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Automated People Mover Standards (ASCE 21-05), Part 1, 2006; and
- (H) ASCE Automated People Mover Standards (ANSI/ASCE/T&DI 21.2-08), Parts 2 through 4, 2008.

- (l) ASME Performance-Based Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44.7-07)

## Article 14. STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK AND DEMOLITION OF STRUCTURES

### Article 14. STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK AND DEMOLITION OF STRUCTURES

- 14-14-1. Regulations imposed.
- 14-14-2. Definitions.
- 14-14-3. Permit time limit and prosecution of work.
- 14-14-4. Required plans and specifications.
- 14-14-5. Site management cash deposit.
- 14-14-6. Certificate of insurance.
- 14-14-7. Deviations from plans and specifications.
- 14-14-8. Construction fencing.
- 14-14-9. Posted notice of rules and regulations.
- 14-14-10. Site management standards.
- 14-14-11. Standards and conditions applicable to demolition of dwellings and structures.
- 14-14-11-1. Cook County Department of Environmental Control approval.
- 14-14-11-2. Permit required.
- 14-14-11-3. Notice to surrounding owners.
- 14-14-11-4. Notice of commencement.
- 14-14-11-5. Posted notice of commencement.
- 14-14-11-6. Prohibition of demolition activities on Saturdays or Sundays.
- 14-14-11-7. Commencement of construction or site restoration.
- 14-14-12. Inconsistency with other codes and ordinances.
- 14-14-13. Revocation of permits.
- 14-14-14. Administrative rules.

#### 14-14-1. Regulations imposed.

The regulations set forth in this Article 14 shall apply to all work, whether construction or demolition work, for which a permit is required pursuant to this Chapter **14**.

#### 14-14-2. Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation and enforcement of this Article 14:

##### **COMMENCEMENT**

The beginning of demolition or removal of a structure done in conjunction with a permit, other than the installation of the protective fencing required pursuant to other code provisions and any approved erosion control.

##### **COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION**

The beginning of the new work under a permit for the structure being constructed.

##### **COMPLETION OF DEMOLITION**

Removal of the walls of the first floor above the foundation of the structure being demolished or removal of all foundation material from the excavation in the case of a foundation removal.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

All the on-site work done in building or altering structures from land clearance to completion, including excavation, erection, and the assembly and installation of components and equipment.

### **DEMOLITION**

The razing and removal of all or substantially all of a structure or removal of such portions of a principal structure as to make the structure uninhabitable or unsafe for human occupancy.

### **PERMIT**

Those permits issued by the Department of Community Development for the construction or demolition of structures in the Village.

#### 14-14-3. Permit time limit and prosecution of work.

No permit or approval made pursuant to this Chapter **14** shall be valid for a period of more than one year after the date of issuance. After work pursuant to a permit has commenced, such work shall not be suspended or abandoned for a period of more than 30 consecutive days. Pursuant to this Article 14, Section 105.5 of the 2009 International Building Code, and Section R105.5 of the 2009 International Residential Code, a permit shall be deemed invalid unless work is commenced within 180 days after issuance of the permit.

#### 14-14-4. Required plans and specifications.

Every permit application shall be accompanied by the following plans and specifications:

- (A) Building plans and specifications; demolition and construction on same property. If the application includes both demolition of a principal structure and construction of a new principal structure on the same property, then the application shall include, without limitation of the other plans required pursuant to this Article 14, building plans and specifications prepared in compliance with the provisions of this Code for the new structure to be built on the subject property. The submission of building plans and specifications for the new structure to be built on the subject property shall not absolve the applicant of the responsibility to restore the site, to the extent required pursuant to Section 14-14-11-7 of this Code.
- (B) Demolition without construction; site restoration plans and specifications. If the application includes only demolition of a principal structure, but not construction of a new structure on the same property, then the application shall include a detailed site restoration plan depicting all work required to restore the subject property pursuant to, and in compliance with, Section 14-14-11-7 of this Code.
- (C) Survey. The applicant shall provide a current survey, no older than 12 months, prepared by a licensed Illinois surveyor and certified by the surveyor showing the

subject property and the location of all existing structures, and impervious surfaces and all contemplated new structures and impervious surfaces on the subject property.

(D) Proof of ownership required for demolition permit. If the application includes demolition of a principal structure, then the applicant shall include a copy of the deed for the subject property as proof of ownership of the subject property. If the applicant is not the owner of the subject property, then the applicant shall provide a copy of the deed for the subject property and an under-oath, notarized affidavit from the owner of the subject property, authorizing the applicant to apply for a demolition permit for the subject property and consenting to the demolition.

(E) Site development plans. In addition to all other Village departmental regulations, Village ordinances, plans and specifications, the application shall include detailed plans and specifications for stormwater management, soil erosion control, and grading on the subject property. Such plans and specifications shall be on a drawing or drawings separate from all other plans and specifications, labeled as "Site Development Plans." Such plans and specifications shall be prepared by a professional engineer, or by a design professional other than a professional engineer at the discretion of the Community Development Director, and shall include a certification by the applicant, in a form provided by the Village, that all requirements of the Village's codes, ordinances, and regulations related to site development, soil erosion control, and grading shall be satisfied by the applicant at all times. Among other details, the required site development plans shall include:

(1) Drainage plans and soil erosion control during demolition, if any;

(2) Stormwater management and soil erosion control during any period of time between completion of demolition and commencement of construction; and

(3) Stormwater management and soil erosion control commencing with preparation for foundation pouring and continuing during the entire new construction process until final grading of the subject property.

(F) Accessibility, parking and loading plans. The application shall include separate plans and specifications showing the location of all work affecting, and all parking and loading activities planned to take place on, public streets, sidewalks, and other rights-of-way. Such plans and specifications shall include, among other things, the location of pavement, sidewalk, and trees that may be affected by the proposed work; the impacts on such pavement, sidewalk, and trees, the proposed location for all parking of contractor and worker vehicles; the proposed location of any loading or unloading activities (including concrete) to occur within any right-of-way; the proposed location of the gravel mat required by Section 14-14-10 of this Code; proposed fencing or other protective measures; and temporary pavement or other temporary accessibility measures.

(G) Materials and spoils storage plans. The application shall include plans depicting the proposed location for storage of materials and spoils on the subject property that are consistent with Village soil and sedimentation and erosion control requirements.

(H) Dust and airborne particulate control provisions. The application shall include provisions for controlling dust and other airborne particles from the subject property, including, without limitation, a source of water and spraying equipment and any other measures to be taken to control airborne particles.

14-14-5. Site management cash deposit.

(A) Deposit requirement; timing of payment; amount. If the permit to be issued authorizes demolition of a structure or construction of a new structure then the applicant shall post with the Village, at the time of issuance of such permit, a site development and management cash deposit in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution. *Editor's Note: See Ch. **A25**, Fees.* Such cash deposit shall be in addition to all other application and processing fees, costs, escrows, bonds, and performance securities required by the Village.

(B) Application of cash deposit. The site development and management cash deposit shall be held by the Village and shall be applied as provided in this Section 14-14-5.

(C) Village right to draw on cash deposit. The Village shall have the right at all times, at its option, to draw on the site development and management cash deposit for the costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and administrative expenses, incurred or to be incurred by the Village in exercising any of its rights under this Article 14 in the event: (1) the applicant undertakes any work in violation of any provision of this Article 14 or of any permit issued, or plan approved pursuant to this Article 14; or (2) the applicant fails or refuses to complete any work authorized by any permit issued in accordance with all plans approved in connection with said permit. The Village's determination of such costs shall be based either on costs actually incurred by the Village or on the Village's reasonable estimates of costs to be incurred.

(D) Replenishment of cash deposit. If the Village draws on the site development and management cash deposit, then the applicant shall replenish the cash deposit to the full amount required by this Section 14-14-5(D) immediately after demand therefor is made to the applicant in writing by the Village. Any failure of the applicant to replenish the cash deposit shall result in cancellation of the related permit, which permit shall not be reissued thereafter except after the filing of a new application therefor, payment of the permit fee, and establishment of a new site development and management cash deposit.

(E) Return of unused cash deposit. The Village shall return any unused portion of the site development and management cash deposit to the applicant, without interest, as follows:

(1) If the permit authorizes only demolition work, and no construction work is scheduled to take place within 30 days after completion of demolition, then the Village shall return the cash deposit within 30 days after final inspection of the restoration of the subject property and approval of the work by the Community Development Director.

(2) If the permit authorizes any work in addition to demolition work, then the Village shall return the money within 30 days after issuance of a final certificate of occupancy.

#### 14-14-6. Certificate of insurance.

No permit shall be issued unless and until the applicant provides the Village with a certificate of insurance establishing that the applicant has general liability insurance coverage for all damage to persons or property, including public property, with the Village named as additional insured, and private property, that may result from the proposed work on the subject property by the applicant or any of its employees, agents, contractors, or subcontractors. Such insurance coverage shall be in the amount of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence. Such certificate of insurance shall provide that such insurance coverage shall be maintained during the entire time that work is being performed on the subject property pursuant to the permit. In the event a homeowner acts as his/her general contractor, said homeowner must provide the required insurance coverage.

#### 14-14-7. Deviations from plans and specifications.

No person shall cause or allow any deviation from the approved plans and specifications for any work unless amended plans and specifications showing all proposed deviations are first filed with the Village and approved by the Community Development Director. If any deviation involves an increase in the total cost of the proposed work, then a statement to that effect shall be made and all necessary additional permit fees shall be paid before any approvals are made.

#### 14-14-8. Construction fencing.

If the permit authorizes demolition, construction of a new principal structure, or construction of an addition with excavation greater than 42 inches in depth, then the applicant shall cause a six-foot chain-link fence to be installed around the perimeter of either the excavation, the structure under construction, or the entire construction area in a location and manner approved by the Community Development Department. The fencing shall be installed not more than seven days nor less than four days before commencement of any work on the subject property pursuant to any permit issued by the Village. In addition to such perimeter fencing, the applicant shall cause safety

fencing to be installed around the Village parkway abutting the subject property. The location of perimeter fencing may be changed during the construction period with the approval of the Community Development Department. "No Trespassing" signs shall be mounted on the fencing in conspicuous locations around the site. The gate must be locked at all times other than permitted hours of construction and at any other time when no work is being performed on the site, for example, on Sunday or holidays. Upon a violation of this Section 14-14-8, the permittee, general contractor, or property owner shall be notified promptly and shall correct the violation within two hours of receiving notice. If the violation is not corrected, the Village shall have the right, but not the obligation, to correct the violation. The costs and fees associated with such corrective action shall be charged to the permittee or property owner as the case may be. In addition to any corrective action undertaken by the Village, a stop-work order will be posted in a conspicuous place on the property. Any work subject to a stop-work order shall not be resumed except upon written permission of the Community Development Director or his/her designee, following payment of a fee to the Village in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution. *Editor's Note: See Ch. **A25**, Fees.*

#### 14-14-9. Posted notice of rules and regulations.

The applicant shall post on the subject property in a prominent place a sign containing notice of the rules and regulations applicable to demolition and construction work. Such sign shall be posted not less than four days nor more than seven days in advance of the commencement of demolition. Such sign shall be maintained on the subject property until all work on the subject property has been completed and approved or until removal is approved by the Community Development Director. The size, shape, color, and message of such sign shall be as required by the Community Development Director and shall be provided to the applicant by the Community Development Department at a fee in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution. *Editor's Note: See Ch. **A25**, Fees.*

#### 14-14-10. Site management standards.

The following site management standards shall apply to all work:

- (A) Accessibility, parking and loading standards. No pavement or sidewalk within any public right-of-way shall be unavailable for public use at any time except when such pavement or sidewalk is removed and replaced. No such pavement or sidewalk that is removed and replaced shall be out of service for more than three days without the prior approval of the Community Development Department. No parking, loading, or storage of demolition debris, spoils, or construction materials shall be permitted within any right-of-way, on any public property, or within 10 feet of any right-of-way adjacent to public or private property unless specifically approved by the Village and shown on approved accessibility plans as required by Section 14-14-4 of this Code. The Village may prohibit parking in any particular location on a public right-of-way if the Village determines that such parking has an adverse impact on neighboring property or on traffic control. All uses of vehicles shall comply with applicable codes related to parking and time of operation of vehicles. All sidewalk construction and any other construction in the public right-of-

way shall comply with the rules and regulations set forth in Chapter 6 of this Code in addition to any applicable requirements set forth herein.

(B) Particulate control during demolition. Airborne particles shall be controlled at the subject property at all times during demolition work by means of a water truck and spraying equipment or other water source capable of spraying and thoroughly saturating all portions of the structure and surrounding property affected by the work. Such spraying shall be undertaken at all times necessary to thoroughly control the creation and migration of airborne particles, including, without limitation, dust, from the subject property. The water source for control of airborne particles shall be either: (1) a water tanker truck with pump capacity of 100 gallons per minute at the nozzle; or (2) a public water hydrant. Water shall be delivered from the water source to the subject property by a hose with minimum diameter of 2 1/2 inches, which may be reduced to 1 1/2 inches when on the subject property. If a public water hydrant is used, a Village water meter and proper hydrant wrench must be obtained from the Public Works Department. Any hose leading from a public water hydrant that crosses a driveway, street, alley or other vehicular right-of-way must be bridged in a manner directed by the Public Works Department to adequately protect the Village water system and to prevent the creation of a tripping hazard for pedestrians.

(C) Dust control. All work undertaken pursuant to a building permit issued by the Village shall include protection against the migration of dust and other airborne particles from the subject property. Every construction site shall have a source of water and spraying equipment to control dust and other airborne particles. Except for sawing on top of a structure or within a framed structure, all outdoor sawing shall be undertaken within a specified location on the subject property. That specified location shall be protected against the migration of dust and other airborne particles by a solid barrier which shall be not less than six feet in height, shall extend not less than 180° around the specified area, and shall be positioned between the specified area and the nearest adjacent property line. The solid barrier may be cloth, wood, plastic or other material impervious to dust and may be temporary in nature. In the event sawing operations are conducted with wet saws, the solid barrier that is otherwise required may be eliminated, however, all other requirements set forth herein shall apply. A solid, protective barrier shall also be provided for all sandblasting operations to protect against the migration of dust and other airborne particles from the subject property. The protective barrier for sandblasting operations shall extend around all sides of the area being sandblasted. The solid protective barrier may be cloth, wood, plastic or other material impervious to dust and may be temporary in nature. The solid, protective barrier shall be in place at all times sandblasting operations are being undertaken.

(D) Gravel mat. When determined by the Community Development Director to be appropriate and practicable, the applicant shall cause a gravel mat to be installed on the subject property of a size and in a location sufficient to wash down all vehicles used on the subject property and to cause dirt and mud to be removed

from the tires of such vehicles. The gravel mat shall be located so as not to interfere with any use by the public of public rights-of-way and not to cause any nuisance or inconvenience to adjacent public or private property. An existing asphalt or concrete driveway may be used in lieu of a gravel mat if the driveway would remain in place during construction activities. In the event that a public alley exists at the rear of the subject property, entry to the construction site must be made from the public alley.

(E) Sanitation facilities. A portable toilet shall be provided at every site of construction of a new principal structure, or addition thereto, prior to the commencement of construction, unless an existing facility is available on the construction site. The proposed location of any portable toilet shall be depicted on plans submitted at the time of application for the review and approval of the Community Development Department. The portable toilet shall be located a minimum of 10 feet from all property lines so that the location shall have the least possible impact on adjacent properties. In the event that a public alley exists at the rear of the subject property, the portable toilet must be located in the rear yard and be serviced from the public alley.

(F) Litter control and cleanup. Litter and debris at the subject property shall be controlled at all times. The applicant shall designate a person regularly present at the subject property as having responsibility to assure that no litter or debris leaves the subject property and that all litter and debris is removed from the subject property before the end of every day, including weekends, and regardless of whether work was conducted that day on the subject property. The permit shall specify the location of the dumpster as approved by the Community Development Department. It shall be unlawful for any person to store any rubbish or combustible refuse at a construction site unless such rubbish or combustible refuse is stored in an approved container. All containers for the purpose of construction waste collection shall be no smaller than 15 cubic yards in capacity, unless authorized by the Community Development Director. The containers shall be kept in good and sanitary condition, with a sufficient number of such containers maintained on each construction site to accommodate all rubbish and combustible refuse. Within 24 hours after the time when any required container is full to capacity, the rubbish and combustible refuse therein shall be collected and removed from the construction site. No required container shall be allowed to stand unutilized at any site for longer than 15 days. All required containers shall be located entirely on the subject property and cannot be located on the Village street or any other public right-of-way.

(G) Street, alley and sidewalk cleaning. The applicant shall cause all dirt, mud, gravel, and other debris from the subject property or related to any work conducted on the subject property, to be cleaned regularly from all sidewalks, alleys and streets adjoining, and in the area of the subject property, no later than 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday and by 12:00 noon on Saturdays, on every day that construction occurs on said property. If the applicant shall fail to clean all

sidewalks, alleys and streets adjoining and in the area of the subject property as required, then the subject property may be subject to a special street cleaning fee in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution, *Editor's Note: See Ch. A25, Fees.* and may also be subject to a stop-work order by the Community Development Director to be posted in a conspicuous place on the subject property. Any work subject to a stop-work order shall not be resumed except upon written permission of the Community Development Director or his/her designee. In the case of a stop-work order, the special street cleaning fee shall be in addition to the fee charged for lifting a stop-work order.

- (H) No trespass. No permit shall authorize or shall be construed to authorize any entry onto property adjoining the subject property or any work for which entry onto property adjoining the subject property is or may be necessary, unless a proper right of entry has been secured from the owner of such property.
- (I) Damage to property. No person engaged in any work pursuant to a permit shall injure, damage, or destroy, or cause or allow to be injured, damaged, or destroyed, any property, whether public or private, not owned by such person. In the event of any injury, damage, or destruction in violation of this provision, it shall be the duty of the person committing, inflicting, causing, or allowing such injury, damage, or destruction to promptly repair and restore the injured, damaged, or destroyed property and to pay all of the costs and expenses of such repair and restoration. For purposes of this provision, a person shall be deemed to have caused or allowed injury, damage, or destruction whenever that person, or any contractor, subcontractor, agent, or employee of that person shall have committed or inflicted such injury, damage, or destruction or whenever any work being done by that person, or any contractor, subcontractor, agent, or employee of that person, shall have resulted in such injury, damage, or destruction. The Village shall not be responsible for seeking legal or equitable remedies on behalf of private property owners in the event of any injury, damage, or destruction of such property in violation of this provision.
- (J) Foundation plan. After construction of the foundation of any new building or addition of greater than 500 square feet in area, and before any other framing work is commenced on such building, any person undertaking such work shall submit an as-built spotted survey foundation plan, showing top of foundation elevations, and all yard setbacks to the Village. Such survey shall be prepared by a licensed surveyor and presented to the Community Development Director before the commencement of any other framing work. Failure to submit the required as-built spotted survey prior to the commencement of any other work on the site, will result in the issuance of a stop-work order. Any work subject to a stop-work order shall not be resumed except upon written permission of the Community Development Director or his/her designee, following payment of a fee to the Village in the amount set forth in the Annual Fee Resolution. *Editor's Note: See Ch. A25, Fees.*

(K) Wastewater discharge. No person shall undertake any work pursuant to a permit from which the discharge of any wastewater will be caused or associated without prior approval of the Director of Public Works. It shall be the duty of the person undertaking any such work to direct all wastewater flow to the particular location designated by the Public Works Department. No person undertaking such work shall cause or allow any cement truck wash to be discharged onto any public property or into any catch basin or other Village sewer facility.

(L) Limitations on noise. All work undertaken pursuant to a permit shall be subject to the provisions of Section 17-2-16 of this Code and those performance standards set forth in the Village Zoning Ordinance (Chapter **15** of this Code) applicable to the particular zoning district in which the work is occurring, regulating limitations on noise emissions. Further, no person shall operate or cause to be operated any radio, phonograph, telecommunications device, or other such object at such a volume or in any other manner that would cause a nuisance or a disturbance to any person. Every contractor and every permittee shall be responsible for all actions of their employees, agents, and subcontractors hereunder, and shall be liable for all violations of the provisions of this Code committed by such employees, agents, or subcontractors.

(M) Permissible hours of construction. All work undertaken pursuant to a permit may occur only between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday, and between 7:00 a.m. and 12:00 noon on Saturday. No work shall be permitted on Sundays or on the following federal holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. However, construction activities performed without compensation by a person upon his or her own place of residence shall be permitted on any day and time; provided, however, that noise emissions associated with such work shall not be plainly audible beyond the boundaries of the property from which it emanates before 7:00 a.m. or after 8:00 p.m. on Mondays through Fridays, or before 8:00 a.m. or after 8:00 p.m. on Saturdays and Sundays.

(N) Limitations on deliveries. No construction materials shall be delivered to any residential zoning lot prior to 7:00 a.m. or after 6:00 p.m. Monday through Saturday. The provisions of this Section 14-14-10(N) shall not apply: (1) in the event of a bona fide emergency to which construction workers must respond; (2) to any work ordered by the Village; or (3) to work required by the Village.

(O) Safeguards. All persons undertaking work pursuant to a permit shall exercise proper care for the safety of all persons and property. Warnings, barricades, and lights shall be maintained when required by the Community Development Director and, regardless of such requirement, whenever necessary for the protection of pedestrians or vehicular traffic. Temporary roofs over sidewalks and public rights-of-way shall be constructed whenever there is danger to pedestrians from falling articles or materials. All such safety devices, including barricades and required fences, shall be subject to the approval of the Community Development Director.

(P) Weeds and long grass. All persons undertaking work pursuant to a permit issued under this Chapter **14** shall maintain the subject property in compliance with the standards of Article 2 of Chapter **11** of this Code, and Section 6-5-4 of this Code related to the control of weeds and long grass.

(Q) Signs. No person shall erect or maintain any sign except in conformance with the provisions of the Village Sign Ordinance.

14-14-11. Standards and conditions applicable to demolition of dwellings and structures.

The following standards and conditions shall apply to demolition of any dwelling or structure in the Village.

14-14-11-1. Cook County Department of Environmental Control approval.

Prior to the issuance of a demolition permit by the Village, the applicant shall obtain a demolition permit from the Cook County Department of Environmental Control and submit such permit to the Community Development Department.

14-14-11-2. Permit required.

No demolition of a dwelling or structure in the Village shall be undertaken until the applicant is in receipt of: (a) a demolition permit issued by the Cook County Department of Environmental Control; and (b) a demolition permit issued by the Village.

14-14-11-3. Notice to surrounding owners.

(A) Business and industrial demolition. Prior to the issuance of any demolition permit for any structure in a business or industrial zoned parcel, the applicant shall give written notice to the legal titleholder or beneficial owner of each parcel of land, improved or vacant, within 150 feet (inclusive of streets and alleys) of the property line of the structure to be demolished not less than 10 days prior to the date of application for such permit. Such notice shall be in a form provided by the Village and shall be given by personal delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, with such receipt and a copy of the notice submitted to the Community Development Department as proof that notice was provided as herein required.

(B) Residential demolition. Prior to the issuance of any demolition permit for any structure in a residential zoning district, the applicant shall give written notice to the legal titleholder or beneficial owner of each parcel of land, improved or vacant, within 150 feet (inclusive of streets and alleys) of the property line of the structure to be demolished not less than 10 days prior to the date of application for such permit. Such notice shall be in a form provided by the Village and shall be given by personal delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, with such receipt and a copy of the notice submitted to the Community Development Department as proof that notice was provided as herein required.

(C) Notice content. All notices required to be served under Section 14-14-11 of this Code shall include the following:

- (1) The name and address of the applicant and a statement that the applicant has applied to the Village for a demolition permit;
- (2) The name and address of the legal titleholder or beneficial owner of the property for which the permit is sought, if it is other than the applicant;
- (3) The street address of the structure to be demolished;
- (4) A copy of a survey or a sketch showing the location of the existing structure to be demolished;
- (5) An accurate description, to the extent known by the applicant, of the new structure intended to be constructed on the site after such demolition, including a statement of the number of stories proposed and the maximum height to the peak of the highest roof;
- (6) A site plan depicting the location of the proposed new structure, ground dimensions of the new structure, and the distance from the new structure to each lot line, all to the extent known by the applicant;
- (7) A statement as to whether the applicant has applied for a building permit; and
- (8) A statement that the demolition will not commence until at least 15 days from the date of personal delivery or 18 days from the date of mailing.

(D) Filing of notice. The applicant shall file with the Community Development Department a copy of the notice with all attachments and return receipt cards, along with an affidavit stating that the notice and attachments are true copies of those served upon the owners of all properties within 150 feet of the property line of the structure to be demolished or a like affidavit for those notices served by personal delivery.

(E) Permit issuance. If the Community Development Director, or another Village official acting on his or her behalf, determines that the notice and affidavit of service complies with the requirements of Section 14-14-11 of this Code, then a demolition permit shall be issued, but not less than 18 days after the last date on which any notice was mailed (15 days for personal delivery).

(F) Exception to notice procedure. Notwithstanding any of the above requirements, should it be determined, because of severe damage to a structure caused by fire or other casualty, that the immediate demolition of a structure is necessary in order to protect the public health and safety, then such demolition permit shall be issued without the above notice procedures being completed. However, no

building permit shall be issued to the applicant until the above notice procedures are completed with references to "demolition permit" replaced with "building permit." The building permit shall not be effective until 18 days after the last notice was mailed (15 days for personal delivery).

14-14-11-4. Notice of commencement.

The applicant shall cause notice, which may be in writing or oral, to be given to the Community Development Director of any work pursuant to a demolition permit issued pursuant to Section 14-14-11 of this Code. Such notice shall be given not less than two business days nor more than four business days in advance of such demolition.

14-14-11-5. Posted notice of commencement.

The applicant shall cause notice of the commencement of demolition to be given by posting the subject property in a prominent place with a sign announcing such commencement. The size, shape, color, and message of such sign shall be as required by the Community Development Director. Such sign shall be posted not less than four days nor more than seven days in advance of such commencement, and shall be maintained on the subject property until commencement of demolition.

14-14-11-6. Prohibition of demolition activities on Saturdays or Sundays.

No demolition work pursuant to a demolition permit issued pursuant to Section 14-14-11 of this Code shall be conducted on a Saturday or a Sunday.

14-14-11-7. Commencement of construction or site restoration.

(A) Within 30 days after the completion of demolition of a principal structure, either: (i) construction of a new principal structure on the same property must commence; or (ii) the property must be restored to, and maintained in, a clean and safe condition in accordance with all applicable provisions of this Code and with the following additional regulations:

- (1) All other structures, including, without limitation, signs, must be removed from the property.
- (2) All excavated portions of the property must be backfilled.
- (3) All concrete and asphalt pavement on the property must be removed.
- (4) No new pavement may be installed on the property.
- (5) Notwithstanding any provision of Section 14-14-10(F) of this Code to the contrary, all garbage, debris, and litter must be removed from the property.
- (6) All trees and bushes on the property must be trimmed to a neat condition.

(7) All nuisance bushes, trees, and plants must be removed from the property.

(8) For all areas of the property.

(a) Black topsoil must be spread at a minimum depth of four inches; and

(b) The soil must either be seeded with a commercial perennial blend of grass, at a minimum quantity of five pounds per 1,000 square feet, or sodded; provided, however, that no seeding or sodding is required prior to April 15 or after October 15 of any calendar year.

(9) All grass must be maintained and mowed at a height not to exceed six inches.

(10) No vehicles, equipment, or other personal property may be kept or stored upon the property, except as necessary to comply with this Section 14-14-11-7(A).

(B) The thirty-day period set forth in Section 14-14-11-7(A) of this Code may be extended by one calendar day for every calendar day that weather conditions prevent construction or restoration work on the subject property, up to a maximum of 30 additional calendar days, as determined by the Village Manager or his or her designee, in his or her sole and absolute discretion.

(C) This Section 14-14-11-7 shall apply to all demolitions of principal structures in the Village, including, without limitation: (1) demolitions approved by permit issued by the Village; (2) demolitions ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction; or (3) demolitions that occur due to an act of God.

(D) This Section 14-14-11-7 shall apply to all property in the Village on which a principal structure is demolished, notwithstanding the submission to the Village, if any, of building plans and specifications for the construction of a new structure pursuant to Section 14-14-4(A) of this Code.

(E) The Village President and Board of Trustees shall have the right, but not the obligation, and in their sole and absolute discretion, to extend the time for compliance with, or to waive the enforcement of any and all provisions of, this Section 14-14-11-7 with respect to any parcel or parcels of real property in the Village, upon receipt of a written request therefor.

#### 14-14-12. Inconsistency with other codes and ordinances.

In the event of any inconsistency or conflict in the application or operation of the provisions of this Article 14 and the other provisions of this Code, the provisions of this Article 14 shall apply and control.

#### 14-14-13. Revocation of permits.

The violation of any provision of this Article 14 shall be grounds for revocation of any permit or approval issued pursuant to this Article 14.

14-14-14. Administrative rules.

The Community Development Director shall promulgate such administrative rules and regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes and intents of this Article 14.

# Request For Board Action

**REFERRED TO BOARD:** September 17, 2013

**AGENDA ITEM NO:** 4

**ORIGINATING DEPARTMENT:** Community Development

**SUBJECT:** Approval of a Resolution Granting an Extension of the Period of Validity for Variations Granted for 6540 North Lincoln Avenue

**SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND OF SUBJECT MATTER:**

On February 19, 2013, the Village Board approved Ordinance No. 2013-3040, which approved various Zoning Code variations requested by Debb Kosich, LLC and Kang Living Trust for the proposed renovation of the property by the Illinois Bone & Joint Institute at 6540 North Lincoln Avenue. These granted variations included a decrease in the distance of a driveway to a street intersection, to allow less than required perimeter and interior landscape for off-street parking lots and less than required building foundation landscaping, to permit off-street parking in the front and corner side yards, and, to permit three wall signs on a corner lot.

Pursuant to the Zoning Code, for these variations to remain valid, either the related building permit or certificate of occupancy must be issued within 180 days of the date the variations were approved. The property is now owned by 6540 Lincoln, LLC which has not as of yet, applied for a building permit for the renovation of the existing building for use as a medical office.

The Zoning Code authorizes the Village Board to grant a one time, 180 day extension to the validity period of the variations granted, or in this case, to February 14, 2014, for the related building permit to be issued. Attached is a letter from John Kosich, Manager of 6540 Lincoln, LLC requesting this time extension.

Staff has no objection to this time extension and pursuant to the request, recommends its approval. Attached is the proposed Resolution, prepared by the Village Attorney, which would grant this requested extension to the variations granted of an additional 180 days, to February 14, 2014, as requested.

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

None

**DOCUMENTS ATTACHED:**

1. Proposed Resolution
2. Request Letter

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:**

**Move to approve** a resolution granting an extension of the period of validity of the variations granted for 6540 North Lincoln Avenue.

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**

**RESOLUTION NO. R2013-\_\_\_\_\_**

**A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE EXTENSION OF THE PERIOD OF VALIDITY OF VARIATIONS GRANTED FOR 6540 NORTH LINCOLN AVENUE**

WHEREAS, 6540 Lincoln, LLC ("**Owner**") is the record title owner of the property commonly known as 6540 North Lincoln Avenue in the Village ("**Property**"); and

WHEREAS, on February 19, 2013, the Village President and Board of Trustees approved Ordinance No. 2013-3040 ("**Variation Ordinance**"), granting six variations for the redevelopment of an existing building and off-street parking area on the Property (collectively, the "**Variations**"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 5.18(1) of "The Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance," as amended ("**Zoning Ordinance**"), the Variations are valid for 180 days from the date of approval of the Variation Ordinance, unless a building permit or certificate of occupancy is obtained for the Property; and

WHEREAS, as of the date of adoption of this Resolution, no building permit or certificate of occupancy has been obtained for the Property; and

WHEREAS, the Owner has submitted a request pursuant to Section 5.18(1) of the Zoning Ordinance for a 180-day extension of the period during which the Variations are valid ("**Extension Request**"); and

WHEREAS, the Village President and Board of Trustees have determined that the Owner has shown good cause for the Extension Request, and have determined that it will serve and be in the best interest of the Village to grant the Extension Request and extend the period of validity of the Variations for 180 additional days;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD, COOK COUNTY, ILLINOIS, as follows:

SECTION 1. RECITALS. The facts and statements contained in the preamble to this Resolution are found to be true and correct and are hereby adopted as part of this Resolution.

SECTION 2. EXTENSION OF DEADLINE. Pursuant to Section 5.18(1) of the Zoning Ordinance and the home rule powers of the Village, the Village President and Board of Trustees shall, and do hereby, extend the period of validity for the Variations until February 14, 2014. In the event that a building permit or certificate of occupancy is not obtained for the Property on or before February 14, 2014, the Variations shall automatically become null and void and of no force or effect.

SECTION 3. RETROACTIVE EFFECT. The Village President and Board of Trustees declare that the extension granted pursuant to Section 2 of this Resolution shall be deemed to have taken retroactive effect as of August 18, 2013.

SECTION 4. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval as provided by law.

PASSED this \_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013.

AYES: \_\_\_\_\_

NAYS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSENT: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSTENTION: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED by me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013.

---

Gerald C. Turry, President  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

ATTESTED and FILED in my office this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013

---

Beryl Herman, Village Clerk  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

*6540 LINCOLN LLC  
1111 E. TOUHY, SUITE 230  
DES PLAINES, IL 60018  
PHONE: 847-699-2155  
FAX: 847-699-2156*

September 3, 2013

Mr. Tim Clarke  
Community Development Director  
Village of Lincolnwood  
6900 N. Lincoln Avenue  
Lincolnwood, IL 60712

Re: 6540 N. Lincoln  
Lincolnwood, IL  
Variation Ordinance Number 2013-3040

Dear Tim:

The subject property owner of record, 6540 LINCOLN LLC would like to respectfully request of the Lincolnwood Village Board, a 180 day extension on the zoning variances approved in February 2013 for the above referenced project.

In dealing with the limitations and deficiencies of the site, while attempting to conform to municipal standards and regulations that were agreed to in the ordinance, we have encountered financial and operational challenges that have jeopardized the viability of our proposed development. We are working diligently to bridge the financial gap that exists and have expended great efforts to appease our potential tenants, and therefore request that the Board provide us with more time to bring things to fruition and finalize our arrangements.

Please let me know if there are any questions regarding this project and thank you in advance for your attention in this matter.

Sincerely,



John J. Kosich  
Manager

/mtf

# Request For Board Action

REFERRED TO BOARD: September 17, 2013

AGENDA ITEM NO: 5

ORIGINATING DEPARTMENT: Community Development

SUBJECT: **Consideration of a Recommendation by the Zoning Board of Appeals to Approve a Variation from Section 3.13 of the Zoning Code to Permit a Replacement Fence Comprised of an Unacceptable Fence Material at 3719 West Northshore Avenue**

SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND OF SUBJECT MATTER:

*At the September 3, 2013 Village Board meeting, the property owner was unable to attend and in order to allow the applicant to be present to address certain questions, this matter was tabled to the September 17, 2013 meeting. Since this matter was tabled, the Village Board should first remove this matter from the table in order to consider it.*

The petitioner, Ms. Lee Glickman, is seeking to install a replacement fence in the rear yard of the property at 3719 West Northshore Avenue. The proposed fence is manufactured from custom-blended polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The Zoning Code defines Unacceptable Fence Material as follows (underline added for emphasis):

**"FENCE MATERIAL, UNACCEPTABLE**

Materials such as concrete block, cinder block, plank lumber over six inches in width, scrap lumber, scrap materials, barbed wire (except at the top of a fence in an M District where not abutting a residential lot or in any zoning district where used to enclose utility or telecommunications facilities), pallet lumber, plastic pipe, plastic or synthetic materials, exterior insulation finish systems, combinations of materials, "chicken wire mesh" (except as allowed immediately around compactly planted vegetable gardens, as seasonally needed in rear and side yards only, square wire farm fence, in residential zones welded wire fence with members less than 1/2 inches in diameter, fabric, burlap, plastic sheets (except approved synthetic composite materials), wood and plastic snow fence, rubble and debris and open fences with obstructions."

The proposed PVC fence is considered a plastic or synthetic fence and is therefore prohibited. Except for this unacceptable material, the proposed fence complies with all Village bulk regulations including location, design and height for the applicant's rear yard fence.

**Public Hearing**

At the Zoning Board of Appeals (ZBA) August 21, 2013 meeting, the ZBA considered the hardship presented by Ms. Glickman and the appropriateness of the proposed fence material. Staff supplemented the staff report by advising the ZBA of a similar fence variation granted by the

Village Board at the beginning of 2008 (the Zoning Code was comprehensively updated and was adopted in November 2008). In December 2007, the then combined PC/ZBA considered a fence variation to permit a plastic fence at 3521 West Arthur Avenue. The PC/ZBA unanimously recommended that the fence variation to permit a plastic fence (and other variations) be denied. Notwithstanding this recommendation, in February 2008 the Village Board approved an ordinance granting a variation to permit the proposed fence to be constructed of an unacceptable fence material (plastic).

Ms. Glickman stated that the proposed fence material is more durable than any of the fence materials permitted by the Zoning Code. Ms. Glickman added that she has replaced two wooden fences that have not withstood inclement weather and that her property is exposed to the elements as the railroad right-of-way is immediately adjacent to her property. Ms. Glickman indicated that she has frequently experienced snow accumulating against her wooden fences which she believes accelerated the deterioration of those fences. Ms. Glickman added that the fence comes with a transferable life-time warranty which speaks to its durability.

Commissioners O'Brien, Gordon, and Nickell stated that the proposed fence material should be permitted by the Zoning Code since it is both durable and attractive. Commissioner O'Brien stated that "plastic" fences have improved in quality in the past five to ten years and that the Village should allow these types of fences. Commissioner Gordon added that the fence at 3521 West Arthur Avenue has remained in good repair and is in the best shape of other fences in the area.

Chairman Malkin and Commission Grant were opposed to the granting of the variation because the applicant had not satisfactorily demonstrated a hardship to merit granting a variation. Chairman Malkin stated that the ZBA does not have the authority to disregard regulations but rather to consider whether the hardships, as identified by the Zoning Code, have been met. Chairman Malkin added that his opinion on the durability and attractiveness of the proposed fence material is immaterial as PVC is an unacceptable fence material.

Ms. Linda Kirshner, Ms. Glickman's daughter and Lincolnwood resident, was present on behalf of the applicant and indicated the fence material should be permitted in Lincolnwood. No other testimony was received at the ZBA meeting.

**Recommendation**

By a 3-2 vote, the Zoning Board of Appeals recommends approval of the request for relief to permit a replacement fence to be comprised of PVC, a material indicated by the Code as an unacceptable fence material. By a separate vote of 4-1, the ZBA recommends the Village Board consider referring to the Plan Commission for consideration, a Text Amendment to review the definition of Unacceptable Fence Materials.

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

None

**DOCUMENTS ATTACHED:**

1. ZBA Report of August 21, 2013
2. August 21, 2013 ZBA Minutes (Draft)
3. ZBA Packet - August 21, 2013
  - a. Staff Report to ZBA
  - b. Residential Zoning Variation Application

- c. Proof of Ownership
- d. Plat of Survey
- e. Proposed Fence Information

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:**

**Move to concur** with a recommendation of the Zoning Board of Appeals to approve a request for a variation to permit a replacement fence comprised of an unacceptable fence material at the property commonly known as 3719 West Northshore Avenue and to refer to the Plan Commission consideration of a Text Amendment to the definition of Unacceptable Fence Material.

## Report of the Zoning Board of Appeals (ZBA) to the Village Board

Date of ZBA meeting: August 21, 2013

ZBA members present: Paul Gordon, Paul Grant, Christopher Nickell, Kathy O'Brien and S.J. Malkin

Also present: Development Manager/Zoning Officer Aaron Cook

Petition of Lee Glickman for variation from Sections 2.02 and 3.13 of the Zoning Code to replace an existing wood fence with a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) fence in the rear yard of the property at 3719 W. North Shore Avenue

Petitioner, Lee Glickman, appeared on her own behalf.

### Nature of the Petition

Petitioner seeks to replace her existing wood fence in the rear yard of her property (which was installed approximately nine years ago) with a custom-blended polyvinyl chloride (PVC) fence. Section 2.02 (Definitions) of the Zoning Code includes "plastic or synthetic materials" as an unacceptable fence material. Petitioner testified that her residence is on a corner lot adjacent to an alley and to railroad right-of-way which subjects her fence to greater exposure to the weather, and that, as a result, the existing and a prior wood fence have, despite her maintenance efforts, rotted and required replacement. She further testified that the proposed fence would be far more durable than a wood fence and that, moreover, the proposed fence would have a lifetime warranty which would be transferrable to subsequent owners.

### Issue Presented for Review

The issue, therefore, is whether Petitioner has demonstrated a sufficient hardship so as to justify the requested variation.

### Conclusion and Recommendations of ZBA

Zoning Officer Aaron Cook pointed out that the reason for prohibiting fences made of plastic or synthetic material is primarily a matter of aesthetics. However, he noted that in 2007 (the year prior to enactment of the current Zoning Code), the Village Board granted a variation for a plastic fence on the property at 3521 W. Arthur Avenue, even though the then existing zoning code contained identical language prohibiting plastic and synthetic fences and the then ZBA/Plan Commission voted unanimously to deny that variation. (There is nothing in the text of the ordinance granting that variation which explains the nature of the hardship in that case.) Zoning Officer Cook also noted that a fence material consisting of a hybrid material of wood and plastic, known as Trex, has previously been determined by the Village to be acceptable, but Petitioner indicated no desire to erect a fence with that material.

Members Kathy O'Brien, Paul Gordon and Christopher Nickell expressed the opinion that the

proposed PVC fence should be permitted since it would be both durable and attractive, and the material which constitutes such a fence has been improved considerably in recent years. The fact that the Village Board had, as noted above, previously approved a plastic fence, albeit prior to the current Zoning Code, was a significant factor in their decision.

Chairman Malkin and Member Paul Grant were opposed to granting the variation for the following reasons: 1) Section 2.02 of the Zoning Code specifically prohibits plastic or synthetic materials from being used in fences, and the ZBA does not have the authority to amend or ignore the provisions of the Zoning Code, so that if there is to be a change regarding plastic or synthetic fences, only the Village Board could do so; 2) In order to be granted a variation from the applicable provision of the Zoning Code, Petitioner must demonstrate that a hardship is unique to her property and “would not be applicable generally to other property within the same Zoning District”, which is a required condition for a variation as provided in Section 5.14(5)c of the Zoning Code. Clearly, the reason given by Petitioner for the requested variation (i.e. durability of plastic as opposed to a wooden fence material) would apply to wood fences throughout the Village; 3) Other than Petitioner’s own statement, no evidence was presented to show that the location of Petitioner’s property near the railroad right-of-way would cause the fence to be more subject to deterioration. (In fact, there is a thick row of trees and vegetation between the railroad right-of-way and Petitioner’s property which would appear to provide substantial protection from wind and snow emanating from the right-of-way.); 4) Finally, as to the granting in 2007 by the Village Board, without explanation in the ordinance, of the variation for a plastic fence, Chairman Malkin expressed the opinion that such precedent would have been significant if that variation were allowed after the adoption of the current Zoning Code in 2008, since in his view granting such variation without identifying the hardship involved would be tantamount to amending that provision of the Zoning Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing rationale, Chairman Malkin stated that he would have no objection to the proposed PVC fence if the Zoning Code did not explicitly disallow such fences.

(Note: Linda Kirshner, a Lincolnwood resident present at the hearing, stated her opinion that the proposed fence should be permitted.)

Thereupon, on motion duly made and seconded, by a vote of 3 to 2 (Chairman Malkin and Member Paul Grant dissenting), ZBA recommends that the requested variation to permit the proposed PVC fence be granted.

However, in light of the above disagreement among the ZBA members, by a vote of 4 to 1 (Member Paul Grant dissenting), ZBA recommends that the Village Board consider referring the issue to the Plan Commission for a recommendation as to whether Sections 2.02 and 3.13 of the Zoning Code should be amended so as to permit PVC fences on residential properties.

S.J. Malkin, Chairman

MINUTES OF AUGUST 21, 2013  
MEETING OF THE LINCOLNWOOD  
ZONING BOARD OF APPEALS (ZBA)

The regular meeting of the Zoning Board of Appeals was called to order on August 21, 2013 at 7:00 p.m. In attendance were Paul Gordon, Paul Grant, Christopher Nickell, Kathy O'Brien and S.J. Malkin.

Also present: Community Development Manager/Zoning Officer Aaron Cook

Chairman Malkin then called for any comments or corrections regarding the minutes of the last ZBA meeting on July 17, 2013 and, there being none, on motion duly made and seconded, the minutes were unanimously approved.

A public hearing was then held on the petition of Lee Glickman for variation from Sections 2.02 and 3.13 of the Zoning Code to replace an existing wood fence in the rear yard of the property at 3719 W. North Shore Avenue with a custom-blended polyvinyl chloride (PVC) fence. After discussion, by a vote of 3 to 2 (Chairman Malkin and Member Paul Grant dissenting), ZBA recommended that the requested variation be granted. Further, by a vote of 4 to 1 (Member Paul Grant dissenting), ZBA recommended that the Village Board consider referring the issue to the Plan Commission for a recommendation as to whether Sections 2.02 and 3.13 of the Zoning Code should be amended so as to permit PVC fences on residential properties.

(For details, see report filed by Chairman Malkin)

Chairman Malkin then announced that the next meeting of ZBA will be held on September 18, 2013.

There being no further business, on motion duly made and seconded, by unanimous consent the meeting was adjourned.

Sherwin J. Malkin, Chairman



## Staff Report

# Zoning Board of Appeals

August 21, 2013

**Subject Property:**  
3719 West Northshore Avenue

**Zoning District:** R3 Residential

**Petitioner:** Lee Glickman - Property Owner

**Requested Action:** Variation sought to Article III, Section 3.13 of the Zoning Code to permit a replacement fence comprised of an unacceptable fence material.



**Nature of Request:** The property owner is seeking a variation in order to install a custom-blended polyvinyl chloride fence in the rear yard of the single-family property. The proposed fence material is categorized as plastic which is an unacceptable fence material as per the Zoning Code.

**Notification:** Notice in Lincolnwood Review dated August 1, 2013, Public Hearing Sign Installed at 3719 West Northshore Avenue, and Mailed Legal Notices Dated July 29, 2013 to Properties within 250 Feet.

### **Summary of Request**

The property owner seeks approval of a replacement fence in the rear yard of the property commonly known as 3719 West Northshore Avenue. The proposed fence is manufactured from custom-blended polyvinyl chloride (PVC). This type of fence would be considered a plastic and/or synthetic fence. The Zoning Code defines Unacceptable Fence Material as (underline added for emphasis):

#### **“FENCE MATERIAL, UNACCEPTABLE**

Materials such as concrete block, cinder block, plank lumber over six inches in width, scrap lumber, scrap materials, barbed wire (except at the top of a fence in an M District where not abutting a residential lot or in any zoning district where used to enclose utility or telecommunications facilities), pallet lumber, plastic pipe, plastic or synthetic materials, exterior insulation finish systems, combinations of materials, "chicken wire

mesh" (except as allowed immediately around compactly planted vegetable gardens, as seasonally needed in rear and side yards only, square wire farm fence, in residential zones welded wire fence with members less than 1/2 inches in diameter, fabric, burlap, plastic sheets (except approved synthetic composite materials), wood and plastic snow fence, rubble and debris and open fences with obstructions."

The property owner has indicated that the proposed fence is more durable than two prior wooden fences that have been installed on the property. As a result, the property owner seeks a variation to permit this fence type as a solution to ongoing weathering issues experienced with the two wooden fences. Staff has not received any phone calls regarding the requested variation.

### **Related Village Action**

Since the update of the Zoning Code in November 2008, there have not been any requests for relief from the Zoning Code relative to fence materials. Staff understands that during Village consideration of appropriate fence materials the composite fence product Trex was determined to be acceptable. This material is a wood and plastic hybrid material. While this hybrid material includes plastic, it has not been categorized as a plastic material and thusly is permitted.

### **Documents Attached**

1. Residential Zoning Variation Application
2. Proof of Ownership
3. Plat of Survey
4. Proposed Fence Information



**SUBJECT PROPERTY**

Property Address: 3719 W. NORTH SHORE AVE. LINC. 60712-3752

Permanent Real Estate Index Number(s): 10-35-313-015-0000

Zoning District \_\_\_\_\_ Lot Area: \_\_\_\_\_

List all existing structures on the property. Include fencing, sheds, garages, pools, etc.

Home, Detached Garage, Fence.

Are there existing development restrictions affecting the property?    \_\_\_ Yes     No  
(Examples: previous variations, conditions, easements, covenants)

If yes, describe: \_\_\_\_\_

**REQUESTED ACTION**

- Variation - Residential
- Variation - Non-Residential
- Variation - Off-Street Parking
- Variation - Design Standards
- Variation - Signs/Special Signs
- Minor Variation
- Other

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

Describe the Request and Project: Replacement of existing fence. Request approval to install fence manufactured from custom-blended polyvinyl chloride (PVC) w/ Titanium Dioxide for strength, sun protection, rain or snow.

**PROPERTY OWNER/PETITIONER INFORMATION**

Property Owner(s):

Name: (List all beneficiaries if Trust): LEE GLICKMAN

Address: 3719 W. North Shore

Telephone: (471) 673-8495 Fax: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Petitioner (if different from owner):

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Relationship to Property: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS \***

Check all documents that are attached:

- Plat of Survey
- Site Plan
- Proof of Ownership
- Floor Plans
- Elevations
- Applicable Zoning Worksheet
- Photos of the property
- PDF files of all drawings

**For Office Use Only**

Fee: \_\_\_\_\_ Deposit: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Received: \_\_\_\_\_

Checked By: \_\_\_\_\_

The article(s), section(s) and paragraph(s) of the Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance from which the Action is being sought:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\*The above documents are required for all applications. The Zoning Officer may release an applicant from specific required documents or may require additional documents as deemed necessary.

**COST REIMBURSEMENT REQUIREMENT**

The Village requires reimbursement of certain out-of-pocket costs incurred by the Village in connection with applications for zoning approvals and relief. These costs include, but are not limited to, mailing costs, attorney and engineer costs, and other out-of-pocket costs incurred by the Village in connection with this application. In accordance with Section 5.02 of the Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance, both the petitioner and the property owner shall be jointly and severally liable for the payment of such out-of-pocket costs. Out-of-pocket costs incurred shall be first applied against any hearing deposit held by the Village, with any additional sums incurred, to be billed at the conclusion of the hearing process.

Invoices in connection with this application shall be directed to:

Name: Lee Glickman

Address: 37190 W. North Shore

City, State: Lincolnwood, Ill. 60071

**ATTESTMENT AND SIGNATURE**

I hereby state that I have read and understand the Village cost reimbursement requirement, as well as the requirements and procedures outlined in Article V of the Village Zoning Ordinance, and I agree to reimburse the Village within 30 days after receipt of an invoice therefor. I further attest that all statements and information provided in this application are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and that I have vested in me the authority to execute this application.

PROPERTY OWNER

PETITIONER (If different than property owner)

Lee Glickman 7/17/13  
 Signature Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature Date

LEE GLICKMAN  
 PRINT NAME

\_\_\_\_\_  
 PRINT NAME



VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

VARIATION STANDARDS

To be approved, each variation request must meet certain specific standards. These eight standards are listed below. After each listed standard, explain how your variation request satisfies the listed standard. Use additional paper if necessary.

1. The requested variation is consistent with the stated intent and purposes of the Zoning Ordinance and the Comprehensive Plan.

The height (4'), location (side and rear) and open design are consistent with the zoning ordinance.

2. The particular physical surroundings, shape or topographical conditions of the subject property would bring a particular hardship upon the owner, as distinguished from a mere inconvenience, if the strict letter of this Zoning Ordinance is enforced.

Our corner lot is adjacent to the alleyway and R.R. property. During the harsh winter months, wind and snow have caused deterioration and rotting of wooden fences, despite being painted and maintained. As a result, I have had to replace TWO fences!

3. The conditions upon which the petition for the variation is based would not be applicable generally to other property within the same Zoning District.

Due to the unique juxtaposition of our home and the parallel alleyway and R.R. property right-of-ways, these conditions would not generally be applicable to other property within the same zoning district.

4. The variation is not solely and exclusively for the purpose of enhancing the value of or increasing the revenue from the property.

Pursuant to the disintegration of not one but two wooden fences, I set out to find not only a reputable contractor, but a proven, contemporary material for a new fence. In the 2013 edition of 'Best Pick Reports' by Esco Research, I found "Golden Fence", an A-Rated company which has been a "Best Pick" 3 years in a row.

(over please) →

**VARIATION STANDARDS (continued)**

5. The alleged difficulty or hardship has not been created by any person presently having an interest in the property.

*The hardship is caused strictly by location and weathering.*

6. The granting of the variation will not be detrimental to the public welfare or injurious to other property or improvements in the neighborhood in which the property is located.

*This variation will be neither detrimental nor injurious to persons or property.*

7. The variation granted is the minimum change to the Zoning Ordinance standards necessary to alleviate the practical hardship on the subject property.

*Yes.*

8. The proposed variation will not impair an adequate supply of light and air to adjacent property, or substantially increase the danger of fire, or otherwise endanger the public safety, or substantially diminish or impair property values within the neighborhood.

*True.*

PAY ONLY THIS AMOUNT

# 2011 Second Installment Property Tax Bill

## \$ 1,540.79

BY 08/01/12 (on time)

Property Index Number (PIN)	Volume	Code	Tax Year	(Payable In)	Township
10-35-313-015-0000	130	24015	2011	(2012)	NILES

IF PAID LATE 08/02/12 - 09/01/12  
\$ 1,563.90

IF PAID LATE 09/02/12 - 10/01/12  
\$ 1,587.01

IF PAID LATE 10/02/12 - 11/01/12  
\$ 1,610.12

TAX CALCULATOR



THANK YOU FOR YOUR FIRST INSTALLMENT PAYMENT OF:  
\$ 1,425.44 ON 02-07-12  
PAY THIS BILL AT [COOKCOUNTYTREASURER.COM](http://COOKCOUNTYTREASURER.COM) OR ANY CHASE BANK.

LATE PENALTY  
IS 1.5% PER MONTH,  
BY STATE LAW.

Property location and classification for this PIN

3719 NORTH SHORE AVE LINCOLNWOOD IL 60712 3752 Property Classification 2-34

Taxing District	2011 Tax	2011 Rate	2011 %	Pension	2010 Tax	2010 Rate
<b>MISCELLANEOUS TAXES</b>						
North Shore Mosquito Abatement	3.65	0.010	0.12%		3.28	0.009
Metro Water Reclamation District	116.69	0.320	3.93%	6.56	99.92	0.274
Lincolnwood Public Library	120.34	0.330	4.06%	4.01	105.39	0.289
<b>Miscellaneous Taxes Total</b>	<b>240.68</b>	<b>0.660</b>	<b>8.11%</b>		<b>208.59</b>	<b>0.572</b>
<b>SCHOOL TAXES</b>						
Oakton Community College Dist 535	71.48	0.196	2.41%		58.35	0.160
Community High School District 213	1,059.00	2.604	35.70%	47.77	925.53	2.538
School District 74	1,106.41	3.034	37.30%	21.15	972.21	2.666
<b>School Taxes Total</b>	<b>2,236.89</b>	<b>6.134</b>	<b>75.41%</b>		<b>1,956.09</b>	<b>5.364</b>
<b>MUNICIPALITY/TOWNSHIP TAXES</b>						
Village of Lincolnwood	274.60	0.753	9.26%	76.21	241.05	0.661
Road & Bridge Niles	0.00	0.000	0.00%		0.00	0.000
General Assistance Niles	1.82	0.005	0.06%		1.46	0.004
Town Niles	13.49	0.037	0.45%		11.67	0.032
<b>Municipality/Township Taxes Total</b>	<b>289.91</b>	<b>0.795</b>	<b>9.77%</b>		<b>254.18</b>	<b>0.697</b>
<b>COOK COUNTY TAXES</b>						
Cook County Forest Preserve District	21.15	0.058	0.71%	0.36	18.60	0.051
Consolidated Elections	9.12	0.025	0.31%		0.00	0.000
County of Cook	81.33	0.223	2.75%	33.18	83.14	0.228
Cook County Public Safety	58.71	0.161	1.98%		41.21	0.113
Cook County Health Facilities	28.44	0.078	0.96%		29.90	0.082
<b>Cook County Taxes Total</b>	<b>198.75</b>	<b>0.545</b>	<b>6.71%</b>		<b>172.85</b>	<b>0.474</b>
<i>(Do not pay these totals)</i>	<b>2,966.23</b>	<b>8.134</b>	<b>100.00%</b>		<b>2,591.71</b>	<b>7.107</b>

2010 Assessed Value	34,780
2011 Property Value	347,800
2011 Assessment Level	X 10%
2011 Assessed Value	= 34,780
2011 State Equalization Factor	X 2.9706
2011 Equalized Assessed Value (EAV)	= 103,317
2011 Local Tax Rate	X 8.134%
2011 Total Tax Before Exemptions	= 8,403.80
Homeowner's Exemption	- 488.04
Senior Citizen Exemption	- 325.36
Senior Assessment Freeze Exemption	- 4,624.18
2011 Total Tax After Exemptions	= 2,966.23
First Installment	1,425.44
Second Installment	+ 1,540.79
Total 2011 Tax (Payable In 2012)	= 2,966.23

NEVER OBTAIN FOR YOUR RECORDS

RABBI IRVING GLICKMAN  
3719 W NORTH SHORE AVE  
LINCOLNWOOD IL 60712-3752

IF YOUR TAXES ARE PAID BY MORTGAGE ESCROW, BE SURE NOT TO DOUBLE PAY.

*Proof of Ownership*

# PLAT OF SURVEY

-BY-

GEORGE D. HARKER & ASSOCIATES  
REGISTERED LAND SURVEYORS

OF

Block 10, LAWNDALE AVE. GARDENS being a subdivision of lots 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

North

RAILWAY

NORTH SHORE AVENUE

CHICAGO & NORTHWESTERN

PUBLIC

ALLEY

115'-10"

5'-11 1/2"  
DNEC OFF  
STEEL PAVING  
SPACE  
CONCRETE

5'  
10'  
25'  
APRON

SEE NOTE  
No. ③ ALLEY

30'-0"

NR 3717

ALLEY OF LAWNDALE AVE.



For SHAF HOME BUILDERS, INC.

Scale: 1" = 40' feet  
Block and Lot Order No. to be referred to this survey:  
Order No. **730465**  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Before lines of any shown herein are building lines shown on the recorded subdivisions after County legal authorities for building lines established by local ordinance.

Please check Local Ordinances with Deeds also compare all points before building and report ANY DISCREPANCY IMMEDIATELY.

State of Illinois  
County of Cook

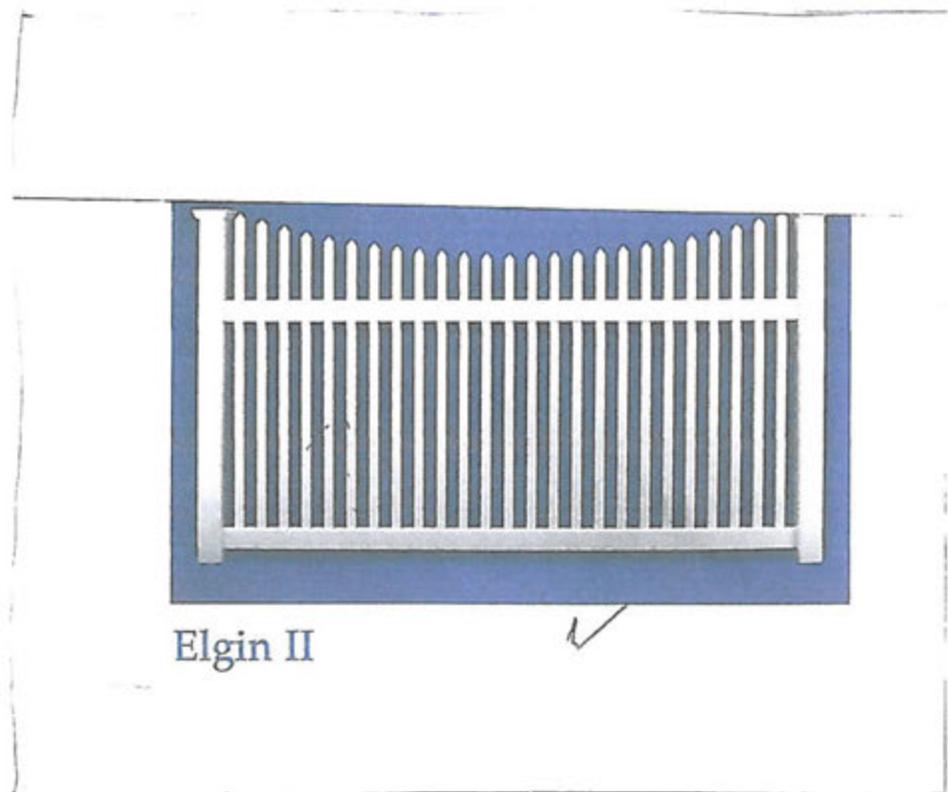
GEORGE D. HARKER & ASSOCIATES  
Surveyors  
I hereby certify that the above described lines and bearings were taken and reduced to mean sea level and that the plat herein shown is a correct representation of the same.

Date: 24 November, 1973  
Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*  
Title: *[Handwritten Title]*

Vinylworks fencing offers you a top quality vinyl fence with a lifetime transferable warranty.

- No Painting
- No Staining
- No Splinters
- Strong & Durable

Enhance your property value and enjoy your low maintenance vinyl fence!



– PERFORMANCE

– QUALITY

– CONFIDENCE

Vinylworks Fencing is manufactured from custom-blended polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with chemically-balanced ingredients for superior beauty, durability and lasting performance. Our vinyl has Titanium Dioxide (TiO<sub>2</sub>) to protect it from the sun and impact modifiers to ensure its flexibility and strength. Vinylworks vinyl maintains its color, gloss and toughness through sun, rain or snow!

# Fences

## Northern Chicago



### Golden Fence

773-840-5016

*"We strive to work with every customer, identify their specific needs, and provide the solution that's right for them, not just right for us. We do the best work, using the best materials." - Eric Aguilar, Owner*

#### Company Information:

- **Services Offered:** Golden Fence offers the installation and repair of wood, chain-link, PVC, ornamental iron, vinyl, and aluminum fences for both residential and commercial customers. The company also performs emergency repairs and offers free estimates.
- **Company History:** Eric Aguilar founded the locally owned-and-operated company in 2004. With more than 25 years of industry experience, Eric continues to play a primary role in the day-to-day operations of the company.
- **Warranty:** Golden Fence offers a two-year warranty on labor.
- **Employee Information:** All of Golden Fence's employees drive marked vehicles. According to the company, it hires only experienced professionals with a history of excellent customer service.

#### A selection from 215 homeowner reviews:

"Golden Fence is the best. They're great—absolutely great. They were lightning fast, and their quality of work was very good. They built a new fence with two openings for my gates. The workers knew exactly what they were doing, and the cleanup was excellent. I'd say A+."

"As far as I'm concerned, they were absolutely excellent. I've had other fence work done here, and they were far superior to anybody else I've used—far superior in their workmanship, their personality—everything."

"I definitely had a positive experience with Golden Fence. I had them put up a fence, and the overall quality of work is excellent. The fence looks gorgeous. They just walk you through the whole process, and if there are any questions, they ask first instead of later, so that you don't run into problems, which I appreciated."

From the Northern Chicago Ebsco Research Best Pick Reports 2013  
Quality Home Services Guide A-rated companies  
4th annual edition page 38



# Request For Board Action

**REFERRED TO BOARD:** September 17, 2013

**AGENDA ITEM NO:** 6

**ORIGINATING DEPARTMENT:** Community Development

**SUBJECT:** Consideration of a Recommendation by the Plan Commission to Amend Sections 11.04(8), 11.05, and 11.06(1) of the Zoning Code to Clarify Regulations of A-frame, Sandwich Board, and Portable Signs

**SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND OF SUBJECT MATTER:**

*At the August 20, 2013 Village Board meeting, this matter was tabled to September 17, 2013. Since this matter was tabled, the Village Board should first remove this matter from the table in order to consider it.*

The Zoning Code contains the Village's regulations on all signs in the Village. Currently, the Sign Chapter of the Zoning Code is unclear on the treatment of A-frame, sandwich boards and similar type of portable signs ("portable signs").

Currently, the Sign Chapter may be interpreted to prohibit all types of portable signs, or alternatively, may be interpreted to only prohibit such signs within the public right-of-way, except when they are used as special event/grand opening signs. Because of confusing language in these provisions, at the November 20, 2012 Village Board meeting, the Village Board referred a proposed text amendment to the Plan Commission, to clarify the regulations of portable signs.

Given the different potential interpretations of the Sign Chapter of the Zoning Code, staff first asked the Plan Commission to consider how to regulate portable signs. Staff provided research on nearby communities to assist the Plan Commission in understanding how other communities regulate portable signs.

At its March 6, 2013 meeting, the Plan Commission expressed interest in permitting portable signs on private property. The Plan Commission indicated that prohibiting these signs all-together would not promote a positive business environment. However, the Plan Commission stated that while the Village should allow such signs, regulations should be adopted to limit size, location, number, and area. The Plan Commission next reviewed the research of nearby communities. Commissioner Jakubowski identified the Morton Grove ordinance as providing appropriate standards for portable signs. The Plan Commission indicated that the Morton Grove language is preferred because while permitting portable signs, there are limits of one per tenant space with a maximum height of four feet and six square feet in area. Morton Grove also requires that the signs shall be maintained and are permitted to be displayed only during the hours that the tenant space is open for business. The Plan Commission continued the matter to their May 1, 2013 meeting directing staff to provide pictures of portable sign types.

At the May 1 meeting, the Plan Commission reviewed photographs of different portable signs, more specifically A-frame and sandwich board, used in Lincolnwood. Staff compared the preferred Morton Grove ordinance with signs in-place in Lincolnwood and concluded that each of the examples shown to the Plan Commission would not comply with the Morton Grove regulations. Staff identified that the majority of the portable signs in use within Lincolnwood would not comply due to their location within the public right-of-way. One of the signs located on private property exceeded the maximum height and sign area as permitted in Morton Grove. At this meeting, the Plan Commission unanimously concluded that portable signs should not be permitted in the public right-of-way and that the Morton Grove regulations are generally appropriate for Lincolnwood. The hearing was continued to provide staff an opportunity to prepare the requisite text amendment language consistent with the Morton Grove language and the direction provided by the Plan Commission.

At the June 5 meeting, the Plan Commission reviewed the proposed language as presented by staff using the Morton Grove ordinance as a model. The Plan Commission generally concurred with the staff prepared language with only minor changes. As proposed one portable sign per business space would be allowed. Such signs would be limited to display only during business hours and cannot exceed four feet in height and six square feet in area. Portable signs would be permitted only on private property and must be professionally printed or changeable copy board.

Additionally, to accommodate and clarify the Sign Chapter regulation of portable signs, changes to the following sections are also proposed: 1) Section 11.04 Permitted Signs - Special Event/Grand Opening Signs; and 2) Section 11.06 Prohibited Signs.

The Plan Commission considered whether portable signs should require a permit. Upon reflection, the Plan Commission concluded that permits should not be required for portable signs and concurred that the proposed regulations for portable signs should be moved to the Exempt Signs section of the Sign Chapter. As a result, the Plan Commission is recommending that portable signs not require permits.

In addition to comments by staff, Craig Klatzco, resident and business owner was present to testify at the May 1, 2013 Plan Commission meeting. Mr. Klatzco did not specifically opine on the text amendment however provided comments relative to standard size and height of the portable signs. No other testimony was received by the Plan Commission on this matter.

### **Recommendation**

The Plan Commission concluded that portable signs should be permitted in the Village subject to certain restrictions. Accordingly, by a vote of 5-0, the Plan Commission recommends text amendments to Section 11.04(8), Section 11.05, and Section 11.06(1) in order to modify the Sign Chapter of the Zoning Code to permit portable signs on private property subject to certain restrictions. As part of their recommendation, the Plan Commission forwards for consideration that the enforcement of the new restrictions begin January 1, 2014. The Plan Commission was desirous of notifying the business community of the new regulation in order to provide additional time for compliance.

The Plan Commission recommends the new regulations for Portable Signs to be incorporated into the Exempt Signs Section. Below is the Plan Commission recommended language:

**“Exempt Signs Section 11.05**

*(24) **Portable/A-frame/Sandwich Board Signs:** Defined as any movable sign, such as a sandwich board, not permanently attached to the ground or a building and easily removable using ordinary hand tools. Such signs are permitted on private property only subject to the following:*

- i. Limited to one (1) for each frontage of a business space;*
- ii. Maximum four feet (4') in height;*
- iii. Limited to six (6) square feet per sign face;*
- iv. Not allowed in sight-triangle;*
- v. Signs must be professionally printed or changeable copy board. Hand-written signs are prohibited;*
- vi. Signs shall be free of dents and other damage, shall be maintained in like-new appearance;*
- vii. Signs shall only be displayed during the hours that the business space is open for business;*
- viii. Signs shall be weighted or anchored to not tip over.”*

The Plan Commission also recommends two companion amendments in order to ensure consistency throughout the Sign Chapter relative to the regulation of Portable Signs. The first companion amendment is to the Permitted Signs section; more specifically the Special Event/Grand Opening Signs section. These types of signs are limited in use to a total of two nonconsecutive events per year with each event limited to a period of 15 days. With the recommended new regulations for Portable Signs the references to A-frame and portable signs in the Special Event/Grand Opening Signs section should be eliminated. The Plan Commission also recommends clarifying the section to include that Special Event/Grand Opening Signs are permitted on private property only.

**“Permitted Signs Section 11.04**

**(8) Special Event/Grand Opening Signs:** The following temporary, special event signs shall be permitted on private property only for a total of two (2) nonconsecutive events per year, but shall not be erected or maintained for a period exceeding fifteen (15) consecutive days per event, and must be removed if wind gusts exceed safety guidelines or design standards for the sign, or the standards for safety tie downs to or by which they are affixed or secured:

- ~~i. Portable signs;~~
- ii. Pennant/streamer signs;
- iii. Temporary banner signs;
- ~~iv. A frame signs; and~~
- v. Other temporary signs for special events not requiring a special sign permit, and as may be approved by the Zoning Officer.”

Finally, the Plan Commission identified that the reference to A-frame, sandwich board and other signs within the Prohibited Signs section should be eliminated.

**"Prohibited Signs Section 11.06**

~~(1) A frame, sandwich board and other signs on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs."~~

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

None

**DOCUMENTS ATTACHED:**

1. Recommended Text Amendment Language; Section 11.04(8), New Section 11.05(24), and Section 11.06(1)
2. Plan Commission Minutes
  - a. Excerpt from June 5, 2013 Minutes
  - b. Excerpt from May 1, 2013 Minutes
  - c. Excerpt from March 6, 2013 Minutes
  - d. Excerpt from February 6, 2013 Minutes
  - e. Excerpt from January 9, 2013 Minutes
3. Plan Commission Packet - June 5, 2013
  - a. Staff Summary
  - b. Sandwich Board/ A-frame Sign Regulations of Nearby Communities
  - c. Staff Prepared Proposed Text Amendment to Section 11.04(8)
  - d. Staff Prepared Proposed Text Amendment, New Section 11.04(9)
  - e. Proposed Text Amendment to Section 11.06(1)
4. Plan Commission Packet - May 1, 2013
  - a. A-frame and Sandwich Board Sign Examples
  - b. Sandwich Board/ A-frame Sign Regulations of Nearby Communities
  - c. Sections 11.04(8) and 11.06(1) of the Zoning Code
5. Plan Commission Packet - March 6, 2013
  - a. Sandwich Board/ A-frame Sign Regulations of Nearby Communities
  - b. Sections 11.04(8) and 11.06(1) of the Zoning Code

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:**

**Move to concur** with the recommendation of the Plan Commission to amend the Sign Chapter of the Zoning Code to permit portable signs subject to certain restrictions and direct the Village Attorney to prepare the requisite Ordinance for approval.

in Subsection 11.04(2) of this Article. Signable wall area for canopy signs shall not extend beyond the canopy face on which the sign is located. A canopy sign mounted on a canopy face shall not extend above or below the canopy face.

- ii. Underside Canopy Signs:** An additional canopy sign may be mounted on the underside of a canopy, perpendicular to the building wall, provided that no more than one underside canopy sign is installed per business establishment. The area of an underside canopy sign shall not exceed four (4) square feet.
  - iii. Clearance:** A clearance of eight feet (8') shall be maintained from finished grade to the lowest point of any canopy sign.
  - iv. Extension and Projection:** A canopy sign mounted on a canopy face shall not extend above or below the canopy face nor shall it project more than fifteen inches (15") beyond the canopy face.
- (5) Awning Signs:** Individual letters, words or symbols may be affixed or applied to any awning surface, provided that the area of the awning sign does not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the exterior surface area of the awning.
- (6) Permanent Window Signs:** Permanent window signs may be affixed or applied to window glass, provided that the area of permanent window signs does not exceed twenty percent (20%) of the window surface area. A maximum of four (4) permanent window signs per business establishment may be illuminated.
- (7) Changeable Copy Signs:** Changeable copy signs are permitted only as an integral part of a monument sign, provide that the changeable copy area is no larger than twenty five percent (25%) of the entire sign face. Illuminated changeable copy signs shall comply with the requirements for internally lit signs, inhibiting light transmission. Only gasoline price signs accessory to gasoline service stations will be permitted to have manual or electronic changeable copy, which signs shall be maintained to show current gasoline prices at all times.
- (8) Special Event/Grand Opening Signs:** The following temporary, special event signs shall be permitted on private property only for a total of two (2) nonconsecutive events per year, but shall not be erected or maintained for a period exceeding fifteen (15) consecutive days per event, and must be removed if wind gusts exceed safety guidelines or design standards for the sign, or the standards for safety tie downs to or by which they are affixed or secured:
- ~~i. Portable signs;~~
  - ii. Pennant/streamer signs;
  - iii. Temporary banner signs;
  - ~~iv. A-frame signs; and~~
  - v. Other temporary signs for special events not requiring a special sign permit, and as may be approved by the Zoning Officer.

- (18) Building Identification and Historical Markers:** Signs constructed of metal or masonry which are permanently affixed to buildings or structures for the purpose of identifying the building name, erection date or other historical information.
- (19) Temporary Window Signs:** In business establishments, temporary window signs which announce a specific sale or product price and which are posted for not longer than thirty (30) days, provided the total area of permanent and temporary window signs occupies no more than twenty percent (20%) of the window surface area.
- (20) Noncommercial Opinion Signs:** In addition to all other signs permitted under this Article, each privately-owned lot may contain one noncommercial opinion sign for each street frontage. Such signs may be placed only upon approval of the property owner, may not exceed six (6) square feet in area or four feet (4') in height, may not be located closer than seven feet (7') to the public right-of-way and must be at least five feet (5') from any property line.
- (21) Garage Sale Signs:** Signs advising of a permitted garage sale so long as the signage conforms with the signage requirements of Chapter 9, Article 13 of the Village Code.
- (22) Signs on Vehicles Marked For Sale:** No more than two signs advising that a parked motor vehicle, boat, trailer, or recreational vehicle is for sale, so long as: (a) each sign is no larger than two square feet in sign area; (b) the motor vehicle, boat, trailer, or recreational vehicles is not parked upon any street within the Village for the purpose of displaying it for sale; and (c) the display conforms with the requirements of Section 7-2-18 et seq. of the Village Code.
- (23) Transit Shelter Signs:** Transit shelter signs may be displayed without permit, but only in accordance with the following:
- i. The sign area of each transit shelter sign shall not exceed 24 square feet;
  - ii. No transit shelter sign shall extend beyond the side of the structure to which the sign is mounted;
  - iii. No transit shelter sign shall be installed in a Residential District of the Village, except signs displaying: (a) transit service information; or (b) public service information provided by the Village; and
  - iv. No transit shelter sign shall be installed on any shelter for which the Board of Trustees has not adopted a resolution approving the installation of signs thereon, which resolution shall not be adopted except upon the submission by the applicant of evidence that the owner of the property on which the shelter is or will be located has authorized the placement of the shelter and the installation of signs thereon.
- (Ordinance No.2011-2937)

- (24) *Portable/A-frame/Sandwich Board Signs:*** *Defined as any movable sign, such as a sandwich board, not permanently attached to the ground or a building and easily removable*

*using ordinary hand tools. Such signs are permitted on private property only subject to the following:*

- vi. Limited to one (1) for each frontage of a business space;*
- vii. Maximum four feet (4') in height;*
- viii. Limited to six (6) square feet per sign face;*
- ix. Not allowed in sight-triangle.*
- x. Signs must be professionally printed or changeable copy board. Hand-written signs are prohibited;*
- xi. Signs shall be free of dents and other damage, shall be maintained in like new appearance;*
- xii. Signs shall only be displayed during the hours that the business space is open for business;*
- xiii. Signs shall be weighted or anchored to not tip over.*

#### **11.06: PROHIBITED SIGNS**

The following sign types are specifically prohibited in all locations within the Village:

- ~~(1) A frame, sandwich board and other signs on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs.~~
- (2) Abandoned signs.
- (3) Advertising vehicles.
- (4) Off premises advertising signs, except transit shelter signs installed pursuant to Section 11.05(23) of this Article. (Ordinance No. 2011-2937)
- (5) Animated signs.
- (6) Bench signs.
- (7) Billboards.
- (8) Flashing signs.
- (9) Light pole signs.
- (10) Painted wall signs.
- (11) Portable signs, except special event signs.
- (12) Projecting signs.

**(13)** Signs, which:

- i. Bear or contain statements, words, pictures or symbols which are unlawful;
- ii. Are attached to any fence or freestanding wall;
- iii. Have visible moving parts, or give the illusion of motion, except for those electronic message signs;
- iv. Emit audible sound, odor or visible matter;
- v. Purport to be, or resemble an official traffic sign or signal, or which bear the words "stop", "go slow", "caution", "danger", "warning" or similar words;
- vi. By reason of their size, location, movement, content, coloring or manner of illumination may be confused with or construed as a traffic control sign, signal or device, or the light of any emergency or road equipment vehicle, or which hide from view any traffic or street sign or signal or device; or
- vii. Are located within the public right-of-way, except (a) governmental signs; (b) transit shelter signs installed pursuant to Section 11.05(23) of this Article; and (c) those signs conforming to the requirements of Chapter 9, Article 13 of the Village Code.

(Ordinance No.2011-2937 and 2011-2979)

**(14)** Signs consisting of a string, cluster or series of lights, with the exception of "holiday decorations".

**(15)** Signs on exterior doors, except: (a) signs displaying door operating instructions; (b) government required signs; and (c) signs displaying hours of operation.

**(16)** Roof signs.

**(17)** Inflatable signs.

**(18)** Electronic message signs.

**(19)** Any other sign that is not expressly permitted by this Article.

### **11.07: GENERAL REGULATIONS**

All signs and sign structures shall comply with the following regulations:

- (1) Compliance with General Regulations:** No sign shall be erected or maintained in violation of any applicable ordinance of the Village, including, without limitation: the structural load and wind load standards set forth in the Building Code.

June 5, 2013

been working with Sign Contractors for their point of view. Staff can also put together research on how other communities handle this. The Sign Chapter also needs to be cleaned up.

Commissioner Sampen made a motion to continue to the August 7, 2013 Plan Commission Meeting to allow Staff to put together a formal packet. Seconded by Commissioner Goldfein. Motion carried 5-0.

**IV. PUBLIC HEARING: Sign Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment  
(Continued from May 1, 2013, March 6, 2013, February 6, 2013 & January 9, 2013)  
Request: Text Amendment to Review Requirements for A-Frame, Sandwich Board,  
and Similar Signs**

Chairman Eisterhold noted that the Marathon Gas Station on Cicero and Pratt had new A-frame signs in the parkway this past weekend. The signs were too small to read what they said, but did capture his attention.

Development Manager Cook explained the three sections that are effected by Staff language. Amendment to Section 11.04(8) regarding Special Event/Grant Opening Signs, this section has been modified to clarify such signs are permitted on private property only. This section has also been amended to eliminate references to portable signs and A-frame signs as a new section will be added that will regulate these types of signs. A new section 11.04(9) Portable/A-frame/Sandwich Board Signs: This is the new section containing the regulations that are proposed passed on the Morton Grove model. This new section has been added to the “Permitted on premises signs” section. All signs within this section require sign permits. Lastly, the deleted section 11.06(1) eliminate reference within “Prohibited Signs” section as A-frame/sandwich board signs are not prohibited. Staff believes this section can be eliminated as A-frame/sandwich board signs located within the public right-of-way are prohibited. This is the section that staff would use to regulate the improper placement of a portable/A-frame/sandwich board within the right-of-way.

Commissioner Sampen suggested that within 11.04(9) allowed signs to change i. and vii. to read limited to one (1) for each frontage of a ~~tenant~~ business space, and that signs shall only be displayed during the hours that the ~~tenant~~ business space is open for business.

Development Manager Cook indicated that in an effort to clean up this section regarding A-frame signs the signs in place today likely to not comply, but enforcement has not started because the ambiguity of the Sign Chapter to find compliance.

The Plan Commission struggled with requiring a permit for A-frame signs. Discussion ensued.

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none.

June 5, 2013

Motion was made by Commissioner Fishman to recommend the Text Amendment to the three codes relative to A-frame/Portable/Sandwich Board Signs as written by Staff with the exception to changes as follows; proposed 11.04(9) –i. and vii. change tenant to business, 11.04(9) moved to under exempt signs in 11.05(24) , and that the suggestion of the enforcement of these new provisions will not take place until January 1, 2014. Seconded by Commissioner Goldfein. Motion approved 5-0 Aye.

**V. PUBLIC HEARING: Notice Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment**  
*(Continued from May 1, 2013, March 6, 2013, February 6, 2013 & January 9, 2013)*  
**Request: Text Amendment to Review Notice Requirements for Public Hearings**

Development Manager Cook explained last meeting this was continued due to a 2-2 vote. Discussion ensued.

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none.

Motion to remove and eliminate 5.20 (1)e the Zoning Officer discretionary rule and keep the 250 feet mailing requirement. Seconded by Commissioner Yohanna. Vote 3-1-1  
Commissioner Sampen voted No, Commissioner Goldfein Abstained.

**VI. PUBLIC HEARING: Definitions – Zoning Code Text Amendment**  
**Request: Text Amendment to Definition Section to consider Modifying and Adding Certain Definitions Including but Not limited to Banquet Facility, Banquet Hall, Façade, Fence or Semi Private Fence, Restaurant and Restaurants, Fast-Food or Carryout** *(Continued from May 1, 2013, March 6, 2013 & February 6, 2013)*

Development Manager Cook indicated to the Commission that Trustee Cope had some concerns relative to this definition Text Amendment. Would like to continue this meeting to allow him to be present.

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to August 7, 2013 made by Commissioner Yohanna and Seconded by Commissioner Goldfein. Motion approved 5-0.

**VII. PUBLIC HEARING: Accessory Structures – Zoning Code Text Amendment**  
**Request: Text Amendment to Permitted Obstructions in Required Yards Section to consider Modifying Regulations Including but Not Limited to Open Balconies, Porches, and Open Patios or Terraces** *(Continued from May 1, 2013, March 6, 2013 & February 6, 2013)*

Development Manager Cook indicated there are three various obstructions are permitted. However a review is necessary at this time. Within those three we should discuss open patios. Currently, a resident is interested in the outcome of this discussion. The Zoning Ordinance has unclear language when discussing open patios when it pertains to the size of patios. Open patios are permitted as follows: Open patios or terraces in a residential

May 1, 2013

Chairman Eisterhold noted to the public and petitioners that his daughter used to babysit for the owner of Trim-Tex and purchased girl scout cookies from the family. If anyone had an issue with this please come forward. No one in audience indicated any issue.

Chairman Eisterhold indicated two petitioners are present and swore them in. Mr. Leo Burzik with Trim-Tex and Mr. Marek Krzyzanowski with Double "M" Chamberlin Masse, Engineer for property.

Development Manager Cook indicated that this request is for parcel consolidation and if it could be done in one meeting, rather than two public hearings. Lincolnwood Properties Trust seeks under Section 16-4-3 of the Subdivision Code for the elimination of preliminary review of a Major Subdivision. If the elimination of preliminary review is granted, the Plat of Consolidation will be reviewed at a future regularly scheduled meeting of the Plan Commission in accordance with all notice requirements. There are eleven underlying parcels which the property owner seeks to consolidate into one lot of record. No improvements are proposed with this consolidation request.

Commissioner Auerbach and Goldfein both indicated that this makes sense to approve and to consolidate.

Chairman Eisterhold asked if anyone in the audience wanted to speak on the matter. There was none.

Petitioner Mr. Burzik thanked the Commission for time and consideration on the matter. We are bombarded with a lot of paper work because of all the parcels, but this was an existing problem and want to clean it up.

Commissioner Auerbach made a motion to allow the petitioner to proceed with Final Plat of Consolidation and combine Final Plat of Subdivision. Seconded by Commissioner Goldfein. Motion carried 4-0.

#### **IV. PUBLIC HEARING: Sign Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment**

*(Continued from March 6, 2013, February 6, 2013 & January 9, 2013)*

#### **Request: Text Amendment to Review Requirements for A-Frame, Sandwich Board, and Similar Signs**

Development Manager Cook stated at the March 6, 2013 meeting the Commission indicated to Staff that they liked the Morton Grove Sign Ordinance, and wanted to mirror that. Staff needs clarification on how to regulate these signs. Staff took photos of signs that are in existence, and explained that none of them would be in compliance with the Morton Grove Ordinance.

Commissioner Auerbach stated that it seems these examples are in line with pedestrians. However, signs should not be in the public right-of-way.

May 1, 2013

Commissioner Goldfein indicated that all signs should be professionally done, and six square feet should be a good standard. Lincolnwood does not have enough pedestrian traffic for these signs, most are for vehicle traffic. Mr. Cook agreed, it is appropriate to make a standard.

Commissioner Sampen disagreed. Want to permit these signs on private property and at the discretion of the property owner. Do not see an issue with also having these signs on public property, and allowed at any time.

Commissioner Goldfein stated that if allowed in public right-of-way would cause too much clutter, and could be a safety concern. Commissioner Auerbach agreed, having these signs on private property only, would do a world of good.

Roll call was taken for signage allowed on Public Property. 4-0 Aye. Strictly on Private Property Only.

Commissioner Auerbach indicated that sandwich board and a-frame signs should be treated the same, and have one set of regulations for both types. Commission was in agreement. The signs should have a maximum of four feet high for overall sign height, from the grade to the top of the sign. The signs should not be greater than six square feet in sign area.

Commissioner Goldfein would like for Staff to measure examples and give specific dimensions to the Commission at next meeting.

Chairman Eisterhold opened the public hearing for comment. Craig Klatzko – Lincolnwood resident and business owner indicated to the Commission that the standard sandwich board size is typically 22 x 28 or 24 x 36, both of which would comply with the new standard.

Chairman Eisterhold also wanted the Sign Ordinance to indicate all signs must be well maintained and cannot be weathered. Commissioner Goldfein added that these signs should be brought in when the business is closed. Commissioner Sampen stated that if this is a public safety issue, the signs should be brought in.

Development Manager Cook explained that Article XI Section 11.06(1) would be eliminated completely from the sign code. Provided clarification in Staff Summary 11.04.(8) on private property. If the Village adopts the Morton Grove example 11.04 and 11.05 increase sign types and exempt signage.

Commissioner Auerbach indicated that one sign per street face would be a sufficient number of signs. Commissioner Goldfein added that white board signs are not allowed, must be printed. Changeable copy boards are also allowed. The Commission can recommend this change for all new signs and recommend to not enforce new regulations to a date certain.

May 1, 2013

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to June 5, 2013 made by Commissioner Sampen and Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion approved 4-0 Aye.

**V. PUBLIC HEARING: Notice Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment**  
*(Continued from March 6, 2013, February 6, 2013 & January 9, 2013)*  
**Request: Text Amendment to Review Notice Requirements for Public Hearings**

Development Manager Cook explained to the Commission that Staff had checked with surrounding communities and most are in line with our standard of 250 feet. Staff also consulted with Village Attorney's regarding any legal concerns or liability issues with the existing notification requirements. Village Attorney indicated there will be no liability for the Village from applicants or from neighbors in the event greater notification is required for various zoning application. Staff continues to have concerns with the discretionary nature of the notice requirements and recommends an amendment to either eliminate the discretionary notice or, clarify when additional notice is required.

Commissioner Goldfein stated that Commissioner s Yohanna and Jakubowski did not see an issue with this notice requirement for public hearings.

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to keep the language the way it is in the Ordinance made by Commissioner Sampen and Seconded by Commissioner Goldfein. Vote 2-2 - Commissioners Sampen and Goldfein Yes, Commissioners Auerbach and Eisterhold Nay. Plan Commission rescinded Motion 4-0, and Motion to Continue to June 5, 2013 4-0.

**VI. PUBLIC HEARING: Health Club or Private Recreation and Firearms Shooting Ranges – Zoning Code Text Amendment**  
**Request: Text Amendment to Definition Section to consider Modifying and Adding Certain Definitions Including but Limited to Health Club or Private Recreation and Firearms Shooting Ranges as a Special Use in M-B District Subject to Certain Restrictions, and the Addition or Modification of Off-Street Parking Requirements for Firearms Shooting Ranges, Commercial Recreation Facility, or Other Similar Uses**  
*(Continued from March 6, 2013 & February 6, 2013)*

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to July 10, 2013 made by Commissioner Sampen and Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion approved 4-0 Aye.

**VII. PUBLIC HEARING: Definitions – Zoning Code Text Amendment**  
**Request: Text Amendment to Definition Section to consider Modifying and Adding Certain Definitions Including but Not limited to Banquet Facility, Banquet Hall, Façade, Fence or Semi Private Fence, Restaurant and Restaurants, Fast-Food or Carryout**  
*(Continued from March 6, 2013 & February 6, 2013)*

March 6, 2013

Commissioner Goldfein noted some grammatical changes to the language of the proposed text amendment. Strike from the definition, **that may include, but not limited to:** and insert **In Addition, the required high quality materials** from the following list.

Commissioner Jakubowski joined the meeting.

Chairman Eisterhold asked if anyone in the audience wanted to speak on the matter. There was none. Commissioner Sampen made a motion to approve the proposal and amendments. Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion carried 5-0.

**IV. PUBLIC HEARING: Sign Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment**  
*(Continued from February 6, 2012 & January 9, 2013)*

**Request: Text Amendment to Review Requirements for A-Frame, Sandwich Board, and Similar Signs**

Development Manager Cook indicated to the Commission that Staff receives many inquiries about these signs. The text states that they are prohibited, but then again it states they are allowed, but prohibited in the Village right-of-way. Staff has shared this issue with Chairman Malkin of the Zoning Board of Appeals. The goal is to control signage, the number of signs, the location of signs, and the size and color. Need to regulate to allow for appropriate uses.

Chairman Eisterhold briefly went through other communities sign allowances. These signs do need to be regulated because all other signs are regulated. The impression is that businesses will abide by the code. Need to be positive in how we affect businesses. Want to accommodate businesses, but do not want to add clutter to the streetscape. Need to make sure that these signs are maintained properly and the general appearance needs to be up kept. Feel more comfortable if the signs are only allowed on private property.

Commissioner Jakubowski noted that he likes the way the Morton Grove ordinance is written for temporary signage. Although, only when the business is open should the signs be allowed outside.

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to May 1, 2013 to incorporate Morton Grove's ordinance into our Staff Report made by Commissioner Jakubowski and Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion approved 5-0 Aye.

**V. PUBLIC HEARING: Notice Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment**  
*(Continued from February 6, 2013 & January 9, 2013)*

**Request: Text Amendment to Review Notice Requirements for Public Hearings**

Development Manager Cook explained to the Commission that the suggestive nature of the notice requirements is difficult to know and understand when to enact the additional notification allowance. There is a legal concern that when determination for one and not

February 6, 2013

**VIII. PUBLIC HEARING: Sign Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment  
(Continued from January 9, 2013)**

**Request: Text Amendment to Review Requirements for A-Frame, Sandwich Board,  
and Similar Signs**

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to March 6, 2013 made by Commissioner Yohanna and Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion approved 5-0 Aye.

**IX. PUBLIC HEARING: Notice Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment  
(Continued from January 9, 2013)**

**Request: Text Amendment to Review Notice Requirements for Public Hearings**

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to March 6, 2013 made by Commissioner Yohanna and Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion approved 5-0 Aye.

**X. PUBLIC HEARING: Definitions – Zoning Code Text Amendment (Continued  
from January 9, 2013)**

**Request: Text Amendment to Definition Section to consider Modifying and Adding  
Certain Definitions Including but Not Limited to “Floor Area, Gross; Lot Coverage,  
and Development Site.**

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to March 6, 2013 made by Commissioner Yohanna and Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion approved 5-0 Aye.

**XI. PUBLIC HEARING: Health Club or Private Recreation and Firearms Shooting  
Ranges – Zoning Code Text Amendment**

**Request: Text Amendment to Definition Section to consider Modifying and Adding  
Certain Definitions Including but Limited to Health Club or Private Recreation and  
Firearms Shooting Ranges as a Special Use in M-B District Subject to Certain  
Restrictions, and the Addition or Modification of Off-Street Parking Requirements  
for Firearms Shooting Ranges, Commercial Recreation Facility, or Other Similar  
Uses**

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to March 6, 2013 made by Commissioner Yohanna and Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion approved 5-0 Aye.

**XII. PUBLIC HEARING: Definitions – Zoning Code Text Amendment**

**Request: Text Amendment to Definition Section to consider Modifying and Adding  
Certain Definitions Including but Not limited to Banquet Facility, Banquet Hall,  
Façade, Fence or Semi Private Fence, Restaurant and Restaurants, Fast-Food or  
Carryout**

Chairman Eisterhold asked if there was anyone in the audience who wanted to comment. There was none. Motion to continue to March 6, 2013 made by Commissioner Yohanna and Seconded by Commissioner Auerbach. Motion approved 5-0 Aye.

January 9, 2013

**XI. PUBLIC HEARING: Sign Requirements – Zoning Code Text Amendment  
Request: Text Amendment to Review Requirements for A-Frame, Sandwich Board,  
and Similar Signs**

Chairman Eisterhold asked Staff to have other Communities regulations submitted relative to these type of sign regulations. Asked if anyone in the audience wanted to speak on this matter. There was none. Commissioner Goldfein motioned to continue to February 6, 2013 and Seconded by Commissioner Sampen. Motion approved 4-0 Aye.

**XII. PUBLIC HEARING: Notice Requirements- Zoning Code Text Amendment  
Request: Text Amendment to Review Notice Requirements for Public Hearings**

Chairman Eisterhold asked Staff to have other Communities regulations submitted relative to public hearing requirements. Asked if anyone in the audience wanted to speak on this matter. There was none. Commissioner Sampen motioned to continue to February 6, 2013 and Seconded by Commissioner Touras. Motion approved 4-0 Aye.

**XIII. PUBLIC HEARING: Definitions – Zoning Code Text Amendment  
Request: Text Amendment to Definition Section to consider Modifying and Adding  
Certain Definitions Including but Not Limited to “Floor Area Gross; Lot Coverage,  
and Development Site”**

Chairman Eisterhold questioned if anyone in the audience wanted to comment on this matter. There was none. Motion to continue to February 6, 2013 made by Commissioner Goldfein and Seconded by Commissioner Touras. Motion approved 4-0 Aye.

**XIV. OTHER BUSINESS:**

Public Hearing Procedures will discuss at a future meeting.  
On January 23, 2013 there will be a workshop to discuss the Purple Hotel Site.

**XV. PUBLIC COMMENT:** None.

**XVI. ADJOURNMENT:**

The next Plan Commission meeting is a scheduled workshop for January 23, 2013 at 7:00 PM. The next Plan Commission public hearing will be held on February 6, 2013. Hearing no further business, Motion to adjourn made by Commissioner Goldfein. Seconded by Commissioner Touras. Motion approved unanimously 4-0. Meeting adjourned at 9:45 PM.

Respectfully submitted,

Lauren Wolf  
Community Development Department Coordinator



## **Staff Report Plan Commission**

**June 5, 2013**

*Continued from May 1, 2013, March 6, 2013,  
February 6, 2013 and January 9, 2013*

**Subject Property: N/A (Text Amendment)**

**Zoning District:** Requested action is applicable to the B1, B2, B3, O and MB District.

**Requested Action:** Text amendment to clarify regulations of A-frame and sandwich board signs as regulated by Article XI Section 11.06(1) and Section 11.04(8).

**Nature of Request:** Consideration of the requirements for A-frame and sandwich board signs.

**Petitioner:** Village Board

### **Summary**

At the May 1, 2013 meeting, the Plan Commission provided direction to staff on the desired regulations for Portable/A-frame/Sandwich Board signs. Staff has prepared text amendments based on the direction provided. Generally, the Plan Commission concurred with Morton Grove's regulations and accordingly, the proposed amendments are developed based on those standards.

Attached are proposed amendments to three sections of the Zoning Code that staff recommends based on the Plan Commission direction.

- **Amendment to Section 11.04(8) regarding Special Event/Grand Opening Signs:** Section has been modified to clarify that such signs are permitted on private property only. This section has also been amended to eliminate references to portable signs and A-frame signs as a new section will be added that will regulate these types of signs.
- **New Section 11.04(9) Portable/A-frame/Sandwich Board Signs:** This is the new section containing the regulations that are proposed passed on the Morton Grove model. This new section has been added to the "Permitted on premises signs" section. All signs within this section require sign permits.
- **Deleted Section 11.06(1):** Eliminated reference within "Prohibited Signs" section as A-frame/sandwich board signs are not prohibited. Staff believes that this section can be eliminated as A-frame/sandwich board signs located within the public right-of-way are prohibited the same as most all signs. The highlighted section (Section 11.06(13)vii) identifies that signs located within the public right-of-way are prohibited. This is the section that staff would use to regulate the improper placement of a portable/A-frame/sandwich board within the right-of-way.

**Conclusion**

Staff is seeking review of the proposed text amendments for purposes of making a recommendation to the Village Board. The text amendment consideration is intended to clarify the Village's regulation of portable signs.

**Attachments:**

1. Sandwich Board/A-Frame Sign Regulations of Nearby Communities
2. Proposed Text Amendment to Section 11.04(8)
3. Proposed Text Amendment, New Section 11.04(9)
4. Proposed Text Amendment to 11.06(1)

Sandwich Signs/A-Frame Signs Regulations					
	Definition	Allowed	Significant Regulations	Location	Duration
Lincolnwood	A-frame, sandwich board and other signs which are placed on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs.	???		Not allowed on public ROW	
Skokie	A-frame sign. A freestanding sign constructed of two ridged sheets of material that are hinged on top that is used to display the name of the business, information concerning the services or products provided by the business and the cost of the same.	Yes			
Morton Grove	PORTABLE SIGN. Any movable sign, such as a sandwich board, not permanently attached to the ground or a building and easily removable using ordinary hand tools.	Yes w/ Restrictions	One (1) portable sign such as a sandwich board sign not exceeding four feet (4') in height and six (6) square feet per sign face shall be allowed for each frontage of a tenant space in the C1, C2 and CR districts. Such signs shall only be displayed during the hours that the tenant space is open for business. Such signs shall be free of dents and other damage, shall be maintained in like new appearance, shall be weighted or anchored to not tip over, and shall not impede pedestrian circulation or traffic flow.	Not allowed in visual line of sight pedestrians or traffic or Public ROW	At will of Village Administrator
Glenview	None	No	Portable Signs: Generally prohibited and specifically prohibited for auto uses.		
Evanston	Portable Sign: Any sign not permanently affixed to the ground, a building, or other structure, which may be moved, or is intended to be moved, from place to place.	Yes w/ Restrictions	No more than two per premise.		
Wilmette	N/A			No Signs Permitted in ROW	
Park Ridge	N/A	Yes w/ Restrictions	A-frame signs, also known as "sandwich boards," used to advertise a business, its products or its services may be displayed by a retail establishment in a commercial district between the hours of 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. Only one such sign, not exceeding twenty-four (24) square feet (12' per side) in size shall be permitted for each establishment. The sign may not be placed on roadways and must be placed in such a manner as to not obstruct pedestrian traffic and may only be placed along the actual frontage of the establishment. The sign may be placed on public property as long as a Certificate of Insurance, in an amount determined by the City, is provided to the City prior to displaying the sign. A-frame signs are otherwise prohibited.	No Signs Permitted in ROW	9AM-9PM
Niles	A-board sign means a temporary two-sided sign usually in the form of an "A", also known as a sandwich board sign. See A-board sign.	Yes w/ Restrictions			
Des Plaines	None	Yes w/ Restrictions	A-Frame Signs likely fall under: Temporary Signs - No more than 1 sign may be erected at one location at any given time and no more than 4 signs may be erected at one location over the course on any calendar year. No temporary sign shall exceed 64 feet.		
Winnetka	"Portable sign" means any sign designed to be moved easily and not permanently attached to a building, structure or the ground, including, but not limited to, signs designed to be transported by means of wheels; signs converted to A- or T-frames; menu board and sandwich board signs; balloons used as signs; umbrellas used for advertising; and signs attached to or painted on vehicles parked and visible from the public right-of-way, unless the vehicle is used in the normal day-to-day operation of the business. (Winnetka Sign Code)	Yes w/ Restrictions	Portable Menu Signs are permitted with restrictions for restaurant uses. One Per Business.	Allowed on public sidewalks but not more than 2 feet from the face of the building	Only during business hours Only permitted May 1- November 30

in Subsection 11.04(2) of this Article. Signable wall area for canopy signs shall not extend beyond the canopy face on which the sign is located. A canopy sign mounted on a canopy face shall not extend above or below the canopy face.

ii. **Underside Canopy Signs:** An additional canopy sign may be mounted on the underside of a canopy, perpendicular to the building wall, provided that no more than one underside canopy sign is installed per business establishment. The area of an underside canopy sign shall not exceed four (4) square feet.

iii. **Clearance:** A clearance of eight feet (8') shall be maintained from finished grade to the lowest point of any canopy sign.

iv. **Extension and Projection:** A canopy sign mounted on a canopy face shall not extend above or below the canopy face nor shall it project more than fifteen inches (15") beyond the canopy face.

(5) **Awning Signs:** Individual letters, words or symbols may be affixed or applied to any awning surface, provided that the area of the awning sign does not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the exterior surface area of the awning.

(6) **Permanent Window Signs:** Permanent window signs may be affixed or applied to window glass, provided that the area of permanent window signs does not exceed twenty percent (20%) of the window surface area. A maximum of four (4) permanent window signs per business establishment may be illuminated.

(7) **Changeable Copy Signs:** Changeable copy signs are permitted only as an integral part of a monument sign, provide that the changeable copy area is no larger than twenty five percent (25%) of the entire sign face. Illuminated changeable copy signs shall comply with the requirements for internally lit signs, inhibiting light transmission. Only gasoline price signs accessory to gasoline service stations will be permitted to have manual or electronic changeable copy, which signs shall be maintained to show current gasoline prices at all times.

(8) **Special Event/Grand Opening Signs:** The following temporary, special event signs shall be permitted **on private property only** for a total of two (2) nonconsecutive events per year, but shall not be erected or maintained for a period exceeding fifteen (15) consecutive days per event, and must be removed if wind gusts exceed safety guidelines or design standards for the sign, or the standards for safety tie downs to or by which they are affixed or secured:

i. ~~Portable signs;~~

ii. Pennant/streamer signs;

iii. Temporary banner signs;

iv. ~~A-frame signs; and~~

v. Other temporary signs for special events not requiring a special sign permit, and as may be approved by the Zoning Officer.

**(9) Portable/A-frame/Sandwich Board Signs:** Defined as any movable sign, such as a sandwich board, not permanently attached to the ground or a building and easily removable using ordinary hand tools. Such signs are permitted on private property only subject to the following:

- i. Limited to one (1) for each frontage of a tenant space;
- ii. Maximum four feet (4') in height;
- iii. Limited to six (6) square feet per sign face;
- iv. Not allowed in sight-triangle.
- v. Signs must be professionally printed or changeable copy board. Hand-written signs are prohibited;
- vi. Signs shall be free of dents and other damage, shall be maintained in like new appearance;
- vii. Signs shall only be displayed during the hours that the tenant space is open for business;
- viii. Signs shall be weighted or anchored to not tip over.

#### **11.05: EXEMPT SIGNS**

The following signs, while subject to any other Village ordinance which may apply, are exempt from the permit requirements set forth in this Article.

- (1) Construction Signs:** One nonilluminated single faced temporary sign per construction site shall be permitted not exceeding twelve (12) square feet of sign area in residential zoning districts or sixty four (64) square feet in business or manufacturing districts, provided that such signs shall be erected no more than five (5) days prior to the beginning of construction for which a valid building permit has been issued, shall be confined to the site of construction, and shall be removed not more than five (5) days after completion of construction or issuance of a certificate of occupancy, whichever occurs first.
- (2) Directional or Instructional Signs:** Signs required to provide direction or instruction located entirely on the property to which they pertain and not exceeding five and a half (5.5) square feet. Examples include signs identifying restrooms, public telephones, walkways and those areas of similar nature.
- (3) Flags:** Flags may be displayed without a sign permit, in accordance with the following:
  - i. Flags are located in such a manner that:
    1. In residential districts. no flag shall be located closer than five feet (5') to any property line;
    2. In business and manufacturing districts, flags shall not be closer than ten feet (10') to any property line; and
    3. In no event shall a flag be placed so as to obstruct pedestrian or vehicular traffic or visibility or otherwise endanger the public safety.

## **11.06: PROHIBITED SIGNS**

The following sign types are specifically prohibited in all locations within the Village:

- ~~(1) A frame, sandwich board and other signs on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs.~~
- (2) Abandoned signs.
- (3) Advertising vehicles.
- (4) Off premises advertising signs, except transit shelter signs installed pursuant to Section 11.05(23) of this Article. (Ordinance No. 2011-2937)
- (5) Animated signs.
- (6) Bench signs.
- (7) Billboards.
- (8) Flashing signs.
- (9) Light pole signs.
- (10) Painted wall signs.
- (11) Portable signs, except special event signs.
- (12) Projecting signs.
- (13) Signs, which:
  - i. Bear or contain statements, words, pictures or symbols which are unlawful;
  - ii. Are attached to any fence or freestanding wall;
  - iii. Have visible moving parts, or give the illusion of motion, except for those electronic message signs;
  - iv. Emit audible sound, odor or visible matter;
  - v. Purport to be, or resemble an official traffic sign or signal, or which bear the words "stop", "go slow", "caution", "danger", "warning" or similar words;
  - vi. By reason of their size, location, movement, content, coloring or manner of illumination may be confused with or construed as a traffic control sign, signal or device, or the light

of any emergency or road equipment vehicle, or which hide from view any traffic or street sign or signal or device; or

- vii. Are located within the public right-of-way, except (a) governmental signs; (b) transit shelter signs installed pursuant to Section 11.05(23) of this Article; and (c) those signs conforming to the requirements of Chapter 9, Article 13 of the Village Code.

(Ordinance No.2011-2937 and 2011-2979)

- (14) Signs consisting of a string, cluster or series of lights, with the exception of "holiday decorations".
- (15) Signs on exterior doors, except: (a) signs displaying door operating instructions; (b) government required signs; and (c) signs displaying hours of operation.
- (16) Roof signs.
- (17) Inflatable signs.
- (18) Electronic message signs.
- (19) Any other sign that is not expressly permitted by this Article.

#### 11.07: GENERAL REGULATIONS

All signs and sign structures shall comply with the following regulations:

- (1) **Compliance with General Regulations:** No sign shall be erected or maintained in violation of any applicable ordinance of the Village, including, without limitation: the structural load and wind load standards set forth in the Building Code.
- (2) **Obstruction of Access/Egress:** No sign shall be erected or maintained so as to prevent free ingress or egress from any door, window, or fire escape. No sign shall be attached to a standpipe or fire escape.
- (3) **Restriction to Premises:** No signs, posts, bases or supporting structure of any kind for a sign shall be located beyond the property line of the premises on which the sign is erected.
- (4) **Obstruction of Traffic Signs/Signals:** No sign shall be erected at or in the vicinity of the intersection of streets or driveways so as to obstruct free and clear vision of traffic, or of traffic signs and signals.
- (5) **Illumination onto Residential Districts:** No illuminated freestanding sign may be located within seventy five feet (75') of any residential zoning district. The illumination of any sign shall be diffused or indirect and nonflashing. Internally lit signs shall be designed with light



## **Staff Report Plan Commission**

**May 1, 2013**

*Continued from March 6, 2013, February 6, 2013 and January 9, 2013*

**Subject Property: N/A (Text Amendment)**

**Zoning District:** Requested action is applicable to the B1, B2, B3, O and MB District.

**Requested Action:** Text amendment to clarify regulations of A-frame and sandwich board signs as regulated by Article XI Section 11.06(1) and Section 11.04(8).

**Nature of Request:** Consideration of the requirements for A-frame and sandwich board signs.

**Petitioner:** Village Board

### **Summary**

At the March 6, 2013 meeting, the Plan Commission reviewed the research of other communities' standards for A-frame and sandwich board signs. These small temporary signs are regulated by the Lincolnwood Zoning Code however, the regulation lacks clarity. The Commission identified Morton Grove's regulations for "portable signs" as preferred and continued the public hearing. Below is the Morton Grove definition of portable sign and the regulation.

PORTABLE SIGN. Any movable sign, such as a sandwich board, not permanently attached to the ground or a building and easily removable using ordinary hand tools.

Standard:

*One (1) portable sign such as a sandwich board sign not exceeding four feet (4') in height and six (6) square feet per sign face shall be allowed for each frontage of a tenant space in the C1, C2 and CR districts. Such signs shall only be displayed during the hours that the tenant space is open for business. Such signs shall be free of dents and other damage, shall be maintained in like new appearance, shall be weighted or anchored to not tip over, and shall not impede pedestrian circulation or traffic flow.*

If the standard used by Morton Grove is recommended staff suggests that the recommendation include specific language relative to the permitted location of these temporary signs (i.e. whether or not these should be permitted within the public right-of-way). Of the communities where staff could determine specific regulations, it appears that a consistent standard is to not permit A-Frame/Sandwich Board signs within the public right-of-way.

**Examples within Lincolnwood**

Attached is an incomplete inventory of A-frame/sandwich board signs in Lincolnwood. These are representative of size, location, and design of typical A-frame/sandwich board signs that are found within the community and elsewhere. Included on each page is staff's assessment on how the Morton Grove standards would apply to each sign. The most consistent non-compliance issue with the example signs is location within the public right-of-way.

**Conclusion**

Staff is seeking additional discussion and consideration of the Plan Commission preferred example language from Morton Grove relative to A-frame and sandwich board signs. Staff suggests the consideration should include discussion on the desired regulation of the particular sign type as well as discussion on the permitted locations (private property and/or public right-of-way).

As part of a motion, staff recommends that Section 11.04(8) be amended to provide clarification that special event/grand opening signs are permitted on private property only. The staff recommendation is below:

**Section 11.04(8)**

**(8) Special Event/Grand Opening Signs:** The following temporary, special event signs shall be permitted on private property only for a total of two (2) nonconsecutive events per year, but shall not be erected or maintained for a period exceeding fifteen (15) consecutive days per event, and must be removed if wind gusts exceed safety guidelines or design standards for the sign, or the standards for safety tie downs to or by which they are affixed or secured:

- i. Portable signs;
- ii. Pennant/streamer signs;
- iii. Temporary banner signs;
- iv. A-frame signs; and
- v. Other temporary signs for special events not requiring a special sign permit, and as may be approved by the Zoning Officer.

**Attachments:**

1. A-frame and Sandwich Board Sign Examples
2. Sandwich Board/A-Frame Sign Regulations of Nearby Communities
3. Zoning Code Excerpt: Article XI Sections 11.04(8) and 11.06(1).

# Nunoz Auto Repair Touhy & Lincoln Avenue



Status Under Morton Grove Code: *Does Not Comply* – Limited to One Sign, "Oil Change" Sign Appears Exceed 4' in Height and Maybe 6 SF in Sign Area

# Animal Store – David's Square



Status Under Morton Grove Code: *Complies* – Does Not Appear to Impede Pedestrian Circulation

# Touhy & Crawford Business Area



Status Under Morton Grove Code: *Does Not Comply* – In Public Right-Of-Way

# Public Storage on Touhy Avenue



Status Under Morton Grove Code: *Does Not Comply* – In Public Right-Of-Way & Impeding Pedestrian Circulation (on sidewalk)

# Fast Signs on Devon



Status Under Morton Grove Code: *Does Not Comply* – In Public Right-Of-Way

Sandwich Signs/A-Frame Signs Regulations					
	Definition	Allowed	Significant Regulations	Location	Duration
Lincolnwood	A-frame, sandwich board and other signs which are placed on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs.	???		Not allowed on public ROW	
Skokie	A-frame sign. A freestanding sign constructed of two ridged sheets of material that are hinged on top that is used to display the name of the business, information concerning the services or products provided by the business and the cost of the same.	Yes			
Morton Grove	PORTABLE SIGN. Any movable sign, such as a sandwich board, not permanently attached to the ground or a building and easily removable using ordinary hand tools.	Yes w/ Restrictions	One (1) portable sign such as a sandwich board sign not exceeding four feet (4') in height and six (6) square feet per sign face shall be allowed for each frontage of a tenant space in the C1, C2 and CR districts. Such signs shall only be displayed during the hours that the tenant space is open for business. Such signs shall be free of dents and other damage, shall be maintained in like new appearance, shall be weighted or anchored to not tip over, and shall not impede pedestrian circulation or traffic flow.	Not allowed in visual line of sight pedestrians or traffic or Public ROW	At will of Village Administrator
Glenview	None	No	Portable Signs: Generally prohibited and specifically prohibited for auto uses.		
Evanston	Portable Sign: Any sign not permanently affixed to the ground, a building, or other structure, which may be moved, or is intended to be moved, from place to place.	Yes w/ Restrictions	No more than two per premise.		
Wilmette	N/A			No Signs Permitted in ROW	
Park Ridge	N/A	Yes w/ Restrictions	A-frame signs, also known as "sandwich boards," used to advertise a business, its products or its services may be displayed by a retail establishment in a commercial district between the hours of 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. Only one such sign, not exceeding twenty-four (24) square feet (12' per side) in size shall be permitted for each establishment. The sign may not be placed on roadways and must be placed in such a manner as to not obstruct pedestrian traffic and may only be placed along the actual frontage of the establishment. The sign may be placed on public property as long as a Certificate of Insurance, in an amount determined by the City, is provided to the City prior to displaying the sign. A-frame signs are otherwise prohibited.	No Signs Permitted in ROW	9AM-9PM
Niles	A-board sign means a temporary two-sided sign usually in the form of an "A", also known as a sandwich board sign. See A-board sign.	Yes w/ Restrictions			
Des Plaines	None	Yes w/ Restrictions	A-Frame Signs likely fall under: Temporary Signs - No more than 1 sign may be erected at one location at any given time and no more than 4 signs may be erected at one location over the course on any calendar year. No temporary sign shall exceed 64 feet.		
Winnetka	"Portable sign" means any sign designed to be moved easily and not permanently attached to a building, structure or the ground, including, but not limited to, signs designed to be transported by means of wheels; signs converted to A- or T-frames; menu board and sandwich board signs; balloons used as signs; umbrellas used for advertising; and signs attached to or painted on vehicles parked and visible from the public right-of-way, unless the vehicle is used in the normal day-to-day operation of the business. (Winnetka Sign Code)	Yes w/ Restrictions	Portable Menu Signs are permitted with restrictions for restaurant uses. One Per Business.	Allowed on public sidewalks but not more than 2 feet from the face of the building	Only during business hours Only permitted May 1- November 30

- ii. **Underside Canopy Signs:** An additional canopy sign may be mounted on the underside of a canopy, perpendicular to the building wall, provided that no more than one underside canopy sign is installed per business establishment. The area of an underside canopy sign shall not exceed four (4) square feet.
  - iii. **Clearance:** A clearance of eight feet (8') shall be maintained from finished grade to the lowest point of any canopy sign.
  - iv. **Extension and Projection:** A canopy sign mounted on a canopy face shall not extend above or below the canopy face nor shall it project more than fifteen inches (15") beyond the canopy face.
- (5) **Awning Signs:** Individual letters, words or symbols may be affixed or applied to any awning surface, provided that the area of the awning sign does not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the exterior surface area of the awning.
- (6) **Permanent Window Signs:** Permanent window signs may be affixed or applied to window glass, provided that the area of permanent window signs does not exceed twenty percent (20%) of the window surface area. A maximum of four (4) permanent window signs per business establishment may be illuminated.
- (7) **Changeable Copy Signs:** Changeable copy signs are permitted only as an integral part of a monument sign, provide that the changeable copy area is no larger than twenty five percent (25%) of the entire sign face. Illuminated changeable copy signs shall comply with the requirements for internally lit signs, inhibiting light transmission. Only gasoline price signs accessory to gasoline service stations will be permitted to have manual or electronic changeable copy, which signs shall be maintained to show current gasoline prices at all times.
- (8) **Special Event/Grand Opening Signs:** The following temporary, special event signs shall be permitted for a total of two (2) nonconsecutive events per year, but shall not be erected or maintained for a period exceeding fifteen (15) consecutive days per event, and must be removed if wind gusts exceed safety guidelines or design standards for the sign, or the standards for safety tie downs to or by which they are affixed or secured:
- i. Portable signs;
  - ii. Pennant/streamer signs;
  - iii. Temporary banner signs;
  - iv. A-frame signs; and
  - v. Other temporary signs for special events not requiring a special sign permit, and as may be approved by the Zoning Officer.

#### 11.05: EXEMPT SIGNS

The following signs, while subject to any other Village ordinance which may apply, are exempt from the permit requirements set forth in this Article.

- (1) **Construction Signs:** One nonilluminated single faced temporary sign per construction site shall be permitted not exceeding twelve (12) square feet of sign area in residential zoning districts or sixty four (64) square feet in business or manufacturing districts, provided that such signs shall be erected no more than five (5) days prior to the beginning of construction for which a valid

- ii. No transit shelter sign shall extend beyond the side of the structure to which the sign is mounted;
- iii. No transit shelter sign shall be installed in a Residential District of the Village, except signs displaying: (a) transit service information; or (b) public service information provided by the Village; and
- iv. No transit shelter sign shall be installed on any shelter for which the Board of Trustees has not adopted a resolution approving the installation of signs thereon, which resolution shall not be adopted except upon the submission by the applicant of evidence that the owner of the property on which the shelter is or will be located has authorized the placement of the shelter and the installation of signs thereon.

(Ordinance No.2011-2937)

#### **11.06: PROHIBITED SIGNS**

The following sign types are specifically prohibited in all locations within the Village:

- (1) A-frame, sandwich board and other signs which are placed on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs.
- (2) Abandoned signs.
- (3) Advertising vehicles.
- (4) Off premises advertising signs, except transit shelter signs installed pursuant to Section 11.05(23) of this Article. (Ordinance No. 2011-2937)
- (5) Animated signs.
- (6) Bench signs.
- (7) Billboards.
- (8) Flashing signs.
- (9) Light pole signs.
- (10) Painted wall signs.
- (11) Portable signs, except special event signs.
- (12) Projecting signs.
- (13) Signs, which:
  - i. Bear or contain statements, words, pictures or symbols which are unlawful;
  - ii. Are attached to any fence or freestanding wall;



**Staff Report  
Plan Commission  
March 6, 2013**

*Continued from February 6, 2013 and January 9, 2013*

**Subject Property: N/A (Text Amendment)**

**Zoning District:** Requested action is applicable to the B1, B2, B3, O and MB District.

**Requested Action:** Text amendment to clarify regulations of A-frame and sandwich board signs as regulated by Article XI Section 11.06(1) and Section 11.04(8).

**Nature of Request:** Consideration of the requirements for A-frame and sandwich board signs.

**Petitioner:** Village Board

**Summary**

Article XI of the Zoning Code regulates signage within the community. This Zoning Code Article includes a list of Prohibited Signs which are found in Section 11.06. Staff has struggled with the intent and enforcement of this section as it relates to A-frame signs and/or sandwich board signs. The Prohibited Signs section states: "The following sign types are specifically prohibited in all locations within the Village:" The section pertaining to A-frame and sandwich board signs reads:

- (1) A-frame, sandwich board and other signs which are placed on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs.*

Staff is unclear the intention of this section given the opening statement of the Prohibited Signs section to not allow certain sign types in any location within the Village. The Prohibited Sign section is not the only section in which A-frame and sandwich board signs are regulated. Section 11.04(8) provides regulations for Special Event/Grand Opening Signs. Included in these regulations is a reference to A-Frame signs. This section permits, on private property, an A-frame sign for a period of 15 consecutive days. This additional section which identifies the standards for A-frame signs could potentially make the reference to A-frame signs within the Prohibited Signs list redundant and unnecessary depending upon what the desired restriction of A-frame and sandwich board signs.

Staff seeks direction on the desired regulation is to:

- Prohibit all A-frame and sandwich board signs completely on public and private property.
- Prohibit A-frame and sandwich board signs within the public right-of-way only.

- Prohibit A-frame signs and sandwich board signs completely except for special event signs and open house directional signs and to allow those temporary signs within the public right-of way.

### **Research of Other Communities**

Attached is a spreadsheet containing information from other communities and their regulations on A-Frame/Sandwich Board signs. Of the communities where staff could determine specific regulations, it appears that a consistent standard is to not permit A-Frame/Sandwich Board signs within the public right-of-way. These types of signs are also typically categorized as temporary signs. Accordingly, there are time limitations that are placed on how long such signs are permitted to be in place on private property.

### **Recommendation**

Staff is seeking discussion and clarification on the intent of the Prohibited Signs section as it relates to A-frame and sandwich board signs. Staff suggests the consideration should include discussion on the desired regulation of the particular sign type as well as discussion on the permitted locations (private property and/or public right-of-way).

It would seem that it is common in other communities surveyed to restrict the amount of time these types of signs are permitted, i.e. during business hours only, or for a period of eight weeks. If the Plan Commission determines that the intent is to permit these types of signs but only on a temporary basis staff recommends clarifying both the Prohibited Sign section and the Special Event/Grand Opening Signs Section. Based on this, staff recommendations are found below:

### **Section 11.06(1)**

(1) A-frame, sandwich board and other signs which are placed on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway or public right-of-way, except as permitted and regulated by Section 11.04(8) Special Event/Grand Opening Signs signs and open house directional signs.

### **Section 11.04(8)**

(8) **Special Event/Grand Opening Signs:** The following temporary, special event signs shall be permitted on private property only for a total of two (2) nonconsecutive events per year, but shall not be erected or maintained for a period exceeding fifteen (15) consecutive days per event, and must be removed if wind gusts exceed safety guidelines or design standards for the sign, or the standards for safety tie downs to or by which they are affixed or secured:

- i. Portable signs;
- ii. Pennant/streamer signs;
- iii. Temporary banner signs;
- iv. A-frame signs; and
- v. Other temporary signs for special events not requiring a special sign permit, and as may be approved by the Zoning Officer.

### **Attachments:**

1. Sandwich Board/A-Frame Sign Regulations of Nearby Communities
2. Zoning Code Excerpt: Article XI Sections 11.04(8) and 11.06(1).

Sandwich Signs/A-Frame Signs Regulations					
	Definition	Allowed	Significant Regulations	Location	Duration
Lincolnwood	A-frame, sandwich board and other signs which are placed on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs.	???		Not allowed on public ROW	
Skokie	A-frame sign. A freestanding sign constructed of two ridged sheets of material that are hinged on top that is used to display the name of the business, information concerning the services or products provided by the business and the cost of the same.	Yes			
Morton Grove	PORTABLE SIGN. Any movable sign, such as a sandwich board, not permanently attached to the ground or a building and easily removable using ordinary hand tools.	Yes w/ Restrictions	One (1) portable sign such as a sandwich board sign not exceeding four feet (4') in height and six (6) square feet per sign face shall be allowed for each frontage of a tenant space in the C1, C2 and CR districts. Such signs shall only be displayed during the hours that the tenant space is open for business. Such signs shall be free of dents and other damage, shall be maintained in like new appearance, shall be weighted or anchored to not tip over, and shall not impede pedestrian circulation or traffic flow.	Not allowed in visual line of sight pedestrians or traffic or Public ROW	At will of Village Administrator
Glenview	None	No	Portable Signs: Generally prohibited and specifically prohibited for auto uses.		
Evanston	Portable Sign: Any sign not permanently affixed to the ground, a building, or other structure, which may be moved, or is intended to be moved, from place to place.	Yes w/ Restrictions	No more than two per premise.		
Wilmette	N/A			No Signs Permitted in ROW	
Park Ridge	N/A	Yes w/ Restrictions	A-frame signs, also known as "sandwich boards," used to advertise a business, its products or its services may be displayed by a retail establishment in a commercial district between the hours of 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. Only one such sign, not exceeding twenty-four (24) square feet (12' per side) in size shall be permitted for each establishment. The sign may not be placed on roadways and must be placed in such a manner as to not obstruct pedestrian traffic and may only be placed along the actual frontage of the establishment. The sign may be placed on public property as long as a Certificate of Insurance, in an amount determined by the City, is provided to the City prior to displaying the sign. A-frame signs are otherwise prohibited.	No Signs Permitted in ROW	9AM-9PM
Niles	A-board sign means a temporary two-sided sign usually in the form of an "A", also known as a sandwich board sign. Sandwich board sign. See A-board sign.	Yes w/ Restrictions			
Des Plaines	None	Yes w/ Restrictions	A-Frame Signs likely fall under: Temporary Signs - No more than 1 sign may be erected at one location at any given time and no more than 4 signs may be erected at one location over the course on any calendar year. No temporary sign shall exceed 64 feet.		
Winnetka	"Portable sign" means any sign designed to be moved easily and not permanently attached to a building, structure or the ground, including, but not limited to, signs designed to be transported by means of wheels; signs converted to A- or T-frames; menu board and sandwich board signs; balloons used as signs; umbrellas used for advertising; and signs attached to or painted on vehicles parked and visible from the public right-of-way, unless the vehicle is used in the normal day-to-day operation of the business. (Winnetka Sign Code)	Yes w/ Restrictions	Portable Menu Signs are permitted with restrictions for restaurant uses. One Per Business.	Allowed on public sidewalks but not more than 2 feet from the face of the building	Only during business hours Only permitted May 1- November 30

- ii. **Underside Canopy Signs:** An additional canopy sign may be mounted on the underside of a canopy, perpendicular to the building wall, provided that no more than one underside canopy sign is installed per business establishment. The area of an underside canopy sign shall not exceed four (4) square feet.
  - iii. **Clearance:** A clearance of eight feet (8') shall be maintained from finished grade to the lowest point of any canopy sign.
  - iv. **Extension and Projection:** A canopy sign mounted on a canopy face shall not extend above or below the canopy face nor shall it project more than fifteen inches (15") beyond the canopy face.
- (5) **Awning Signs:** Individual letters, words or symbols may be affixed or applied to any awning surface, provided that the area of the awning sign does not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the exterior surface area of the awning.
- (6) **Permanent Window Signs:** Permanent window signs may be affixed or applied to window glass, provided that the area of permanent window signs does not exceed twenty percent (20%) of the window surface area. A maximum of four (4) permanent window signs per business establishment may be illuminated.
- (7) **Changeable Copy Signs:** Changeable copy signs are permitted only as an integral part of a monument sign, provide that the changeable copy area is no larger than twenty five percent (25%) of the entire sign face. Illuminated changeable copy signs shall comply with the requirements for internally lit signs, inhibiting light transmission. Only gasoline price signs accessory to gasoline service stations will be permitted to have manual or electronic changeable copy, which signs shall be maintained to show current gasoline prices at all times.
- (8) **Special Event/Grand Opening Signs:** The following temporary, special event signs shall be permitted for a total of two (2) nonconsecutive events per year, but shall not be erected or maintained for a period exceeding fifteen (15) consecutive days per event, and must be removed if wind gusts exceed safety guidelines or design standards for the sign, or the standards for safety tie downs to or by which they are affixed or secured:
- i. Portable signs;
  - ii. Pennant/streamer signs;
  - iii. Temporary banner signs;
  - iv. A-frame signs; and
  - v. Other temporary signs for special events not requiring a special sign permit, and as may be approved by the Zoning Officer.

#### 11.05: EXEMPT SIGNS

The following signs, while subject to any other Village ordinance which may apply, are exempt from the permit requirements set forth in this Article.

- (1) **Construction Signs:** One nonilluminated single faced temporary sign per construction site shall be permitted not exceeding twelve (12) square feet of sign area in residential zoning districts or sixty four (64) square feet in business or manufacturing districts, provided that such signs shall be erected no more than five (5) days prior to the beginning of construction for which a valid

- ii. No transit shelter sign shall extend beyond the side of the structure to which the sign is mounted;
- iii. No transit shelter sign shall be installed in a Residential District of the Village, except signs displaying: (a) transit service information; or (b) public service information provided by the Village; and
- iv. No transit shelter sign shall be installed on any shelter for which the Board of Trustees has not adopted a resolution approving the installation of signs thereon, which resolution shall not be adopted except upon the submission by the applicant of evidence that the owner of the property on which the shelter is or will be located has authorized the placement of the shelter and the installation of signs thereon.  
(Ordinance No.2011-2937)

#### 11.06: PROHIBITED SIGNS

The following sign types are specifically prohibited in all locations within the Village:

- (1) A-frame, sandwich board and other signs which are placed on a sidewalk or curb or between a sidewalk and curb or other parkway, except special event signs and open house directional signs.
- (2) Abandoned signs.
- (3) Advertising vehicles.
- (4) Off premises advertising signs, except transit shelter signs installed pursuant to Section 11.05(23) of this Article. (Ordinance No. 2011-2937)
- (5) Animated signs.
- (6) Bench signs.
- (7) Billboards.
- (8) Flashing signs.
- (9) Light pole signs.
- (10) Painted wall signs.
- (11) Portable signs, except special event signs.
- (12) Projecting signs.
- (13) Signs, which:
  - i. Bear or contain statements, words, pictures or symbols which are unlawful;
  - ii. Are attached to any fence or freestanding wall;

# Request For Board Action

**REFERRED TO BOARD:** September 17, 2013

**AGENDA ITEM NO:** 7

**ORIGINATING DEPARTMENT:** Community Development

**SUBJECT:** Consideration of an Ordinance Waiving Enforcement of Section 6-1-5(E)(3) of the Municipal Code and Approving a Special License Agreement for Reconstruction of a Driveway at 6550 North Longmeadow Avenue

**SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND OF SUBJECT MATTER:**

Paul Landini, owner of 6550 North Longmeadow Avenue, seeks to replace his existing driveway with brick pavers. His proposal, which he has submitted for a building permit, is to simply replace the existing asphalt driveway with brick pavers. He is not seeking any enlargement of the existing driveway which was constructed in 1978.

In reviewing this matter for permit issuance, the Community Development Department discovered that the existing driveway currently encroaches upon an adjacent Village public sidewalk right-of-way (ROW) by approximately three feet. In converting the driveway to brick pavers, the owner desires to retain the existing driveway with its existing encroachment into the adjoining public ROW.

Attached is the Plat of Survey submitted by the property owner which depicts in yellow the current location of the driveway. This driveway extends beyond the north side lot line of the subject property into the adjacent public ROW which is used as a mid-block walkway connecting Longmeadow Avenue to Tower Circle Drive. The threshold question is whether the Village Board is willing to grant to the property owner permission to continue to use a portion of this public ROW as part of the driveway accessing 6550 North Longmeadow Avenue.

If the Village Board is agreeable to allowing the driveway to continue to encroach into the ROW, legislation would be required to authorize this encroachment as well as relief from the Village driveway regulations to allow for a:

1. Driveway located closer than one foot from the side lot line
2. Driveway flare extending beyond the side property line extended to the curb

The Public Works Department reviewed the existing encroachment and the property owner's request to use brick pavers and to retain this encroachment. Attached is a memorandum outlining the requirements Public Works would have for a replacement brick paver driveway for the portion that crosses onto public property. Public Works further notes that there is a sewer line within this ROW and access to the sewer by Public Works must be maintained. Also, if the encroachment is allowed to remain, the Village

would require that the portion of the brick paver driveway that is located on Village property be designed with a concrete underlayment at a minimum thickness of five inches, along with a sand base. Finally, if it is necessary for the Village to excavate the area, the Village would replace the driveway only with concrete and not brick pavers.

A search of Village records does not reveal any similar requests or prior Village authorization granted to use public ROW's similar to this request by Mr. Landini. The Village Board may however recall that in 2011 the Village Board approved suspension of enforcement of the Village Code relative to driveway width requirements for the property at 6656 North Navajo Avenue.

Mr. Landini will be present at the Village Board meeting for this discussion. Should the Village Board support the homeowner's request, attached is the requisite Ordinance, prepared by the Village Attorney, which would grant the relief necessary and authorize through a special license, use of the ROW for reconstruction of the driveway at its present location. On Friday morning the property owner was given the special license for his review and signature. Mr. Landini indicated he and his attorney will review the document but that he would be unable to sign the license by the end of the day Friday.

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

None

**DOCUMENTS ATTACHED:**

1. Proposed Ordinance
2. Proposed Special License Agreement
3. Plat of Survey/Proposed Site Plan
4. Public Works Memo dated September 5, 2013
5. GIS Map
6. Picture of Subject Property/ROW

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:**

**Move to approve** an Ordinance waiving enforcement of Section 6-1-5(E)(3) of the Municipal Code and approving a special license agreement for reconstruction of a driveway on public right of way adjoining 6550 North Longmeadow Avenue

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**

**ORDINANCE NO. 2013-\_\_\_\_**

**AN ORDINANCE WAIVING ENFORCEMENT OF SECTION 6-1-5(E)(3)  
OF THE MUNICIPAL CODE OF LINCOLNWOOD AND APPROVING A  
SPECIAL LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR RECONSTRUCTION OF A DRIVEWAY**  
(6550 North Longmeadow Avenue)

ADOPTED BY THE  
PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
THIS \_\_\_\_ DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2013.

Published in pamphlet form  
by the authority of the  
President and Board of Trustees  
of the Village of Lincolnwood,  
Cook County, Illinois  
this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013

**ORDINANCE NO. 2013-\_\_**

**AN ORDINANCE WAIVING ENFORCEMENT OF SECTION 6-1-5(E)(3)  
OF THE MUNICIPAL CODE OF LINCOLNWOOD AND APPROVING A  
SPECIAL LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR RECONSTRUCTION OF A DRIVEWAY  
(6550 North Longmeadow Avenue)**

WHEREAS, the Village of Lincolnwood is a home rule municipal corporation in accordance with Article VII, Section 6(a) of the Constitution of the State of Illinois of 1970; and

WHEREAS, the Village has the authority to adopt ordinances and to promulgate rules and regulations that pertain to its government and affairs; and

WHEREAS, Paul Landini is the record title owner ("**Owner**") of that certain property commonly known as 6550 North Longmeadow Avenue in the Village, and legally described in **Exhibit A**, attached to, and by this reference made a part of, this Ordinance (the "**Property**"); and

WHEREAS, the northern lot line of the Property abuts a right-of-way that is owned by the Village and improved with a pedestrian sidewalk ("**Right-of-Way**"); and

WHEREAS, the Property is currently improved with a single-family residence and an existing asphalt driveway ("**Driveway**"); and

WHEREAS, the northernmost segment of the Driveway encroaches approximately three feet into the Right-of-Way, as depicted in the Plat of Survey attached to and, by this reference, made a part of this Ordinance as **Exhibit B** ("**Plat of Survey**"); and

WHEREAS, Section 6-1-5(E)(3) of the Municipal Code of Lincolnwood, as amended ("**Village Code**"), prohibits the extension of driveway flares over a property line extended to the curb ("**Driveway Flare Extension Restriction**"); and

WHEREAS, prior to September 3, 2013, Section 6-1-5-(E)(3) of the Village Code also prohibited the location of a driveway closer than one foot from a property line ("**Driveway Location Restriction**"); and

WHEREAS, on September 3, 2013, the Village President and Board of Trustees adopted Ordinance No. 2013-3066, amending the Village Code to remove the Driveway Location Restriction from Section 6-1-5(E)(3) of the Village Code and relocate it to Section 7.13 of "The Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance," as amended; and

WHEREAS, the Driveway, in its current location, violates the Driveway Flare Extension Restriction and the Driveway Location Restriction; and

WHEREAS, Section 6-1-8(A) of the Village Code prohibits obstructions of any public right-of-way, except as provided in the Village Code or as specifically authorized by the President and Board of Trustees; and

WHEREAS, the Owner desires to reconstruct the Driveway, in its present location, with brick pavers in lieu of the existing asphalt; and

WHEREAS, prior to September 3, 2013, the Owner filed an application with the Village for a waiver of enforcement of Section 6-1-5(E)(3) of the Village Code, as that Section existed prior to the effective date of Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, to permit the reconstruction of the Driveway in its present location ("**Requested Waiver**"); and

WHEREAS, because the application was filed prior to the date on which the Village Code was amended, the Requested Waiver is subject to Section 6-1-5(E)(3) of the Village Code as that Section existed prior to the effective date of Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_; and

WHEREAS, the Owner has agreed to execute and record a special license agreement prepared by the Village Attorney, governing the reconstruction and continued maintenance of the Driveway on the Right-of-Way, the text of which is in substantially the form attached to and, by this reference, made a part of this Ordinance as **Exhibit C ("*Special License Agreement*")**; and

WHEREAS, the President and Board of Trustees have considered the request of the Owner and have determined that it will grant the Requested Waiver, but only in accordance with, and subject to, the conditions, restrictions, and provisions of this Ordinance and of the Special License Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD, COOK COUNTY, ILLINOIS, as follows:

SECTION 1. RECITALS. The facts and statements contained in the preamble to this Ordinance are found to be true and correct and are hereby adopted as part of this Ordinance.

SECTION 2. WAIVER. In accordance with the home rule powers of the Village, and subject to, and contingent upon, the conditions, restrictions, and provisions set forth in Section 3 of this Ordinance, the Village President and Board of Trustees hereby waive the enforcement of Section 6-1-5(E)(3) of the Village Code, as that Section existed prior to the effective date of Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, to the extent necessary to permit the reconstruction of the Driveway, in its current location on the Property, with brick pavers.

SECTION 3. CONDITIONS. Notwithstanding any use or development right that may be applicable or available pursuant to the provisions of the Village Code or any other rights the Owner may have, the waiver granted in Section Two of this Ordinance shall be, and is hereby, expressly subject to and contingent upon the redevelopment, use, and maintenance of the Property and of the Right-of-Way in compliance with each and all of the following conditions

A. Special License Agreement.

1. Execution and Recordation. Within 30 days after the adoption of this Ordinance, the Owner must execute the Special License Agreement.

2. Compliance. The reconstruction, operation, and maintenance of the Driveway must at all times comply with all terms, conditions, restrictions, and provisions of the Special License Agreement.

B. Standard Conditions.

1. Compliance with Regulations. Except to the extent specifically provided otherwise in this Ordinance, the reconstruction of the Driveway must comply with all applicable Village codes and ordinances, as the same may be amended from time to time.
2. Compliance with Plat of Survey. Except for minor changes and site work approved by the Director of Community Development or the Village Engineer (for matters within their respective permitting authorities) in accordance with all applicable Village standards, the reconstruction, operation, and maintenance of the Driveway must comply with the Plat of Survey.

SECTION 4. APPROVAL OF SPECIAL LICENSE AGREEMENT. The Special License Agreement by and between the Village and the Owner is hereby approved in substantially the form attached to this Resolution as **Exhibit C**, and in a final form to be approved by the Village Manager and the Village Attorney.

SECTION 5. EXECUTION OF SPECIAL LICENSE AGREEMENT. The Village Manager and the Village Clerk are hereby authorized and directed to execute and attest, on behalf of the Village, the Special License Agreement upon receipt by the Village Clerk of at least one original copy of the Special License executed by the Owner.

SECTION 6. RECORDATION; BINDING EFFECT. A copy of this Ordinance will be recorded with the Cook County Recorder of Deeds. This Ordinance and the privileges, obligations, and provisions contained herein inure solely to the benefit of, and are binding upon, the Owner and each of its heirs, representatives, successors, and assigns.

SECTION 7. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONDITIONS. Upon the failure or refusal of the Owner to comply with any or all of the conditions, restrictions, or provisions of this Ordinance, as applicable, the waiver granted in Section 2 of this Ordinance will, at the sole discretion of the Village President and Board of Trustees, by ordinance duly adopted, be revoked and become null and void; provided, however, that the Village President and Board of Trustees may not so revoke the waiver granted in Section 2 of this Ordinance unless they shall first provide the Owner with two months advance written notice of the reasons for revocation and an opportunity to be heard at a regular meeting of the Village President and Board of Trustees. In the event of revocation, the development and use of the Property and of the Right-of-Way shall be governed solely by the applicable provisions of the Village Code, as the same may, from time to time, be amended. Further, in the event of such revocation, the Village Manager and Village Attorney are hereby authorized and directed to bring such zoning enforcement action as may be appropriate under the circumstances.

SECTION 8. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Ordinance or part thereof is held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions of this Ordinance will

remain in full force and effect, and will be interpreted, applied, and enforced so as to achieve, as near as may be, the purpose and intent of this Ordinance to the greatest extent permitted by applicable law.

SECTION 9. EFFECTIVE DATE.

- A. This Ordinance will be effective only upon the occurrence of all of the following events:
  - 1. Passage by the Board of Trustees by a majority vote in the manner required by law;
  - 2. Publication in pamphlet form in the manner required by law;
  - 3. Execution by the Owner of the Special License Agreement, and delivery to the Village Clerk of the executed Special License Agreement, within 30 days after the passage of this Ordinance; and
  - 4. Recordation of this Ordinance and of the Special License Agreement, together with such exhibits as the Village Clerk deems appropriate for recordation, with the office of the Cook County Recorder of Deeds.
  
- B. In the event that the Owner does not deliver fully executed copies of the Special License Agreement within 30 days after the date of final passage of this Ordinance by the Board of Trustees, as required by Section 9.A.3 of this Ordinance, this Ordinance will automatically, and without further action, be and become null and void and of no force or effect.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

PASSED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013.

AYES: \_\_\_\_\_

NAYS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSENT: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSTENTION: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED by me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Gerald C. Turry, President  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

ATTESTED and FILED in my office the  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Beryl Herman, Village Clerk  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

#23051382\_v3

**EXHIBIT A**

**LEGAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY**

OF LOT 7 IN BLOCK 4 IN LINCOLNWOOD TOWERS FIRST ADDITION, BEING A  
SUBDIVISION OF PART OF THE EAST FRACTIONAL  $\frac{1}{2}$  OF THE SOUTHEAST  
FRACTIONAL  $\frac{1}{4}$  OF FRACTIONAL SECTION 33, TOWNSHIP 41 NORTH, RANGE 13  
EAST OF THE 3<sup>RD</sup> P.M. RECORDED MARCH 8, 1941 AS DOC. #12636206 IN COOK  
COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

**EXHIBIT B**  
**PLAT OF SURVEY**



**EXHIBIT C**

**SPECIAL LICENSE AGREEMENT**

THIS DOCUMENT  
PREPARED BY AND AFTER  
RECORDING RETURN TO:

Steven M. Elrod, Esq.  
HOLLAND & KNIGHT LLP  
131 South Dearborn St.  
30th Floor  
Chicago, IL 60603

### **LICENSE AGREEMENT**

**THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT ("Agreement")**, dated as of this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013 ("**Effective Date**"), by and between the **VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**, an Illinois home rule municipal corporation ("**Village**"), and **PAUL LANDINI ("Licensee")**.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the recitals, mutual covenants, and agreements set forth herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties do hereby mutually agree as follows:

#### **SECTION 1. RECITALS.**

**A.** The Licensee is the owner of the property commonly known as 6550 North Longmeadow Avenue, Lincolnwood, Illinois, and legally described in **Exhibit A** to this Agreement ("**Property**").

**B.** The Village is the owner of that portion of the unimproved public right-of-way located immediately north of, and adjacent to, the Property, which right-of-way is depicted in **Exhibit B** to this Agreement ("**Licensed Premises**").

**C.** Since 1978, the Licensee has maintained an asphalt driveway located in part upon the Property and in part upon the Licensed Premises ("**Driveway**"), as depicted in **Exhibit C** to this Agreement ("**Plat of Survey**").

**D.** The Licensee desires to reconstruct the Driveway within the Licensed Premises, in its current location, using brick pavers in lieu of asphalt.

**E.** On \_\_\_\_\_, 2013, the Village President and Board of Trustees adopted Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, waiving enforcement of specified provisions of the Municipal Code of Lincolnwood to permit the reconstruction of the Driveway as proposed by the Licensee.

**F.** Pursuant to Section 3.A of Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, the approval of the reconstruction of the Driveway is conditioned upon the execution by the Licensee of this Agreement against the Property.

**G.** Pursuant to Section 3.A of Ordinance No. \_\_\_\_\_, the Village and the Licensee desire to enter into this Agreement to permit the reconstruction and maintenance of the Driveway within the Licensed Premises.

## **SECTION 2. GRANT OF LICENSE; LIMITATION OF INTEREST.**

**A. Grant of License.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Village hereby grants to the Licensee, and the Licensee hereby accepts, a non-exclusive revocable license, for the benefit of the Property, for the reconstruction, maintenance, repair, and replacement of the Driveway within the Licensed Premises pursuant to and in strict accordance with the terms and provisions of this Agreement (“*License*”). The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that nothing in this Agreement shall be interpreted to provide a license to the licensee to alter the Licensed Premises in any way other than for the reconstruction, maintenance, repair, and replacement of the Driveway, as depicted in Exhibit C to this Agreement.

**B. Limitation of Interest.** Except for the License granted pursuant to this Agreement, the Licensee shall have no legal, beneficial, or equitable interest, whether by adverse possession or prescription or otherwise, in the Licensed Premises.

## **SECTION 3. RECONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF DRIVEWAY AND THE LICENSED PREMISES.**

**A. Reconstruction.** The Licensee shall reconstruct the Driveway in a good and workmanlike manner, all at the sole expense of the Licensee and subject to inspection and approval by the Village, and in accordance with the following:

1. During the period of reconstruction, the Licensee shall maintain the Licensed Premises and all streets, sidewalks, and other public property in and adjacent to the Licensed Premises in a safe, good and clean condition without hazard to public use at all times.

2. The Licensee shall promptly clean all mud, dirt, or debris deposited on any street, sidewalk, or other public property by the Licensee or any agent of or contractor hired by, or on behalf of, the Licensee, and shall repair any damage that may be caused by the activities of the Licensee or any agent of or contractor hired by, or on behalf of, the Licensee in connection with the reconstruction of the Driveway. If the Licensee fails to clean, or undertake with due diligence to clean, any street, sidewalk, or other public property within one hour after the Village gives the Licensee notice to clean all mud, dirt, snow, ice or debris deposited on such property by the Licensee or any agent of or contractor hired by, or on behalf of, the Licensee, then the Village shall have the right, but not the obligation, to cause the affected public property to be

cleaned and to recover from the Licensee all costs incurred by the Village in the performance of such work.

3. The Licensee shall install a five-inch-thick sand-based concrete underlayment below the brick pavers installed within the Licensed Premises as part of the reconstructed Driveway.

**B. Maintenance.**

1. Acknowledgment of Licensee Obligations. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Licensee, and not the Village, shall be solely responsible for the maintenance, repair and replacement of the Driveway.

2. Maintenance in Good Condition. The Licensee shall maintain the Driveway at all times: (a) in the proper condition for its intended use, in a condition of good repair, and in a safe, clean, and slightly condition clean and reasonably free of snow, ice, dirt, and other natural conditions so as to avoid and prevent any and all hazards to the public; and (b) in accordance and compliance with the Plat of Survey, all at the sole expense of the Licensee and subject to inspection and approval by the Village.

3. Compliance with Laws. The Licensee shall keep the Driveway in compliance at all times with all applicable federal, state and Village laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, resolutions, rules, and regulations, as the same have been or may be amended from time to time.

4. Abatement of Dangerous Condition. In the event the Driveway threatens the public health and safety, the Licensee agrees that: (a) the Village shall have the right, but not the obligation, to take all necessary action to abate the dangerous condition; and (b) the Licensee shall reimburse the Village for all costs incurred by the Village in the performance of such abatement.

**SECTION 4. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.**

A. General. The Village hereby reserves the right to use the Licensed Premises in any manner that will not prevent, impede, or interfere in any way with the exercise by Licensee of the rights granted pursuant to this Agreement. The Village shall have the right to grant other non-exclusive licenses or easements, including, without limitation, licenses or easements for utility purposes, over, along, upon, or across the Licensed Premises. The Village further reserves its right of full and normal access to the Licensed Premises for the maintenance of any existing or future utility located thereon.

B. Excavation by Village. Specifically, and without limitation of the foregoing, the Village hereby reserves the right to perform any and all of the following activities within the Licensed Premises:

1. Maintenance of the sewer currently existing within the Licensed Premises and beneath the Driveway; and

2. Excavation of the Licensed Premises as necessary for maintenance of the sewer or for other public purposes.

In the event of any excavation performed pursuant to Section 4.B of this Agreement: (i) the Village will be required to replace the Driveway with either concrete over crushed stone aggregate, or bituminous surface; and (ii) the Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Village will have no obligation to replace or install any brick pavers damaged or destroyed as a result of such excavation.

#### **SECTION 5. LIENS.**

The Licensee hereby represents and warrants that it shall take all necessary action to keep all portions of the Licensed Premises free and clear of all liens, claims, and demands, including without limitation mechanic's liens, in connection with any work performed by the Licensee or its agents on the Licensed Premises.

**SECTION 6. REIMBURSEMENT OF VILLAGE COSTS.** In addition to any other costs, payments, fees, charges, contributions, or dedications required under applicable Village codes, ordinances, resolutions, rules, or regulations, the Licensee shall pay to the Village, promptly upon presentation of a written demand or demands therefor: (a) all costs incurred by the Village in connection with any inspection of the Improvements; and (b) all legal fees, costs, and expenses incurred or accrued in connection with the review, negotiation, preparation, consideration, and review of this Agreement. Payment of all such fees, costs, and expenses for which demand has been made shall be made by a certified or cashier's check. Further, the Licensee shall be liable for and shall pay upon demand all costs incurred by the Village for publications and recordings required in connection with the aforesaid matters.

#### **SECTION 7. LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY OF VILLAGE.**

**A. Maintenance of Licensed Premises by Village.** The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Village shall not be liable for any damage that may occur to the Driveway as a result of the Village's necessary maintenance responsibilities with regard to the Licensed Premises. Any maintenance, repair or replacement of the Driveway necessary as a result of such Village maintenance or other work shall be at the sole cost and expense of the Licensee.

**B. Village Review.** The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Village is not, and shall not be, in any way liable for any damages or injuries that may be sustained as the result of the Village's review and approval of any plans for the Driveway, or the issuance of any approvals, permits, certificates, or acceptances for the reconstruction or maintenance of the Driveway, and that the Village's review and approval of any such plans and the Driveway and issuance of any such approvals, permits, certificates, or acceptances does not, and shall not, in any way, be deemed to insure the Licensee or any of its successors, assigns, tenants and licensees, or any third party, against damage or injury of any kind at any time.

**C. Indemnity.** The Licensee agrees to, and does hereby, hold harmless and indemnify the Village and all Village elected or appointed officials, officers, employees, agents, representatives, engineers, and attorneys, from any and all claims that may be asserted at any time against any of those parties in connection with: (1) the reconstruction, maintenance, repair

or replacement of any portion of the Driveway; or (2) the Licensee's performance of, or failure to perform, its obligations under this Agreement (collectively, "**Indemnified Claims**"), whether or not any such Indemnified Claim is due or claimed to be due in whole or in part to the active, passive, or concurrent negligence or willful misconduct or fault of the Licensee; provided, however, that this indemnity shall not apply to willful misconduct or gross negligence on the part of the Village.

**D. Defense Expense.** The Licensee, only as to its own acts or omissions, shall, and does hereby agree to, pay all expenses, including legal fees and administrative expenses, incurred by the Village in defending itself with regard to any and all of the Indemnified Claims.

## **SECTION 8. COVENANTS RUNNING WITH THE LAND.**

The License and other rights granted in this Agreement, the restrictions imposed by this Agreement, and the agreements and covenants contained in this Agreement shall be rights, restrictions, agreements, and covenants running with the land, shall be recorded against the Property and shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Licensee and the Village and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, grantees, successors, assigns, agents, licensees, invitees, and representatives, including, without limitation, all subsequent owners of the Property, or any portion thereof, and all persons claiming under them. If any of the rights, restrictions, agreements, or covenants created by this Agreement would otherwise be unlawful or void for violation of (a) the rule against perpetuities or some analogous statutory provision, (b) the rule restricting restraints on alienation, or (c) any other statutory or common law rules imposing time limits, then such rights, restrictions, agreements, or covenants shall continue only until 21 years after the death of the last survivor of the now living lawful descendants of the current President of the United States.

## **SECTION 9. TERM, TERMINATION AND RESTORATION.**

### **A. Termination of License; Restoration of Licensed Premises.**

1. Termination Event. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, and without prejudice to any other rights and remedies available pursuant to Section 10 of this Agreement, either party may terminate this Agreement at any time and for any reason, with or without cause, by providing the other party with 30 days prior written notice.

#### 2. Restoration of Licensed Premises.

a. Licensee Obligation. Upon termination of this Agreement, the Licensee, at its sole cost and expense, shall: (i) remove the Driveway from the Licensed Premises; and (ii) restore all Village-owned property as nearly as practicable to its condition as of the Effective Date.

b. Failure to Restore. In the event that the Licensee fails or refuses to remove the Driveway from the Licensed Premises, or to repair, replace and/or restore the Licensed Premises or any Village-owned Property that is disturbed, damaged, or removed by the Licensee, in accordance with Section 9.A.2.a of this Agreement, the Village shall have the right, but not the obligation, to perform and complete the removal, repair, restoration, and/or

replacement, and to charge the Licensee for all costs and expenses, including legal and administrative costs incurred by the Village, for such work. If the Licensee does not fully reimburse the Village for such costs, then the Village shall have the right to place a lien on the Property for all such costs and expenses in the manner provided by law. The rights and remedies provided in this Section 9.A.2.b shall be in addition to, and not in limitation of, any other rights and remedies otherwise available to the Village.

**B. Survival of Obligations.** All obligations of the Licensee pursuant to this Agreement that have not been fully performed as of the termination of this Agreement shall survive such termination, including, without limitation, the liability and indemnity obligations set forth in Section 7 of this Agreement, and the restoration obligations set forth in Section 9.A of this Agreement.

## **SECTION 10. ENFORCEMENT.**

**A. Enforcement.** The Village and the Licensee may, in law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus or any other proceeding, including, without limitation, specific performance, enforce or compel the performance of this Agreement; provided, however, that the Licensee agrees that it will not seek, and does not have the right to seek, recovery of a judgment for monetary damages against the Village or any Village elected or appointed officials, agents, representatives, attorneys or employees on account of the negotiation, execution, or breach of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

**B. Prevailing Party.** In the event of a judicial proceeding brought by one party against the other party, the prevailing party in the judicial proceeding shall be entitled to reimbursement from the unsuccessful party of all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred in connection with the judicial proceeding.

## **SECTION 11. GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

**A. Notices.** All notices required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be given by the parties by: (i) personal delivery; (ii) deposit in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope with first class postage thereon; or (iii) deposit with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service, addressed as stated in this Section 11.A. The address of any party may be changed by written notice to the other parties. Any mailed notice shall be deemed to have been given and received within three days after the same has been mailed and any notice given by overnight courier shall be deemed to have been given and received within 24 hours after deposit. Notices and communications to the parties shall be addressed to, and delivered at, the following addresses:

If to the Village: Village of Lincolnwood  
6900 North Lincoln Avenue  
Lincolnwood, IL 60712  
Attention: Village Manager

with a copy to: Holland & Knight LLP  
131 S. Dearborn Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Chicago, IL 60603  
Attention: Steven M. Elrod, Village Attorney

If to the Licensee: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

with a copy to: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**B. Time of the Essence.** Time is of the essence in the performance of all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

**C. Amendments.** No amendment or modification to this Agreement shall be effective until it is reduced to writing and approved and executed by all parties to this Agreement in accordance with all applicable statutory procedures.

**D. Authority to Execute.** The Village hereby warrants and represents to the Licensee that the persons executing this Agreement on its behalf have been properly authorized to do so by the Village. The Licensee hereby warrants and represents to the Village that the Licensee has the full and complete right, power, and authority to enter into this Agreement and to agree to the terms, provisions, and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

**E. Rights Cumulative.** Unless expressly provided to the contrary in this Agreement, each and every one of the rights, remedies, and benefits provided by this Agreement shall be cumulative and shall not be exclusive of any other such rights, remedies, and benefits allowed by law.

**F. Non-Waiver.** The Village shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights granted to it in this Agreement. The failure of the Village to exercise at any time any right granted to the Village shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of that right, nor shall the failure void or affect the Village's right to enforce that right or any other right.

**G. Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by, construed, and enforced in accordance with the internal laws, but not the conflicts of laws rules, of the State of Illinois.

**H. Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement is construed or held to be void, invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, the remaining part of that provision and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected, impaired, or invalidated thereby, but shall remain in full force and effect. The unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the enforceability of that provision in any other situation.

**I. Entire Agreement.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes any and all prior agreements and negotiations between the parties, whether written or oral, relating to the License granted pursuant to this Agreement.

**J. Interpretation.** This Agreement shall be construed without regard to the identity of the party who drafted the various provisions of this Agreement. Moreover, each and every provision of this Agreement shall be construed as though all parties participated equally in the drafting of this Agreement. As a result of the foregoing, any rule or construction that a document is to be construed against the drafting party shall not be applicable to this Agreement.

**K. Exhibits.** Exhibits A through C attached hereto are, by this reference, incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement. In the event of a conflict between an exhibit and the text of this Agreement, the text of this Agreement shall control.

**L. No Third Party Beneficiaries.** No claim as a third party beneficiary under this Agreement by any person shall be made, or be valid, against the Village or the Licensee.

**M. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to constitute a duly authorized original.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed, effective as of the date first written above.

ATTEST:

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**PAUL LANDINI**

\_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT A**

**LEGAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY**

OF LOT 7 IN BLOCK 4 IN LINCOLNWOOD TOWERS FIRST ADDITION, BEING A SUBDIVISION OF PART OF THE EAST FRACTIONAL  $\frac{1}{2}$  OF THE SOUTHEAST FRACTIONAL  $\frac{1}{4}$  OF FRACTIONAL SECTION 33, TOWNSHIP 41 NORTH, RANGE 13 EAST OF THE 3<sup>RD</sup> P.M. RECORDED MARCH 8, 1941 AS DOC. #12636206 IN COOK COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

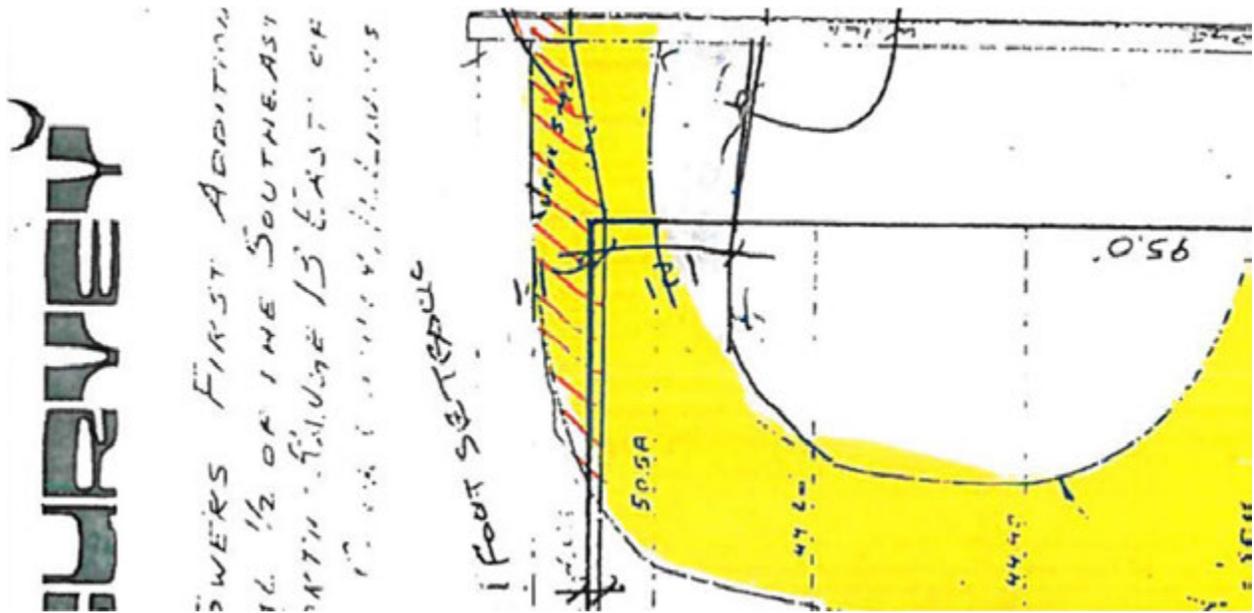
**EXHIBIT B**

**DEPICTION OF LICENSED PREMISES**

## Exhibit B

### Depiction of Licensed Premises

The licensed premises are located within a portion of the Village Right-Of-Way located adjacent to the north property line of the property commonly known at 6550 Longmeadow Avenue. It is depicted below as that portion of the yellow highlighted area over which red diagonal lines have been placed.



**EXHIBIT C**  
**PLAT OF SURVEY**





---

## MEMORANDUM

---

**TO:** Aaron Cook, Community Development Manager

**FROM:** Ashley Engelmann, Assistant to the Public Works Director

**DATE:** September 5, 2013

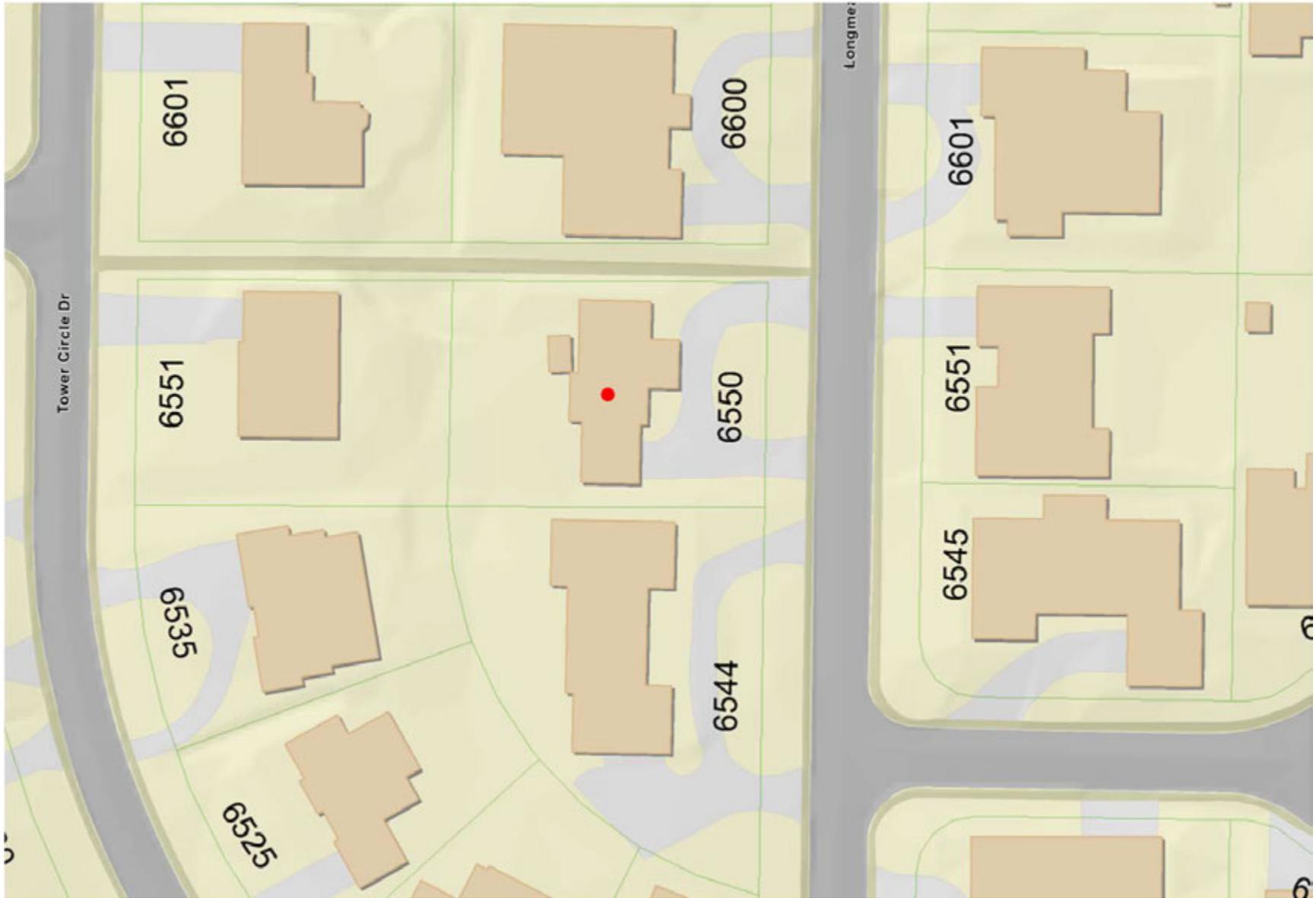
**SUBJECT:** 6650 N. Longmeadow

---

Per your request, the Public Works Department has reviewed the request by the property owner located at 6650 N. Longmeadow to install a paver driveway within the public right-of-way. Taking into consideration that the driveway currently extends into the public right-of-way the Public Works Department is comfortable with allowing the paver driveway within the right-of-way. However, an easement must be maintained for the Village. There is currently a sewer that runs through the area and access to it must be maintained.

In addition, all areas where pavers are planned for installation within the right-of-way must have a concrete underlayment. This must be 5 inches thick and must be sand based.

Finally, should the Public Works Department need to excavate the area within the right-of-way per Section 6-1-5 (f) of the Village Code, the Village shall only be required to replace the driveway with either concrete over crushed stone aggregate or bituminous surface. The Village will not replace the pavers.



6550 North Longmeadow Avenue



**Picture of Walkway Right-of-Way and Driveway Encroachment at 6550 North Longmeadow Drive**

# Request For Board Action

**REFERRED TO BOARD:** September 17, 2013

**AGENDA ITEM NO:** 8

**ORIGINATING DEPARTMENT:** Community Development

**SUBJECT:** Consideration of an Ordinance Adopting a Text Amendment to Section 5.13 of the Zoning Code Concerning Final Authority on Appeals of the Zoning Officer's Determination

**SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND OF SUBJECT MATTER:**

At the August 20, 2013 Village Board meeting, the Village Board considered action by the Plan Commission which recommended that there be no change to the current Zoning Code provision (Section 5.13), which states that appeals of the Zoning Officer's determination are considered and determined by the Zoning Board of Appeals (ZBA) only. This determination by the ZBA on appeals is currently the final determination made for the Village, subject only to judicial review.

In considering this matter, the Plan Commission was unanimous in their conclusion that the existing process of the ZBA as the final decision maker on appeals is best practice and most appropriate.

Upon consideration, at its August 20, 2013 meeting, by a 4-1 vote, the Village Board moved to reject this Plan Commission recommendation. Instead, the Village Board directed the Village Attorney to prepare the requisite Ordinance that would amend the Village appeals process so that the ZBA only recommends to the Village Board on appeals of the Zoning Officer's determination and that the Village Board becomes the final decision maker on such appeals, rather than the ZBA.

Attached for consideration is this proposed Ordinance prepared by the Village Attorney consistent with the direction of the Village Board. This matter has been placed on the Village Board's Regular Agenda for action since direction to prepare this Ordinance was not unanimous by the Village Board.

**FINANCIAL IMPACT:**

None

**DOCUMENTS ATTACHED:**

1. Proposed Ordinance

**RECOMMENDED MOTION:**

**Move to approve** an Ordinance to amend Section 5.13 of the Zoning Code concerning final authority on appeals of the Zoning Officer's determination.

**VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD**

**ORDINANCE NO. 2013-\_\_\_\_\_**

**AN ORDINANCE AMENDING ARTICLE V  
OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD ZONING ORDINANCE  
REGARDING APPEALS FROM ORDERS AND DETERMINATIONS  
OF THE VILLAGE ZONING OFFICER**

ADOPTED BY THE  
PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD  
THIS \_\_\_\_ DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2013.

Published in pamphlet form  
by the authority of the  
President and Board of Trustees  
of the Village of Lincolnwood,  
Cook County, Illinois  
this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013

ORDINANCE NO. 2013-\_\_\_\_\_

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING ARTICLE V  
OF THE VILLAGE ZONING ORDINANCE AND  
CHAPTER 3 OF THE VILLAGE CODE  
REGARDING APPEALS FROM ORDERS AND DETERMINATIONS  
OF THE VILLAGE ZONING OFFICER

WHEREAS, the Village of Lincolnwood is a home rule municipal corporation in accordance with Article VII, Section 6(a) of the Constitution of the State of Illinois of 1970; and

WHEREAS, the Village has the authority to adopt ordinances and to promulgate rules and regulations that pertain to its government and affairs; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 5.13 of "The Village of Lincolnwood Zoning Ordinance," as amended ("**Zoning Ordinance**"), the Village Zoning Board of Appeals has final authority to hear and decide appeals from an administrative order, requirement or determination made by the Village Zoning Officer with respect to the provisions of the Zoning Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the Village President and Board of Trustees desire to amend Section 5.13 and related provisions of Article V of the Zoning Ordinance, and corresponding amendments to Article 6 of Chapter 3 of the Municipal Code of Lincolnwood, as amended ("**Village Code**"), to vest final authority to hear and decide appeals in the Village Board of Trustees (collectively, the "**Proposed Amendments**"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to notice duly published in the *Lincolnwood Review* on January 17, 2013, the Village Plan Commission conducted a public hearing on February 6, 2013, March 6, 2013, May 1, 2013, and July 10, 2013, concerning the Proposed Amendments to the Zoning Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, at the conclusion of the public hearing, the Plan Commission made findings and recommendations concerning the Proposed Amendments to the Zoning Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, having considered the findings and recommendations of the Plan Commission, the President and Board of Trustees have found and determined that the adoption of the Proposed Amendments, as set forth in this Ordinance, is in the best interests of the Village and its residents;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE PRESIDENT AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE VILLAGE OF LINCOLNWOOD, COOK COUNTY, ILLINOIS, as follows:

SECTION 1. RECITALS. The facts and statements contained in the preamble to this Ordinance are found to be true and correct and are hereby adopted as part of this Ordinance.

Additions are bold and double-underlined; ~~deletions are struck through.~~

SECTION 2. ZBA POWERS AND DUTIES. Section 3 of Article 6 of Chapter 3 of the Village Code is hereby amended further to read as follows:

"3-6-3: POWERS AND DUTIES:

The ZBA shall have the following powers and duties:

- (A) To hear, and to make recommendations to the Board of Trustees concerning, appeals ~~and decide an appeal~~ from an administrative order, requirement or determination made by the ~~Building Commissioner~~ Zoning Officer under the Zoning Ordinance (Chapter 15 of this Code);
- (B) To hear applications for variations and make recommendations to the Board of Trustees that it vary the application of the rules and regulations of the Zoning Ordinance;
- (C) To hear and decide all other matters referred to it and upon which it is required to decide under the Zoning Ordinance; and
- (D) To perform such other duties and exercise such other powers germane to the powers granted by the Board of Trustees and the statutes of the State of Illinois."

SECTION 3. VOTE REQUIRED. Section 5.12 of Article V of the Zoning Ordinance is hereby re-titled and amended further to read as follows:

**~~5.12: VOTE REQUIRED OF PLAN COMMISSION AND ZONING BOARD OF APPEALS:~~**

- (1) Vote Required:
  - a. ~~Except as expressly provided to the contrary in this Zoning Ordinance, in order to decide any matter upon which the Plan Commission or the ZBA is required to pass under this Zoning Ordinance, an affirmative vote of a majority of those present and voting Plan Commission or ZBA members, as the case may be, shall be required.~~
  - b. ~~For all appeals filed pursuant to Section 5.13 of this Zoning Ordinance, the concurring vote of four members of the ZBA shall be necessary to reverse any order, requirement, decision or determination of the Zoning Officer.~~
- (2) Failure to Act: The failure of the Plan Commission or the ZBA, as the case may be, to act within the relevant time period set forth in this Zoning Ordinance for the relief requested, or such further time

Additions are bold and double-underlined; ~~deletions are struck through.~~

to which the Applicant may agree, shall be deemed to be a recommendation of the Plan Commission or the ZBA, as the case may be, to approve the requested relief."

SECTION 4. APPEALS. Section 5.13 of Article V of the Zoning Ordinance is hereby amended further to read as follows:

**"5.13: APPEALS:**

- (1) Authority. ~~The ZBA shall hear and~~ **The Board of Trustees, after a public hearing and recommendation by the ZBA, may** decide appeals from an administrative order, requirement, decision or determination made by the Zoning Officer with respect to the provisions of this Zoning Ordinance. **For purposes of such appeals, the Board of Trustees is the "board of appeals" for the Village.**
- (2) Initiation. An appeal may be taken to the ~~ZBA~~ **Board of Trustees** by any person, firm or corporation, or by any office, department, board, bureau or commission, aggrieved by an administrative order, requirement, decision or determination made by the Zoning Officer with respect to the provisions of this Zoning Ordinance.
- (3) Processing **and Public Hearing.** An appeal shall be filed in writing with the Village Clerk within 45 days after the date of the action complained of. The Village Clerk shall then forward the appeal to the ZBA, which shall hold a public hearing of the appeal within 90 days after receipt of the written appeal. The Zoning Officer shall give notice of the date of the hearing on the appeal to all interested parties.
- (4) Decisions **ZBA Recommendation.** Within 90 days after receipt of the written appeal, or such further time to which the appellant may agree, the ZBA shall **make findings and recommend whether the order, requirement, decision or determination should be reversed, affirmed, or modified, in whole or in part, and shall transmit such recommendation in writing to the Board of Trustees.**
- (5) **Action by Board of Trustees.** **The Board of Trustees, within 45 days after receipt of the findings and recommendations of the ZBA, or such further time to which the appellant may agree, shall reverse, affirm, or modify, in whole or in part, the order, requirement, decision or determination. The concurring vote of four members of the Village Board of Trustees shall be necessary to reverse or modify any order, requirement, decision or determination of the Zoning Officer.** The decision of

**Additions are bold and double-underlined;** deletions are struck through.

the ZBA Board of Trustees shall be in writing. The failure of the Board of Trustees to act within the time period specified in this Section 5.13(5), or such further time to which the applicant may agree, shall be deemed to be a decision of the Board of Trustees affirming in whole the order, requirement, decision or determination. All decisions of the ZBA Board of Trustees on appeals filed pursuant to this Section 5.13 shall, in all instances, be final administrative determinations and shall be subject to judicial review ~~only~~, in accordance with the Illinois Administrative Review Law, 735 ILCS 5/3-101 et seq., as may be amended."

SECTION 5. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Ordinance or part thereof is held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions of this Ordinance are to remain in full force and effect, and are to be interpreted, applied, and enforced so as to achieve, as near as may be, the purpose and intent of this Ordinance to the greatest extent permitted by applicable law.

SECTION 6. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Ordinance will be in full force and effect from and after its passage, approval, and publication in the manner provided by law.

PASSED this \_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013.

AYES: \_\_\_\_\_

NAYS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSENT: \_\_\_\_\_

ABSTENTION: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED by me this \_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Gerald C. Turry, President  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois

ATTESTED and FILED in my office the  
\_\_\_\_ day of September, 2013.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Beryl Herman, Village Clerk  
Village of Lincolnwood, Cook County, Illinois  
#25576568\_v2

Additions are bold and double-underlined; ~~deletions are struck through.~~